

# Security Protocols

Giampaolo Bella, Frederic Blanqui, Lawrence C. Paulson et al.

September 11, 2023

## Contents

<b>1 Theory of Agents and Messages for Security Protocols</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1 Inductive Definition of All Parts of a Message . . . . .	3
1.2 Inverse of keys . . . . .	3
1.3 The <i>keysFor</i> operator . . . . .	3
1.4 Inductive relation "parts" . . . . .	4
1.4.1 Unions . . . . .	5
1.4.2 Idempotence and transitivity . . . . .	5
1.4.3 Rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages . . . . .	6
1.5 Inductive relation "analz" . . . . .	6
1.5.1 General equational properties . . . . .	7
1.5.2 Rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages . . . . .	8
1.5.3 Idempotence and transitivity . . . . .	9
1.6 Inductive relation "synth" . . . . .	10
1.6.1 Unions . . . . .	10
1.6.2 Idempotence and transitivity . . . . .	10
1.6.3 Combinations of parts, analz and synth . . . . .	11
1.6.4 For reasoning about the Fake rule in traces . . . . .	11
1.7 HPair: a combination of Hash and MPair . . . . .	12
1.7.1 Freeness . . . . .	12
1.7.2 Specialized laws, proved in terms of those for Hash and MPair . . . . .	13
1.8 The set of key-free messages . . . . .	14
1.9 Tactics useful for many protocol proofs . . . . .	14
<b>2 Theory of Events for Security Protocols</b>	<b>15</b>
2.1 Function <i>knows</i> . . . . .	16
2.2 Knowledge of Agents . . . . .	17
2.3 Asymmetric Keys . . . . .	19
2.4 Basic properties of <i>pubK</i> and <i>priEK</i> . . . . .	20
2.5 "Image" equations that hold for injective functions . . . . .	21
2.6 Symmetric Keys . . . . .	21
2.7 Initial States of Agents . . . . .	22
2.8 Function <i>knows Spy</i> . . . . .	24
2.9 Fresh Nonces . . . . .	25
2.10 Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems . . . . .	25
2.11 Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About <i>analz</i> and Image . . . . .	25
2.12 Specialized Methods for Possibility Theorems . . . . .	26

<b>3 Needham-Schroeder Shared-Key Protocol</b>	<b>26</b>
3.1 Inductive proofs about <i>ns_shared</i> . . . . .	27
3.1.1 Forwarding lemmas, to aid simplification . . . . .	27
3.1.2 Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages . . . . .	28
3.1.3 Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys . . . . .	29
3.1.4 The session key K uniquely identifies the message . . . . .	29
3.1.5 Crucial secrecy property: Spy doesn't see the keys sent in NS2 . . . . .	29
3.2 Guarantees available at various stages of protocol . . . . .	29
3.3 Lemmas for reasoning about predicate "Issues" . . . . .	31
3.4 Guarantees of non-injective agreement on the session key, and of key distribution. They also express forms of freshness of certain messages, namely that agents were alive after something happened.	31
<b>4 The Kerberos Protocol, BAN Version</b>	<b>32</b>
4.1 Lemmas for reasoning about predicate "Issues" . . . . .	34
4.2 Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages . . . . .	36
4.3 Non-temporal guarantees, explicitly relying on non-occurrence of oops events - refined below by temporal guarantees . . . . .	37
4.4 Temporal guarantees, relying on a temporal check that insures that no oops event occurred. These are available in the sense of goal availability . . . . .	40
4.5 Treatment of the key distribution goal using trace inspection. All guarantees are in non-temporal form, hence non available, though their temporal form is trivial to derive. These guarantees also convey a stronger form of authentication - non-injective agreement on the session key . . . . .	41
<b>5 The Kerberos Protocol, BAN Version, with Gets event</b>	<b>42</b>
5.1 Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages . . . . .	46
5.2 Non-temporal guarantees, explicitly relying on non-occurrence of oops events - refined below by temporal guarantees . . . . .	48
5.3 Temporal guarantees, relying on a temporal check that insures that no oops event occurred. These are available in the sense of goal availability . . . . .	50
5.4 Combined guarantees of key distribution and non-injective agreement on the session keys . . . . .	51
<b>6 The Kerberos Protocol, Version IV</b>	<b>52</b>
6.1 Lemmas about lists, for reasoning about Issues . . . . .	56
6.2 Lemmas about <i>authKeys</i> . . . . .	56
6.3 Forwarding Lemmas . . . . .	57
6.4 Lemmas for reasoning about predicate "before" . . . . .	58
6.5 Regularity Lemmas . . . . .	59
6.6 Authenticity theorems: confirm origin of sensitive messages . . . . .	61
6.7 Reliability: friendly agents send something if something else happened . . . . .	63
6.8 Unicity Theorems . . . . .	64
6.9 Lemmas About the Predicate <i>AKcryptSK</i> . . . . .	65
6.10 Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	67

6.11	Parties authentication: each party verifies "the identity of another party who generated some data" (quoted from Neuman and Ts'o).	70
6.12	Key distribution guarantees An agent knows a session key if he used it to issue a cipher. These guarantees also convey a stronger form of authentication - non-injective agreement on the session key	72
<b>7</b>	<b>The Kerberos Protocol, Version IV</b>	<b>75</b>
7.1	Lemmas about reception event . . . . .	79
7.2	Lemmas about <i>authKeys</i> . . . . .	80
7.3	Forwarding Lemmas . . . . .	80
7.4	Regularity Lemmas . . . . .	81
7.5	Authenticity theorems: confirm origin of sensitive messages . . . . .	83
7.6	Reliability: friendly agents send something if something else happened . . . . .	85
7.7	Unicity Theorems . . . . .	86
7.8	Lemmas About the Predicate <i>AKcryptSK</i> . . . . .	87
7.9	Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	89
7.10	2. Parties' strong authentication: non-injective agreement on the session key. The same guarantees also express key distribution, hence their names . . . . .	92
<b>8</b>	<b>The Kerberos Protocol, Version V</b>	<b>95</b>
8.1	Lemmas about lists, for reasoning about Issues . . . . .	98
8.2	Lemmas about <i>authKeys</i> . . . . .	99
8.3	Forwarding Lemmas . . . . .	99
8.4	Regularity Lemmas . . . . .	100
8.5	Authenticity theorems: confirm origin of sensitive messages . . . . .	101
8.6	Reliability: friendly agents send something if something else happened . . . . .	104
8.7	Unicity Theorems . . . . .	105
8.8	Lemmas About the Predicate <i>AKcryptSK</i> . . . . .	105
8.9	Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	107
8.10	Authentication . . . . .	110
8.11	Parties' knowledge of session keys . . . . .	112
8.12	Novel guarantees, never studied before . . . . .	113
<b>9</b>	<b>The Original Otway-Rees Protocol</b>	<b>115</b>
9.1	Towards Secrecy: Proofs Involving <i>analz</i> . . . . .	117
9.2	Authenticity properties relating to NA . . . . .	118
9.3	Authenticity properties relating to NB . . . . .	120
<b>10</b>	<b>The Otway-Rees Protocol as Modified by Abadi and Needham</b>	<b>121</b>
10.1	Proofs involving <i>analz</i> . . . . .	123
10.2	Authenticity properties relating to NA . . . . .	124
10.3	Authenticity properties relating to NB . . . . .	125
<b>11</b>	<b>The Otway-Rees Protocol: The Faulty BAN Version</b>	<b>126</b>
11.1	For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages . . . . .	128
11.2	Proofs involving <i>analz</i> . . . . .	128
11.3	Attempting to prove stronger properties . . . . .	129

<b>12 Bella's version of the Otway-Rees protocol</b>	<b>130</b>
12.1 Proofs involving analz . . . . .	132
<b>13 The Woo-Lam Protocol</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>14 The Otway-Bull Recursive Authentication Protocol</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>15 The Yahalom Protocol</b>	<b>143</b>
15.1 Regularity Lemmas for Yahalom . . . . .	145
15.2 Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	146
15.2.1 Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3 . . . . .	147
15.2.2 Security Guarantees for B upon receiving YM4 . . . . .	147
15.2.3 Towards proving secrecy of Nonce NB . . . . .	148
15.2.4 The Nonce NB uniquely identifies B's message. . . . .	149
15.2.5 A nonce value is never used both as NA and as NB . . . . .	149
15.3 Authenticating B to A . . . . .	150
15.4 Authenticating A to B using the certificate <i>Crypt K (Nonce NB)</i> .	151
<b>16 The Yahalom Protocol, Variant 2</b>	<b>152</b>
16.1 Inductive Proofs . . . . .	153
16.2 Crucial Secrecy Property: Spy Does Not See Key <i>KAB</i> . . . . .	154
16.3 Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3 . . . . .	155
16.4 Security Guarantee for B upon receiving YM4 . . . . .	156
16.5 Authenticating B to A . . . . .	156
16.6 Authenticating A to B . . . . .	157
<b>17 The Yahalom Protocol: A Flawed Version</b>	<b>158</b>
17.1 Regularity Lemmas for Yahalom . . . . .	159
17.2 For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages . . . . .	159
17.3 Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	160
17.4 Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys . . . . .	160
17.5 Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3 . . . . .	161
17.6 Security Guarantees for B upon receiving YM4 . . . . .	161
17.7 The Flaw in the Model . . . . .	161
17.8 Basic Lemmas . . . . .	164
17.9 About NRO: Validity for <i>B</i> . . . . .	165
17.10 About NRR: Validity for <i>A</i> . . . . .	165
17.11 Proofs About <i>sub_K</i> . . . . .	166
17.12 Proofs About <i>con_K</i> . . . . .	166
17.13 Proving fairness . . . . .	167
<b>18 Conventional protocols: rely on conventional Message, Event and Public – Shared-key protocols</b>	<b>168</b>
<b>19 The Needham-Schroeder Public-Key Protocol (Flawed)</b>	<b>169</b>
19.1 Inductive proofs about <i>ns_public</i> . . . . .	169
19.2 Authenticity properties obtained from term NS1 . . . . .	170
19.3 Authenticity properties obtained from term NS2 . . . . .	171

<b>20 The Needham-Schroeder Public-Key Protocol</b>	<b>172</b>
20.1 Inductive proofs about <i>ns_public</i> . . . . .	172
20.2 Authenticity properties obtained from term NS1 . . . . .	173
20.3 Authenticity properties obtained from term NS2 . . . . .	174
20.4 Overall guarantee for term B . . . . .	175
<b>21 The TLS Protocol: Transport Layer Security</b>	<b>175</b>
21.1 Protocol Proofs . . . . .	179
21.2 Inductive proofs about <i>tls</i> . . . . .	180
21.2.1 Properties of items found in Notes . . . . .	181
21.2.2 Protocol goal: if B receives CertVerify, then A sent it . . . . .	181
21.2.3 Unicity results for PMS, the pre-master-secret . . . . .	182
21.3 Secrecy Theorems . . . . .	182
21.3.1 Protocol goal: serverK(Na,Nb,M) and clientK(Na,Nb,M) remain secure . . . . .	183
21.3.2 Weakening the Oops conditions for leakage of clientK . . . . .	184
21.3.3 Weakening the Oops conditions for leakage of serverK . . . . .	184
21.3.4 Protocol goals: if A receives ServerFinished, then B is present and has used the quoted values PA, PB, etc. Note that it is up to A to compare PA with what she originally sent. . . . .	185
21.3.5 Protocol goal: if B receives any message encrypted with clientK then A has sent it . . . . .	185
21.3.6 Protocol goal: if B receives ClientFinished, and if B is able to check a CertVerify from A, then A has used the quoted values PA, PB, etc. Even this one requires A to be uncompromised. . . . .	186
<b>22 The Certified Electronic Mail Protocol by Abadi et al.</b>	<b>186</b>
22.1 Proving Confidentiality Results . . . . .	189
22.2 The Guarantees for Sender and Recipient . . . . .	191
<b>23 Conventional protocols: rely on conventional Message, Event and Public – Public-key protocols</b>	<b>192</b>
<b>24 Theory of Events for Security Protocols that use smartcards</b>	<b>193</b>
24.1 Function <i>knows</i> . . . . .	195
24.2 Knowledge of Agents . . . . .	197
<b>25 Theory of smartcards</b>	<b>199</b>
25.1 Basic properties of <i>shrK</i> . . . . .	201
25.2 Function "knows" . . . . .	201
25.3 Fresh nonces . . . . .	203
25.4 Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems. . . . .	203
25.5 Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About <i>analz</i> and Image . . . . .	204
25.6 Tactics for possibility theorems . . . . .	204
<b>26 Original Shoup-Rubin protocol</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>27 Bella's modification of the Shoup-Rubin protocol</b>	<b>223</b>

<b>28 Smartcard protocols: rely on conventional Message and on new EventSC and Smartcard</b>	<b>242</b>
<b>29 Extensions to Standard Theories</b>	<b>242</b>
29.1 Extensions to Theory <i>Set</i> . . . . .	242
29.2 Extensions to Theory <i>List</i> . . . . .	243
29.2.1 "remove l x" erase the first element of "l" equal to "x" . . . . .	243
29.3 Extensions to Theory <i>Message</i> . . . . .	243
29.3.1 declarations for tactics . . . . .	243
29.3.2 extract the agent number of an Agent message . . . . .	243
29.3.3 messages that are pairs . . . . .	243
29.3.4 well-foundedness of messages . . . . .	244
29.3.5 lemmas on keysFor . . . . .	244
29.3.6 lemmas on parts . . . . .	244
29.3.7 lemmas on synth . . . . .	245
29.3.8 lemmas on analz . . . . .	245
29.3.9 lemmas on parts, synth and analz . . . . .	246
29.3.10 greatest nonce used in a message . . . . .	246
29.3.11 sets of keys . . . . .	246
29.3.12 keys a priori necessary for decrypting the messages of G . . . . .	246
29.3.13 only the keys necessary for G are useful in analz . . . . .	247
29.4 Extensions to Theory <i>Event</i> . . . . .	247
29.4.1 general protocol properties . . . . .	247
29.4.2 lemma on knows . . . . .	248
29.4.3 knows without initState . . . . .	248
29.4.4 decomposition of knows into knows' and initState . . . . .	248
29.4.5 knows' is finite . . . . .	249
29.4.6 monotonicity of knows . . . . .	249
29.4.7 maximum knowledge an agent can have includes messages sent to the agent . . . . .	249
29.4.8 basic facts about <i>knows_max</i> . . . . .	250
29.4.9 used without initState . . . . .	250
29.4.10 monotonicity of used . . . . .	251
29.4.11 lemmas on used and knows . . . . .	252
29.4.12 a nonce or key in a message cannot equal a fresh nonce or key . . . . .	252
29.4.13 message of an event . . . . .	252
<b>30 Decomposition of Analz into two parts</b>	<b>253</b>
30.1 messages that do not contribute to analz . . . . .	253
30.2 basic facts about <i>pparts</i> . . . . .	253
30.3 facts about <i>pparts</i> and <i>parts</i> . . . . .	254
30.4 facts about <i>pparts</i> and <i>analz</i> . . . . .	255
30.5 messages that contribute to analz . . . . .	255
30.6 basic facts about <i>kparts</i> . . . . .	255
30.7 facts about <i>kparts</i> and <i>parts</i> . . . . .	256
30.8 facts about <i>kparts</i> and <i>analz</i> . . . . .	257
30.9 analz is pparts + analz of kparts . . . . .	257

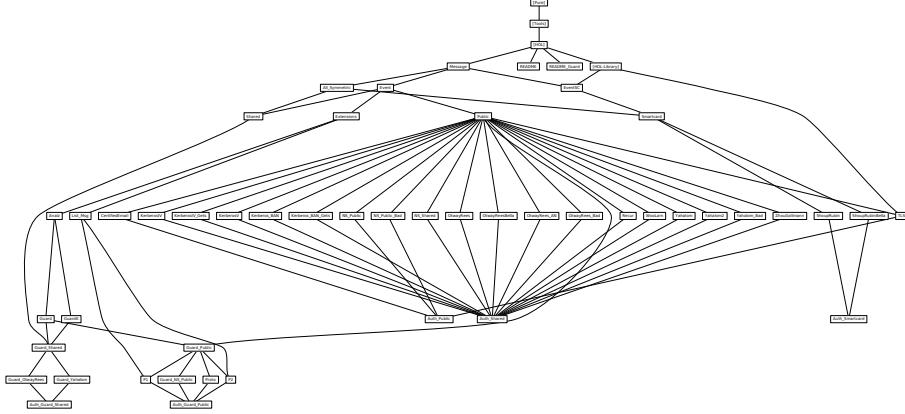
<b>31 Protocol-Independent Confidentiality Theorem on Nonces</b>	<b>258</b>
31.1 basic facts about <i>guard</i> . . . . .	258
31.2 guarded sets . . . . .	259
31.3 basic facts about <i>Guard</i> . . . . .	259
31.4 set obtained by decrypting a message . . . . .	260
31.5 number of Crypt's in a message . . . . .	261
31.6 basic facts about <i>crypt_nb</i> . . . . .	261
31.7 number of Crypt's in a message list . . . . .	261
31.8 basic facts about <i>cnb</i> . . . . .	261
31.9 list of kparts . . . . .	261
31.10list corresponding to "decrypt" . . . . .	261
31.11basic facts about <i>decrypt'</i> . . . . .	262
31.12if the analyse of a finite guarded set gives n then it must also gives one of the keys of Ks . . . . .	262
31.13if the analyse of a finite guarded set and a (possibly infinite) set of keys gives n then it must also gives Ks . . . . .	262
<b>32 protocol-independent confidentiality theorem on keys</b>	<b>262</b>
32.1 basic facts about <i>guardK</i> . . . . .	263
32.2 guarded sets . . . . .	263
32.3 basic facts about <i>GuardK</i> . . . . .	264
32.4 set obtained by decrypting a message . . . . .	265
32.5 number of Crypt's in a message . . . . .	265
32.6 basic facts about <i>crypt_nb</i> . . . . .	265
32.7 number of Crypt's in a message list . . . . .	265
32.8 basic facts about <i>cnb</i> . . . . .	265
32.9 list of kparts . . . . .	266
32.10list corresponding to "decrypt" . . . . .	266
32.11basic facts about <i>decrypt'</i> . . . . .	266
32.12Basic properties of shrK . . . . .	267
32.13Function "knows" . . . . .	268
32.14Fresh nonces . . . . .	268
32.15Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems. . . . .	268
32.16Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About <i>analz</i> and Image . . . . .	269
32.17Tactics for possibility theorems . . . . .	269
<b>33 lemmas on guarded messages for protocols with symmetric keys</b>	<b>270</b>
33.1 Extensions to Theory <i>Shared</i> . . . . .	270
33.1.1 a little abbreviation . . . . .	270
33.1.2 agent associated to a key . . . . .	270
33.1.3 basic facts about <i>initState</i> . . . . .	270
33.1.4 sets of symmetric keys . . . . .	271
33.1.5 sets of good keys . . . . .	271
33.2 Proofs About Guarded Messages . . . . .	271
33.2.1 small hack . . . . .	271
33.2.2 guardedness results on nonces . . . . .	271
33.2.3 guardedness results on keys . . . . .	272
33.2.4 regular protocols . . . . .	272

<b>34 Otway-Rees Protocol</b>	<b>273</b>
34.1 messages used in the protocol . . . . .	273
34.2 definition of the protocol . . . . .	274
34.3 declarations for tactics . . . . .	274
34.4 general properties of or . . . . .	274
34.5 or is regular . . . . .	275
34.6 guardedness of KAB . . . . .	275
34.7 guardedness of NB . . . . .	275
<b>35 Yahalom Protocol</b>	<b>275</b>
35.1 messages used in the protocol . . . . .	275
35.2 definition of the protocol . . . . .	276
35.3 declarations for tactics . . . . .	276
35.4 general properties of ya . . . . .	277
35.5 guardedness of KAB . . . . .	277
35.6 session keys are not symmetric keys . . . . .	277
35.7 ya <sub>2</sub> ' implies ya <sub>1</sub> ' . . . . .	277
35.8 uniqueness of NB . . . . .	277
35.9 ya <sub>3</sub> ' implies ya <sub>2</sub> ' . . . . .	278
35.10ya <sub>3</sub> ' implies ya <sub>3</sub> . . . . .	278
35.11guardedness of NB . . . . .	278
<b>36 Blanqui's "guard" concept: protocol-independent secrecy</b>	<b>278</b>
36.1 Extensions to Theory <i>Public</i> . . . . .	279
36.1.1 signature . . . . .	279
36.1.2 agent associated to a key . . . . .	279
36.1.3 basic facts about <i>initState</i> . . . . .	279
36.1.4 sets of private keys . . . . .	279
36.1.5 sets of good keys . . . . .	280
36.1.6 greatest nonce used in a trace, 0 if there is no nonce . . . . .	280
36.1.7 function giving a new nonce . . . . .	280
36.2 Proofs About Guarded Messages . . . . .	280
36.2.1 small hack necessary because priK is defined as the inverse of pubK . . . . .	280
36.2.2 guardedness results . . . . .	281
36.2.3 regular protocols . . . . .	281
<b>37 Lists of Messages and Lists of Agents</b>	<b>281</b>
37.1 Implementation of Lists by Messages . . . . .	282
37.1.1 nil is represented by any message which is not a pair . . . . .	282
37.1.2 induction principle . . . . .	282
37.1.3 head . . . . .	282
37.1.4 tail . . . . .	282
37.1.5 length . . . . .	282
37.1.6 membership . . . . .	282
37.1.7 delete an element . . . . .	282
37.1.8 concatenation . . . . .	282
37.1.9 replacement . . . . .	283
37.1.10 ith element . . . . .	283
37.1.11 insertion . . . . .	283

37.1.12 truncation . . . . .	283
37.2 Agent Lists . . . . .	283
37.2.1 set of well-formed agent-list messages . . . . .	283
37.2.2 basic facts about agent lists . . . . .	283
<b>38 Protocol P1</b>	<b>284</b>
38.1 Protocol Definition . . . . .	284
38.1.1 offer chaining: B chains his offer for A with the head offer of L for sending it to C . . . . .	284
38.1.2 agent whose key is used to sign an offer . . . . .	284
38.1.3 nonce used in an offer . . . . .	285
38.1.4 next shop . . . . .	285
38.1.5 anchor of the offer list . . . . .	285
38.1.6 request event . . . . .	285
38.1.7 propose event . . . . .	286
38.1.8 protocol . . . . .	286
38.1.9 Composition of Traces . . . . .	286
38.1.10 Valid Offer Lists . . . . .	287
38.1.11 basic properties of valid . . . . .	287
38.1.12 offers of an offer list . . . . .	287
38.1.13 the originator can get the offers . . . . .	287
38.1.14 list of offers . . . . .	287
38.1.15 list of agents whose keys are used to sign a list of offers .	287
38.1.16 builds a trace from an itinerary . . . . .	287
38.1.17 there is a trace in which the originator receives a valid answer . . . . .	288
38.2 properties of protocol P1 . . . . .	288
38.2.1 strong forward integrity: except the last one, no offer can be modified . . . . .	288
38.2.2 insertion resilience: except at the beginning, no offer can be inserted . . . . .	288
38.2.3 truncation resilience: only shop i can truncate at offer i .	288
38.2.4 declarations for tactics . . . . .	289
38.2.5 get components of a message . . . . .	289
38.2.6 general properties of p1 . . . . .	289
38.2.7 private keys are safe . . . . .	289
38.2.8 general guardedness properties . . . . .	290
38.2.9 guardedness of messages . . . . .	290
38.2.10 Nonce uniqueness . . . . .	291
38.2.11 requests are guarded . . . . .	291
38.2.12 propositions are guarded . . . . .	291
38.2.13 data confidentiality: no one other than the originator can decrypt the offers . . . . .	291
38.2.14 non repudiability: an offer signed by B has been sent by B	292
<b>39 Protocol P2</b>	<b>292</b>
39.1 Protocol Definition . . . . .	292
39.1.1 offer chaining: B chains his offer for A with the head offer of L for sending it to C . . . . .	292
39.1.2 agent whose key is used to sign an offer . . . . .	293

39.1.3 nonce used in an offer . . . . .	293
39.1.4 next shop . . . . .	293
39.1.5 anchor of the offer list . . . . .	293
39.1.6 request event . . . . .	293
39.1.7 propose event . . . . .	294
39.1.8 protocol . . . . .	294
39.1.9 valid offer lists . . . . .	295
39.1.10 basic properties of valid . . . . .	295
39.1.11 list of offers . . . . .	295
39.2 Properties of Protocol P2 . . . . .	295
39.3 strong forward integrity: except the last one, no offer can be modified . . . . .	295
39.4 insertion resilience: except at the beginning, no offer can be inserted . . . . .	295
39.5 truncation resilience: only shop i can truncate at offer i . . . . .	295
39.6 declarations for tactics . . . . .	296
39.7 get components of a message . . . . .	296
39.8 general properties of p2 . . . . .	296
39.9 private keys are safe . . . . .	297
39.10 general guardedness properties . . . . .	297
39.11 guardedness of messages . . . . .	297
39.12 Nonce uniqueness . . . . .	298
39.13 requests are guarded . . . . .	298
39.14 propositions are guarded . . . . .	298
39.15 data confidentiality: no one other than the originator can decrypt the offers . . . . .	298
39.16 forward privacy: only the originator can know the identity of the shops . . . . .	299
39.17 non repudiability: an offer signed by B has been sent by B . . . . .	299
<b>40 Needham-Schroeder-Lowe Public-Key Protocol</b>	<b>300</b>
40.1 messages used in the protocol . . . . .	300
40.2 definition of the protocol . . . . .	300
40.3 declarations for tactics . . . . .	300
40.4 general properties of nsp . . . . .	301
40.5 nonce are used only once . . . . .	301
40.6 guardedness of NA . . . . .	301
40.7 guardedness of NB . . . . .	302
40.8 Agents' Authentication . . . . .	302
<b>41 Other Protocol-Independent Results</b>	<b>302</b>
41.1 protocols . . . . .	302
41.2 substitutions . . . . .	302
41.3 nonces generated by a rule . . . . .	303
41.4 traces generated by a protocol . . . . .	304
41.5 general properties . . . . .	304
41.6 types . . . . .	304
41.7 introduction of a fresh guarded nonce . . . . .	304
41.8 safe keys . . . . .	305
41.9 guardedness preservation . . . . .	306
41.10 monotonic keyfun . . . . .	306

41.11guardedness theorem . . . . .	306
41.12useful properties for guardedness . . . . .	306
41.13unicity . . . . .	307
41.14Needham-Schroeder-Lowe . . . . .	308
41.15general properties . . . . .	309
41.16guardedness for NSL . . . . .	309
41.17unicity for NSL . . . . .	309
<b>42 Blanqui's "guard" concept: protocol-independent secrecy</b>	<b>309</b>



# 1 Theory of Agents and Messages for Security Protocols

```

theory Message
imports Main
begin

lemma [simp] : "A ∪ (B ∪ A) = B ∪ A"
  ⟨proof⟩

type_synonym
  key = nat

consts
  all_symmetric :: bool      — true if all keys are symmetric
  invKey        :: "key⇒key" — inverse of a symmetric key

specification (invKey)
  invKey [simp]: "invKey (invKey K) = K"
  invKey_symmetric: "all_symmetric → invKey = id"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

The inverse of a symmetric key is itself; that of a public key is the private key and vice versa

```

definition symKeys :: "key set" where
  "symKeys == {K. invKey K = K}"

datatype — We allow any number of friendly agents
  agent = Server | Friend nat | Spy

datatype
  msg = Agent agent      — Agent names
        | Number nat       — Ordinary integers, timestamps, ...
        | Nonce nat         — Unguessable nonces
        | Key key           — Crypto keys
        | Hash msg          — Hashing
        | MPair msg msg    — Compound messages
        | Crypt key msg     — Encryption, public- or shared-key

```

Concrete syntax: messages appear as  $\{A, B, MA\}$ , etc...

```

syntax
  "_MTuple" :: "[a, args] ⇒ 'a * 'b" ("(2{_},/_{})")
translations
  "{x, y, z}" ⇌ "{x, {y, z}}"
  "{x, y}" ⇌ "CONST MPair x y"

```

```

definition HPair :: "[msg, msg] ⇒ msg" ("(4Hash[_] /_)" [0, 1000]) where
  — Message Y paired with a MAC computed with the help of X
  "Hash[X] Y == {Hash{X, Y}, Y}"

```

```

definition keysFor :: "msg set ⇒ key set" where

```

— Keys useful to decrypt elements of a message set  
 $\text{keysFor } H == \text{invKey} ` \{K. \exists X. \text{Crypt } K X \in H\}$

## 1.1 Inductive Definition of All Parts of a Message

```
inductive_set
parts :: "msg set ⇒ msg set"
for H :: "msg set"
where
  Inj [intro]: "X ∈ H ⇒ X ∈ parts H"
  | Fst: "⟨X, Y⟩ ∈ parts H ⇒ X ∈ parts H"
  | Snd: "⟨X, Y⟩ ∈ parts H ⇒ Y ∈ parts H"
  | Body: "Crypt K X ∈ parts H ⇒ X ∈ parts H"
```

Monotonicity

```
lemma parts_mono_aux: "[G ⊆ H; X ∈ parts G] ⇒ X ∈ parts H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_mono: "G ⊆ H ⇒ parts(G) ⊆ parts(H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Equations hold because constructors are injective.

```
lemma Friend_image_eq [simp]: "(Friend x ∈ Friend`A) = (x ∈ A)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Key_image_eq [simp]: "(Key x ∈ Key`A) = (x ∈ A)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_Key_image_eq [simp]: "(Nonce x ∈ Key`A) = (x ∈ A)"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 1.2 Inverse of keys

```
lemma invKey_eq [simp]: "(invKey K = invKey K') = (K = K')"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 1.3 The `keysFor` operator

```
lemma keysFor_empty [simp]: "keysFor {} = {}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_Un [simp]: "keysFor (H ∪ H') = keysFor H ∪ keysFor H'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_UN [simp]: "keysFor (∪ i ∈ A. H i) = (∪ i ∈ A. keysFor (H i))"
⟨proof⟩
```

Monotonicity

```
lemma keysFor_mono: "G ⊆ H ⇒ keysFor(G) ⊆ keysFor(H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_insert_Agent [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Agent A) H) = keysFor H"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma keysFor_insert_Nonce [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Nonce N) H) = keysFor H"
  (proof)

lemma keysFor_insert_Number [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Number N) H) = keysFor H"
  (proof)

lemma keysFor_insert_Key [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Key K) H) = keysFor H"
  (proof)

lemma keysFor_insert_Hash [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Hash X) H) = keysFor H"
  (proof)

lemma keysFor_insert_MPai [simp]: "keysFor (insert {X,Y} H) = keysFor H"
  (proof)

lemma keysFor_insert_Crypt [simp]:
  "keysFor (insert (Crypt K X) H) = insert (invKey K) (keysFor H)"
  (proof)

lemma keysFor_image_Key [simp]: "keysFor (Key'E) = {}"
  (proof)

lemma Crypt_imp_invKey_keysFor: "Crypt K X ∈ H ⇒ invKey K ∈ keysFor H"
  (proof)
```

## 1.4 Inductive relation "parts"

```
lemma MPair_parts:
  "[{X,Y} ∈ parts H;
   X ∈ parts H; Y ∈ parts H] ⇒ P] ⇒ P"
  (proof)
```

```
declare MPair_parts [elim!] parts.Body [dest!]
```

NB These two rules are UNSAFE in the formal sense, as they discard the compound message. They work well on THIS FILE. *MPair\_parts* is left as SAFE because it speeds up proofs. The Crypt rule is normally kept UNSAFE to avoid breaking up certificates.

```
lemma parts_increasing: "H ⊆ parts(H)"
  (proof)

lemmas parts_insertI = subset_insertI [THEN parts_mono, THEN subsetD]

lemma parts_empty_aux: "X ∈ parts{} ⇒ False"
  (proof)

lemma parts_empty [simp]: "parts{} = {}"
  (proof)
```

```
lemma parts_emptyE [elim!]: "X ∈ parts{} ==> P"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

WARNING: loops if  $H = Y$ , therefore must not be repeated!

```
lemma parts_singleton: "X ∈ parts H ==> ∃ Y ∈ H. X ∈ parts {Y}"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

### 1.4.1 Unions

```
lemma parts_Un [simp]: "parts(G ∪ H) = parts(G) ∪ parts(H)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_insert: "parts (insert X H) = parts {X} ∪ parts H"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

TWO inserts to avoid looping. This rewrite is better than nothing. But its behaviour can be strange.

```
lemma parts_insert2:
  "parts (insert X (insert Y H)) = parts {X} ∪ parts {Y} ∪ parts H"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_image [simp]:
  "parts (f ` A) = (∪ x ∈ A. parts {f x})"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Added to simplify arguments to parts, analz and synth.

This allows *blast* to simplify occurrences of  $\text{parts}(G ∪ H)$  in the assumption.

```
lemmas in_parts_UnE = parts_Un [THEN equalityD1, THEN subsetD, THEN UnE]
```

```
declare in_parts_UnE [elim!]
```

```
lemma parts_insert_subset: "insert X (parts H) ⊆ parts(insert X H)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

### 1.4.2 Idempotence and transitivity

```
lemma parts_partsD [dest!]: "X ∈ parts (parts H) ==> X ∈ parts H"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_idem [simp]: "parts (parts H) = parts H"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_subset_iff [simp]: "(parts G ⊆ parts H) = (G ⊆ parts H)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_trans: "[X ∈ parts G; G ⊆ parts H] ==> X ∈ parts H"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Cut

```
lemma parts_cut:
  "[Y ∈ parts (insert X G); X ∈ parts H] ==> Y ∈ parts (G ∪ H)"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma parts_cut_eq [simp]: "X ∈ parts H ⟹ parts (insert X H) = parts H"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 1.4.3 Rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages

```
lemmas parts_insert_eq_I = equalityI [OF subsetI parts_insert_subset]
```

```
lemma parts_insert_Agent [simp]:
  "parts (insert (Agent agt) H) = insert (Agent agt) (parts H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_insert_Nonce [simp]:
  "parts (insert (Nonce N) H) = insert (Nonce N) (parts H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_insert_Number [simp]:
  "parts (insert (Number N) H) = insert (Number N) (parts H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_insert_Key [simp]:
  "parts (insert (Key K) H) = insert (Key K) (parts H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_insert_Hash [simp]:
  "parts (insert (Hash X) H) = insert (Hash X) (parts H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_insert_Crypt [simp]:
  "parts (insert (Crypt K X) H) = insert (Crypt K X) (parts (insert X H))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_insert_MPpair [simp]:
  "parts (insert {X,Y} H) = insert {X,Y} (parts (insert X (insert Y H)))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_image_Key [simp]: "parts (Key `N) = Key `N"
⟨proof⟩
```

In any message, there is an upper bound N on its greatest nonce.

```
lemma msg_Nonce_supply: "∃ N. ∀ n. N ≤ n → Nonce n ∉ parts {msg}"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 1.5 Inductive relation "analz"

Inductive definition of "analz" – what can be broken down from a set of messages, including keys. A form of downward closure. Pairs can be taken apart; messages decrypted with known keys.

```
inductive_set
  analz :: "msg set ⇒ msg set"
  for H :: "msg set"
```

**where**

```
Inj [intro,simp]: " $X \in H \implies X \in \text{analz } H$ "
| Fst:      " $\{\{X,Y\}\} \in \text{analz } H \implies X \in \text{analz } H$ "
| Snd:      " $\{\{X,Y\}\} \in \text{analz } H \implies Y \in \text{analz } H$ "
| Decrypt [dest]:
  " $[\text{Crypt } K X \in \text{analz } H; \text{Key}(\text{invKey } K) \in \text{analz } H] \implies X \in \text{analz } H$ "
```

Monotonicity; Lemma 1 of Lowe's paper

```
lemma analz_mono_aux: " $[G \subseteq H; X \in \text{analz } G] \implies X \in \text{analz } H$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_mono: " $G \subseteq H \implies \text{analz}(G) \subseteq \text{analz}(H)$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Making it safe speeds up proofs

```
lemma MPair_analz [elim!]:
  " $\{\{X,Y\}\} \in \text{analz } H;
    [X \in \text{analz } H; Y \in \text{analz } H] \implies P \implies P$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_increasing: " $H \subseteq \text{analz}(H)$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_into_parts: " $X \in \text{analz } H \implies X \in \text{parts } H$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_subset_parts: " $\text{analz } H \subseteq \text{parts } H$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_parts [simp]: " $\text{analz } (\text{parts } H) = \text{parts } H$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas not_parts_not_analz = analz_subset_parts [THEN contra_subsetD]
```

```
lemma parts_analz [simp]: " $\text{parts } (\text{analz } H) = \text{parts } H$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas analz_insertI = subset_insertI [THEN analz_mono, THEN [2] rev_subsetD]
```

### 1.5.1 General equational properties

```
lemma analz_empty [simp]: " $\text{analz}\{\} = \{\}$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Converse fails: we can analz more from the union than from the separate parts, as a key in one might decrypt a message in the other

```
lemma analz_Union: " $\text{analz}(G) \cup \text{analz}(H) \subseteq \text{analz}(G \cup H)$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_insert: " $\text{insert } X (\text{analz } H) \subseteq \text{analz}(\text{insert } X H)$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

### 1.5.2 Rewrite rules for pulling out atomic messages

```

lemmas analz_insert_eq_I = equalityI [OF subsetI analz_insert]

lemma analz_insert_Agent [simp]:
  "analz (insert (Agent agt) H) = insert (Agent agt) (analz H)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_Nonce [simp]:
  "analz (insert (Nonce N) H) = insert (Nonce N) (analz H)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_Number [simp]:
  "analz (insert (Number N) H) = insert (Number N) (analz H)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_Hash [simp]:
  "analz (insert (Hash X) H) = insert (Hash X) (analz H)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Can only pull out Keys if they are not needed to decrypt the rest

```

lemma analz_insert_Key [simp]:
  "K ∉ keysFor (analz H) ==>
   analz (insert (Key K) H) = insert (Key K) (analz H)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_MPpair [simp]:
  "analz (insert {X,Y} H) = insert {X,Y} (analz (insert X (insert Y H)))"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Can pull out encrypted message if the Key is not known

```

lemma analz_insert_Crypt:
  "Key (invKey K) ∉ analz H
   ==> analz (insert (Crypt K X) H) = insert (Crypt K X) (analz H)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_Decrypt:
  assumes "Key (invKey K) ∈ analz H"
  shows "analz (insert (Crypt K X) H) = insert (Crypt K X) (analz (insert X H))"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Case analysis: either the message is secure, or it is not! Effective, but can cause subgoals to blow up! Use with `if_split`; apparently `split_tac` does not cope with patterns such as `analz (insert (Crypt K X) H)`

```

lemma analz_Crypt_if [simp]:
  "analz (insert (Crypt K X) H) =
   (if (Key (invKey K) ∈ analz H)
    then insert (Crypt K X) (analz (insert X H))
    else insert (Crypt K X) (analz H))"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

This rule supposes "for the sake of argument" that we have the key.

```
lemma analz_insert_Crypt_subset:
```

```
"analz (insert (Crypt K X) H) ⊆
  insert (Crypt K X) (analz (insert X H))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_image_Key [simp]: "analz (Key‘N) = Key‘N"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 1.5.3 Idempotence and transitivity

```
lemma analz_analzD [dest!]: "X ∈ analz (analz H) ⇒ X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_idem [simp]: "analz (analz H) = analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_subset_iff [simp]: "(analz G ⊆ analz H) = (G ⊆ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_trans: "[X ∈ analz G; G ⊆ analz H] ⇒ X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

Cut; Lemma 2 of Lowe

```
lemma analz_cut: "[Y ∈ analz (insert X H); X ∈ analz H] ⇒ Y ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

This rewrite rule helps in the simplification of messages that involve the forwarding of unknown components (X). Without it, removing occurrences of X can be very complicated.

```
lemma analz_insert_eq: "X ∈ analz H ⇒ analz (insert X H) = analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

A congruence rule for "analz"

```
lemma analz_subset_cong:
  "[analz G ⊆ analz G'; analz H ⊆ analz H'] ⊢
   analz (G ∪ H) ⊆ analz (G' ∪ H')"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_cong:
  "[analz G = analz G'; analz H = analz H'] ⊢
   analz (G ∪ H) = analz (G' ∪ H')"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_insert_cong:
  "analz H = analz H' ⇒ analz(insert X H) = analz(insert X H')"
⟨proof⟩
```

If there are no pairs or encryptions then analz does nothing

```
lemma analz_trivial:
  "[∀X Y. {X, Y} ∉ H; ∀X K. Crypt K X ∉ H] ⇒ analz H = H"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 1.6 Inductive relation "synth"

Inductive definition of "synth" – what can be built up from a set of messages. A form of upward closure. Pairs can be built, messages encrypted with known keys. Agent names are public domain. Numbers can be guessed, but Nonces cannot be.

```
inductive_set
  synth :: "msg set => msg set"
  for H :: "msg set"
  where
    Inj [intro]: "X ∈ H ⇒ X ∈ synth H"
    / Agent [intro]: "Agent agt ∈ synth H"
    / Number [intro]: "Number n ∈ synth H"
    / Hash [intro]: "X ∈ synth H ⇒ Hash X ∈ synth H"
    / MPair [intro]: "[X ∈ synth H; Y ∈ synth H] ⇒ {X,Y} ∈ synth H"
    / Crypt [intro]: "[X ∈ synth H; Key(K) ∈ H] ⇒ Crypt K X ∈ synth H"
```

Monotonicity

```
lemma synth_mono: "G ⊆ H ⇒ synth(G) ⊆ synth(H)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

NO *Agent\_synth*, as any Agent name can be synthesized. The same holds for *Number*

```
inductive_simps synth_simps [iff]:
  "Nonce n ∈ synth H"
  "Key K ∈ synth H"
  "Hash X ∈ synth H"
  "{X,Y} ∈ synth H"
  "Crypt K X ∈ synth H"
```

```
lemma synth_increasing: "H ⊆ synth(H)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

### 1.6.1 Unions

Converse fails: we can synth more from the union than from the separate parts, building a compound message using elements of each.

```
lemma synth_Union: "synth(G) ∪ synth(H) ⊆ synth(G ∪ H)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma synth_insert: "insert X (synth H) ⊆ synth(insert X H)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

### 1.6.2 Idempotence and transitivity

```
lemma synth_synthD [dest!]: "X ∈ synth (synth H) ⇒ X ∈ synth H"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma synth_idem: "synth (synth H) = synth H"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma synth_subset_iff [simp]: "(synth G ⊆ synth H) = (G ⊆ synth H)"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma synth_trans: "[X ∈ synth G; G ⊆ synth H] ⇒ X ∈ synth H"
⟨proof⟩
```

Cut; Lemma 2 of Lowe

```
lemma synth_cut: "[Y ∈ synth (insert X H); X ∈ synth H] ⇒ Y ∈ synth H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_synth_eq [simp]:
"Key K ∉ H ⇒ (Crypt K X ∈ synth H) = (Crypt K X ∈ H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_synth [simp]:
"keysFor (synth H) = keysFor H ∪ invKey`{K. Key K ∈ H}"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 1.6.3 Combinations of parts, analz and synth

```
lemma parts_synth [simp]: "parts (synth H) = parts H ∪ synth H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_analz_Union [simp]: "analz (analz G ∪ H) = analz (G ∪ H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_synth_Union [simp]: "analz (synth G ∪ H) = analz (G ∪ H) ∪ synth G"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_synth [simp]: "analz (synth H) = analz H ∪ synth H"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 1.6.4 For reasoning about the Fake rule in traces

```
lemma parts_insert_subset_Union: "X ∈ G ⇒ parts(insert X H) ⊆ parts G ∪ parts H"
⟨proof⟩
```

More specifically for Fake. See also *Fake\_parts\_sing* below

```
lemma Fake_parts_insert:
"X ∈ synth (analz H) ⇒
parts (insert X H) ⊆ synth (analz H) ∪ parts H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Fake_parts_insert_in_Union:
"[Z ∈ parts (insert X H); X ∈ synth (analz H)]
⇒ Z ∈ synth (analz H) ∪ parts H"
⟨proof⟩
```

*H* is sometimes *Key`{KK ∪ spies evs}*, so can't put *G = H*.

```
lemma Fake_analz_insert:
"X ∈ synth (analz G) ⇒
```

```
analz (insert X H) ⊆ synth (analz G) ∪ analz (G ∪ H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_conj_parts [simp]:
  "(X ∈ analz H ∧ X ∈ parts H) = (X ∈ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_disj_parts [simp]:
  "(X ∈ analz H ∨ X ∈ parts H) = (X ∈ parts H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Without this equation, other rules for synth and analz would yield redundant cases

```
lemma MPair_synth_analz [iff]:
  "⟦X, Y⟧ ∈ synth (analz H) ↔ X ∈ synth (analz H) ∧ Y ∈ synth (analz H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_synth_analz:
  "⟦Key K ∈ analz H; Key (invKey K) ∈ analz H⟧
   ⇒ (Crypt K X ∈ synth (analz H)) = (X ∈ synth (analz H))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Hash_synth_analz [simp]:
  "X ∉ synth (analz H)
   ⇒ (Hash {X, Y} ∈ synth (analz H)) = (Hash {X, Y} ∈ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 1.7 HPair: a combination of Hash and MPair

### 1.7.1 Freeness

```
lemma Agent_neq_HPair: "Agent A ≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_neq_HPair: "Nonce N ≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Number_neq_HPair: "Number N ≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Key_neq_HPair: "Key K ≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Hash_neq_HPair: "Hash Z ≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_neq_HPair: "Crypt K X' ≠ Hash[X] Y"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas HPair_neqs = Agent_neq_HPair Nonce_neq_HPair Number_neq_HPair
Key_neq_HPair Hash_neq_HPair Crypt_neq_HPair
```

```
declare HPair_neqs [iff]
declare HPair_neqs [symmetric, iff]
```

```

lemma HPair_eq [iff]: "(Hash[X'] Y' = Hash[X] Y) = (X' = X ∧ Y'=Y)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma MPair_eq_HPair [iff]:
  "({X',Y'} = Hash[X] Y) = (X' = Hash[X,Y] ∧ Y'=Y)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma HPair_eq_MPpair [iff]:
  "(Hash[X] Y = {X',Y'}) = (X' = Hash[X,Y] ∧ Y'=Y)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 1.7.2 Specialized laws, proved in terms of those for Hash and MPair

```

lemma keysFor_insert_HPair [simp]: "keysFor (insert (Hash[X] Y) H) = keysFor H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_insert_HPair [simp]:
  "parts (insert (Hash[X] Y) H) =
   insert (Hash[X] Y) (insert (Hash[X,Y]) (parts (insert Y H)))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_HPair [simp]:
  "analz (insert (Hash[X] Y) H) =
   insert (Hash[X] Y) (insert (Hash[X,Y]) (analz (insert Y H)))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma HPair_synth_analz [simp]:
  "X ∉ synth (analz H)
   ⇒ (Hash[X] Y ∈ synth (analz H)) =
   (Hash {X, Y} ∈ analz H ∧ Y ∈ synth (analz H))"
⟨proof⟩

```

We do NOT want Crypt... messages broken up in protocols!!

```
declare parts.Body [rule del]
```

Rewrites to push in Key and Crypt messages, so that other messages can be pulled out using the analz\_insert rules

```

lemmas pushKeys =
  insert_commute [of "Key K" "Agent C"]
  insert_commute [of "Key K" "Nonce N"]
  insert_commute [of "Key K" "Number N"]
  insert_commute [of "Key K" "Hash X"]
  insert_commute [of "Key K" "MPair X Y"]
  insert_commute [of "Key K" "Crypt X K"]
  for K C N X Y K'

lemmas pushCrypts =
  insert_commute [of "Crypt X K" "Agent C"]
  insert_commute [of "Crypt X K" "Agent C"]
  insert_commute [of "Crypt X K" "Nonce N"]
  insert_commute [of "Crypt X K" "Number N"]
  insert_commute [of "Crypt X K" "Hash X"]

```

```
insert_commute [of "Crypt X K" "MPair X' Y"]
for X K C N X' Y
```

Cannot be added with `[simp]` – messages should not always be re-ordered.

```
lemmas pushes = pushKeys pushCrypsts
```

## 1.8 The set of key-free messages

```
inductive_set
keyfree :: "msg set"
where
Agent: "Agent A ∈ keyfree"
| Number: "Number N ∈ keyfree"
|Nonce: "Nonce N ∈ keyfree"
|Hash: "Hash X ∈ keyfree"
| MPair: "[X ∈ keyfree; Y ∈ keyfree] ⇒ {X, Y} ∈ keyfree"
| Crypt: "[X ∈ keyfree] ⇒ Crypt K X ∈ keyfree"

declare keyfree.intros [intro]

inductive_cases keyfree_KeyE: "Key K ∈ keyfree"
inductive_cases keyfree_MPaireE: "{X, Y} ∈ keyfree"
inductive_cases keyfree_CryptE: "Crypt K X ∈ keyfree"

lemma parts_keyfree: "parts (keyfree) ⊆ keyfree"
⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_keyfree_into_Un: "[X ∈ analz (G ∪ H); G ⊆ keyfree] ⇒ X ∈
parts G ∪ analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 1.9 Tactics useful for many protocol proofs

$\langle ML \rangle$

By default only `o_apply` is built-in. But in the presence of eta-expansion this means that some terms displayed as  $f \circ g$  will be rewritten, and others will not!

```
declare o_def [simp]
```

```
lemma Crypt_notin_image_Key [simp]: "Crypt K X ∉ Key ` A"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Hash_notin_image_Key [simp]: "Hash X ∉ Key ` A"
⟨proof⟩

lemma synth_analz_mono: "G ⊆ H ⇒ synth (analz(G)) ⊆ synth (analz(H))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Fake_analz_eq [simp]:
"X ∈ synth(analz H) ⇒ synth (analz (insert X H)) = synth (analz H)"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

Two generalizations of `analz_insert_eq`

```
lemma gen_analz_insert_eq [rule_format]:
  "X ∈ analz H ⟹ ∀ G. H ⊆ G ⟶ analz (insert X G) = analz G"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma synth_analz_insert_eq:
  "[X ∈ synth (analz H); H ⊆ G]
   ⟹ (Key K ∈ analz (insert X G)) ⟷ (Key K ∈ analz G)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Fake_parts_sing:
  "X ∈ synth (analz H) ⟹ parts{X} ⊆ synth (analz H) ∪ parts H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas Fake_parts_sing_imp_Un = Fake_parts_sing [THEN [2] rev_subsetD]
```

$\langle ML \rangle$

end

## 2 Theory of Events for Security Protocols

```
theory Event imports Message begin
```

```
consts — Initial states of agents — a parameter of the construction
  initState :: "agent ⇒ msg set"
```

**datatype**

```
event = Says agent agent msg
      | Gets agent msg
      | Notes agent msg
```

**consts**

```
bad :: "agent set" — compromised agents
```

Spy has access to his own key for spoof messages, but Server is secure

**specification** (`bad`)

```
Spy_in_bad [iff]: "Spy ∈ bad"
Server_not_bad [iff]: "Server ∉ bad"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
primrec knows :: "agent ⇒ event list ⇒ msg set"
where
```

```
knows_Nil: "knows A [] = initState A"
| knows_Cons:
  "knows A (ev # evs) =
   (if A = Spy then
    (case ev of
     Says A' B X ⇒ insert X (knows Spy evs)
     | Gets A' X ⇒ knows Spy evs
     | Notes A' X ⇒
```

```

    if A' ∈ bad then insert X (knows Spy evs) else knows Spy evs
else
(case ev of
  Says A' B X ⇒
    if A'=A then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A evs
  | Gets A' X   ⇒
    if A'=A then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A evs
  | Notes A' X  ⇒
    if A'=A then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A evs))"

```

The constant "spies" is retained for compatibility's sake

```

abbreviation (input)
spies :: "event list ⇒ msg set" where
"spies ≡ knows Spy"

```

Set of items that might be visible to somebody: complement of the set of fresh items

```

primrec used :: "event list ⇒ msg set"
where
  used_Nil:   "used []          = (UN B. parts (initState B))"
  | used_Cons: "used (ev # evs) =
    (case ev of
      Says A B X ⇒ parts {X} ∪ used evs
      | Gets A X   ⇒ used evs
      | Notes A X  ⇒ parts {X} ∪ used evs)"

```

— The case for *Gets* seems anomalous, but *Gets* always follows *Says* in real protocols. Seems difficult to change. See *Gets\_correct* in theory *Guard/Extensions.thy*.

```

lemma Notes_imp_used: "Notes A X ∈ set evs ⇒ X ∈ used evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Says_imp_used: "Says A B X ∈ set evs ⇒ X ∈ used evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

## 2.1 Function *knows*

```

lemmas parts_insert_knows_A = parts_insert [of _ "knows A evs"] for A evs

```

```

lemma knows_Spy_Says [simp]:
  "knows Spy (Says A B X # evs) = insert X (knows Spy evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Letting the Spy see "bad" agents' notes avoids redundant case-splits on whether  $A = \text{Spy}$  and whether  $A \in \text{bad}$

```

lemma knows_Spy_Notes [simp]:
  "knows Spy (Notes A X # evs) =
    (if A ∈ bad then insert X (knows Spy evs) else knows Spy evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma knows_Spy_Gets [simp]: "knows Spy (Gets A X # evs) = knows Spy evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Says:

```

```

"knows Spy evs ⊆ knows Spy (Says A B X # evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Notes:
  "knows Spy evs ⊆ knows Spy (Notes A X # evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Gets:
  "knows Spy evs ⊆ knows Spy (Gets A X # evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Spy sees what is sent on the traffic

```

lemma Says_imp_knows_Spy:
  "Says A B X ∈ set evs ⇒ X ∈ knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Notes_imp_knows_Spy [rule_format]:
  "Notes A X ∈ set evs ⇒ A ∈ bad ⇒ X ∈ knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Elimination rules: derive contradictions from old Says events containing items known to be fresh

```

lemmas Says_imp_parts_knows_Spy =
  Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, elim_format]

lemmas knows_Spy_partsEs =
  Says_imp_parts_knows_Spy parts.Body [elim_format]

lemmas Says_imp_analz_Spy = Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj]

```

Compatibility for the old "spies" function

```

lemmas spies_partsEs = knows_Spy_partsEs
lemmas Says_imp_spies = Says_imp_knows_Spy
lemmas parts_insert_spies = parts_insert_knows_A [of _ Spy]

```

## 2.2 Knowledge of Agents

```

lemma knows_subset_knows_Says: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (Says A' B X # evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_subset_knows_Notes: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (Notes A' X # evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_subset_knows_Gets: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (Gets A' X # evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Agents know what they say

```

lemma Says_imp_knows [rule_format]: "Says A B X ∈ set evs ⇒ X ∈ knows
A evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Agents know what they note

```
lemma Notes_imp_knows [rule_format]: "Notes A X ∈ set evs  $\implies$  X ∈ knows A evs"
  (proof)
```

Agents know what they receive

```
lemma Gets_imp_knows_agents [rule_format]:
  "A  $\neq$  Spy  $\implies$  Gets A X ∈ set evs  $\implies$  X ∈ knows A evs"
  (proof)
```

What agents DIFFERENT FROM Spy know was either said, or noted, or got, or known initially

```
lemma knows_imp_Says_Gets_Notes_initState:
  "[ $X \in \text{knows } A \text{ evs}; A \neq \text{Spy}$ ]  $\implies$ 
   \exists B. Says A B X ∈ set evs  $\vee$  Gets A X ∈ set evs  $\vee$  Notes A X ∈ set evs
    $\vee$  X ∈ initState A"
  (proof)
```

What the Spy knows – for the time being – was either said or noted, or known initially

```
lemma knows_Spy_imp_Says_Notes_initState:
  "X ∈ knows Spy evs  $\implies$ 
   \exists A B. Says A B X ∈ set evs  $\vee$  Notes A X ∈ set evs  $\vee$  X ∈ initState Spy"
  (proof)
```

```
lemma parts_knows_Spy_subset_used: "parts (knows Spy evs) ⊆ used evs"
  (proof)
```

```
lemmas usedI = parts_knows_Spy_subset_used [THEN subsetD, intro]
```

```
lemma initState_into_used: "X ∈ parts (initState B)  $\implies$  X ∈ used evs"
  (proof)
```

New simprules to replace the primitive ones for *used* and *knows*

```
lemma used_Says [simp]: "used (Says A B X # evs) = parts{X} ∪ used evs"
  (proof)
```

```
lemma used_Notes [simp]: "used (Notes A X # evs) = parts{X} ∪ used evs"
  (proof)
```

```
lemma used_Gets [simp]: "used (Gets A X # evs) = used evs"
  (proof)
```

```
lemma used_nil_subset: "used [] ⊆ used evs"
  (proof)
```

NOTE REMOVAL: the laws above are cleaner, as they don't involve "case"

```
declare knows_Cons [simp del]
  used_Nil [simp del] used_Cons [simp del]
```

For proving theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{analz} (\text{knows Spy evs}) \longrightarrow P$  New events added by induction to "evs" are discarded. Provided this information isn't needed, the proof will be much shorter, since it will omit complicated reasoning about *analz*.

```
lemmas analz_mono_contra =
  knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Says [THEN analz_mono, THEN contra_subsetD]
  knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Notes [THEN analz_mono, THEN contra_subsetD]
  knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Gets [THEN analz_mono, THEN contra_subsetD]
```

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_Cons: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (e # evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma initState_subset_knows: "initState A ⊆ knows A evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

For proving new\_keys\_not\_used

```
lemma keysFor_parts_insert:
  "[[K ∈ keysFor (parts (insert X G)); X ∈ synth (analz H)]]
   ⟹ K ∈ keysFor (parts (G ∪ H)) ∨ Key (invKey K) ∈ parts H"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas analz_impI = impI [where P = "Y ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"] for Y evs
```

⟨ML⟩

Useful for case analysis on whether a hash is a spoof or not

```
lemmas syan_impI = impI [where P = "Y ∉ synth (analz (knows Spy evs))"]
for Y evs
```

⟨ML⟩

end

```
theory Public
imports Event
begin

lemma invKey_K: "K ∈ symKeys ⟹ invKey K = K"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

## 2.3 Asymmetric Keys

```
datatype keymode = Signature | Encryption
```

```
consts
  publicKey :: "[keymode, agent] ⇒ key"
```

```
abbreviation
  pubEK :: "agent ⇒ key" where
  "pubEK == publicKey Encryption"
```

```
abbreviation
  pubSK :: "agent ⇒ key" where
  "pubSK == publicKey Signature"
```

**abbreviation**

```
privateKey :: "[keymode, agent] ⇒ key" where
"privateKey b A == invKey (publicKey b A)"
```

**abbreviation**

```
priEK :: "agent ⇒ key" where
"priEK A == privateKey Encryption A"
```

**abbreviation**

```
priSK :: "agent ⇒ key" where
"priSK A == privateKey Signature A"
```

These abbreviations give backward compatibility. They represent the simple situation where the signature and encryption keys are the same.

**abbreviation**

```
pubK :: "agent ⇒ key" where
"pubK A == pubEK A"
```

**abbreviation**

```
priK :: "agent ⇒ key" where
"priK A == invKey (pubEK A)"
```

By freeness of agents, no two agents have the same key. Since `True`  $\neq$  `False`, no agent has identical signing and encryption keys

```
specification (publicKey)
injective_publicKey:
  "publicKey b A = publicKey c A' ⟹ b=c ∧ A=A'"
⟨proof⟩
```

**axiomatization where**

```
privateKey_neq_publicKey [iff]: "privateKey b A ≠ publicKey c A'"
```

```
lemmas publicKey_neq_privateKey = privateKey_neq_publicKey [THEN not_sym]
declare publicKey_neq_privateKey [iff]
```

**2.4 Basic properties of `pubK` and `priEK`**

```
lemma publicKey_inject [iff]: "(publicKey b A = publicKey c A') = (b=c ∧ A=A')"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not_symKeys_pubK [iff]: "publicKey b A ∉ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not_symKeys_priK [iff]: "privateKey b A ∉ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma symKey_neq_priEK: "K ∈ symKeys ⟹ K ≠ priEK A"
⟨proof⟩
```

```

lemma symKeys_neq_imp_neq: "(K ∈ symKeys) ≠ (K' ∈ symKeys) ⇒ K ≠ K'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma symKeys_invKey_iff [iff]: "(invKey K ∈ symKeys) = (K ∈ symKeys)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_symKeys_Decrypt:
  "[Crypt K X ∈ analz H; K ∈ symKeys; Key K ∈ analz H]
   ⇒ X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 2.5 "Image" equations that hold for injective functions

```

lemma invKey_image_eq [simp]: "(invKey x ∈ invKey`A) = (x ∈ A)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma publicKey_image_eq [simp]:
  "(publicKey b x ∈ publicKey c ` AA) = (b=c ∧ x ∈ AA)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma privateKey_notin_image_publicKey [simp]: "privateKey b x ∉ publicKey
c ` AA"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma privateKey_image_eq [simp]:
  "(privateKey b A ∈ invKey ` publicKey c ` AS) = (b=c ∧ A ∈ AS)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma publicKey_notin_image_privateKey [simp]: "publicKey b A ∉ invKey `
publicKey c ` AS"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 2.6 Symmetric Keys

For some protocols, it is convenient to equip agents with symmetric as well as asymmetric keys. The theory *Shared* assumes that all keys are symmetric.

```

consts
  shrK    :: "agent => key"    — long-term shared keys

specification (shrK)
  inj_shrK: "inj shrK"
  — No two agents have the same long-term key
  ⟨proof⟩

axiomatization where
  sym_shrK [iff]: "shrK X ∈ symKeys" — All shared keys are symmetric

Injectiveness: Agents' long-term keys are distinct.

lemmas shrK_injective = inj_shrK [THEN inj_eq]
declare shrK_injective [iff]

lemma invKey_shrK [simp]: "invKey (shrK A) = shrK A"

```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_shrK_Decrypt:
  "〔Crypt (shrK A) X ∈ analz H; Key(shrK A) ∈ analz H〕 ⇒ X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_Decrypt':
  "〔Crypt K X ∈ analz H; K ∈ symKeys; Key K ∈ analz H〕 ⇒ X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma priK_neq_shrK [iff]: "shrK A ≠ privateKey b C"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas shrK_neq_priK = priK_neq_shrK [THEN not_sym]
declare shrK_neq_priK [simp]

lemma pubK_neq_shrK [iff]: "shrK A ≠ publicKey b C"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas shrK_neq_pubK = pubK_neq_shrK [THEN not_sym]
declare shrK_neq_pubK [simp]

lemma priEK_noteq_shrK [simp]: "priEK A ≠ shrK B"
⟨proof⟩

lemma publicKey_notin_image_shrK [simp]: "publicKey b x ∉ shrK ` AA"
⟨proof⟩

lemma privateKey_notin_image_shrK [simp]: "privateKey b x ∉ shrK ` AA"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_notin_image_publicKey [simp]: "shrK x ∉ publicKey b ` AA"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_notin_image_privateKey [simp]: "shrK x ∉ invKey ` publicKey b ` AA"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_image_eq [simp]: "(shrK x ∈ shrK ` AA) = (x ∈ AA)"
⟨proof⟩

```

For some reason, moving this up can make some proofs loop!

```
declare invKey_K [simp]
```

## 2.7 Initial States of Agents

Note: for all practical purposes, all that matters is the initial knowledge of the Spy. All other agents are automata, merely following the protocol.

```

overloading
  initState ≡ initState
begin
```

```

primrec initState where

  initState_Server:
    "initState Server      =
     {Key (priEK Server), Key (priSK Server)} ∪
     (Key ` range pubEK) ∪ (Key ` range pubSK) ∪ (Key ` range shrK)"

  | initState_Friend:
    "initState (Friend i) =
     {Key (priEK(Friend i)), Key (priSK(Friend i)), Key (shrK(Friend i))} ∪
     (Key ` range pubEK) ∪ (Key ` range pubSK)"

  | initState_Spy:
    "initState Spy          =
     (Key ` invKey ` pubEK ` bad) ∪ (Key ` invKey ` pubSK ` bad) ∪
     (Key ` shrK ` bad) ∪
     (Key ` range pubEK) ∪ (Key ` range pubSK)"

end

```

These lemmas allow reasoning about `used` `evs` rather than `knows` `Spy` `evs`, which is useful when there are private Notes. Because they depend upon the definition of `initState`, they cannot be moved up.

```

lemma used_parts_subset_parts [rule_format]:
  " $\forall X \in \text{used evs}. \text{parts } \{X\} \subseteq \text{used evs}$ "
  {proof}

lemma MPair_used_D: " $\{\{X, Y\}\} \in \text{used } H \implies X \in \text{used } H \wedge Y \in \text{used } H$ "
  {proof}

```

There was a similar theorem in Event.thy, so perhaps this one can be moved up if proved directly by induction.

```

lemma MPair_used [elim!]:
  " $\{\{X, Y\}\} \in \text{used } H;$ 
    $\llbracket X \in \text{used } H; Y \in \text{used } H \rrbracket \implies P$ 
    $\implies P$ "
  {proof}

```

Rewrites should not refer to `initState (Friend i)` because that expression is not in normal form.

```

lemma keysFor_parts_initState [simp]: "keysFor (parts (initState C)) = {}"
  {proof}

lemma Crypt_notin_initState: "Crypt K X ∉ parts (initState B)"
  {proof}

lemma Crypt_notin_used_empty [simp]: "Crypt K X ∉ used []"
  {proof}

```

```
lemma shrK_in_initState [iff]: "Key (shrK A) ∈ initState A"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma shrK_in_knows [iff]: "Key (shrK A) ∈ knows A evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma shrK_in_used [iff]: "Key (shrK A) ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Key_not_used [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ⇒ K ∉ range shrK"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma shrK_neq: "Key K ∉ used evs ⇒ shrK B ≠ K"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas neq_shrK = shrK_neq [THEN not_sym]
declare neq_shrK [simp]
```

## 2.8 Function `knows` Spy

```
lemma not_SignatureE [elim!]: "b ≠ Signature ⇒ b = Encryption"
⟨proof⟩
```

Agents see their own private keys!

```
lemma priK_in_initState [iff]: "Key (privateKey b A) ∈ initState A"
⟨proof⟩
```

Agents see all public keys!

```
lemma publicKey_in_initState [iff]: "Key (publicKey b A) ∈ initState B"
⟨proof⟩
```

All public keys are visible

```
lemma spies_pubK [iff]: "Key (publicKey b A) ∈ spies evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas analz_spies_pubK = spies_pubK [THEN analz.Inj]
declare analz_spies_pubK [iff]
```

Spy sees private keys of bad agents!

```
lemma Spy_spies_bad_privateKey [intro!]:
    "A ∈ bad ⇒ Key (privateKey b A) ∈ spies evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Spy sees long-term shared keys of bad agents!

```
lemma Spy_spies_bad_shrK [intro!]:
    "A ∈ bad ⇒ Key (shrK A) ∈ spies evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma publicKey_into_used [iff] :"Key (publicKey b A) ∈ used evs"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma privateKey_into_used [iff]: "Key (privateKey b A) ∈ used evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Crypt_Spy_analz_bad:
  "[Crypt (shrK A) X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs); A ∈ bad]
   ⇒ X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
(proof)
```

## 2.9 Fresh Nonces

```
lemma Nonce_notin_initState [iff]: "Nonce N ∉ parts (initState B)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Nonce_notin_used_empty [simp]: "Nonce N ∉ used []"
(proof)
```

## 2.10 Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems

In any trace, there is an upper bound  $N$  on the greatest nonce in use

```
lemma Nonce_supply_lemma: "∃ N. ∀ n. N ≤ n → Nonce n ∉ used evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Nonce_supply1: "∃ N. Nonce N ∉ used evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Nonce_supply: "Nonce (SOME N. Nonce N ∉ used evs) ∉ used evs"
(proof)
```

## 2.11 Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About `analz` and `Image`

```
lemma insert_Key_singleton: "insert (Key K) H = Key ` {K} ∪ H"
(proof)
```

```
lemma insert_Key_image: "insert (Key K) (Key ` KK ∪ C) = Key ` (insert K KK)
 ∪ C"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Crypt_imp_keysFor : "[Crypt K X ∈ H; K ∈ symKeys] ⇒ K ∈ keysFor
 H"
(proof)
```

Lemma for the trivial direction of the if-and-only-if of the Session Key Compromise Theorem

```
lemma analz_image_freshK_lemma:
  "(Key K ∈ analz (Key ` nE ∪ H)) → (K ∈ nE | Key K ∈ analz H) ⇒
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key ` nE ∪ H)) = (K ∈ nE | Key K ∈ analz H)"
(proof)
```

```

lemmas analz_image_freshK_simps =
simp_thms mem_simps — these two allow its use with only:
disj_comms
image_insert [THEN sym] image_Un [THEN sym] empty_subsetI insert_subset
analz_insert_eq Un_upper2 [THEN analz_mono, THEN subsetD]
insert_Key_singleton
Key_not_used insert_Key_image Un_assoc [THEN sym]

```

$\langle ML \rangle$

## 2.12 Specialized Methods for Possibility Theorems

$\langle ML \rangle$

end

# 3 Needham-Schroeder Shared-Key Protocol

theory NS\_Shared imports Public begin

From page 247 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

definition

```

Issues :: "[agent, agent, msg, event list] ⇒ bool"
      ("_ Issues _ with _ on _") where
"A Issues B with X on evs ="
  (exists Y. Says A B Y ∈ set evs ∧ X ∈ parts {Y} ∧
    X ∉ parts (spies (takeWhile (λz. z ≠ Says A B Y) (rev evs))))"

```

```

inductive_set ns_shared :: "event list set"
where
Nil: "[] ∈ ns_shared"
| Fake: "[evsf ∈ ns_shared; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf))]"
  ⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ ns_shared"

```

```

| NS1: "[evs1 ∈ ns_shared; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1]"
  ⇒ Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA} # evs1 ∈ ns_shared"

```

```

| NS2: "[evs2 ∈ ns_shared; Key KAB ∉ used evs2; KAB ∈ symKeys;
  Says A' Server {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA} ∈ set evs2]"
  ⇒ Says Server A
    (Crypt (shrK A)
      {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key KAB,
        (Crypt (shrK B) {Key KAB, Agent A}))}
      # evs2 ∈ ns_shared"

```

```

| NS3: "[evs3 ∈ ns_shared; A ≠ Server;
  Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs3;
  Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA} ∈ set evs3]
  ==> Says A B X # evs3 ∈ ns_shared"

| NS4: "[evs4 ∈ ns_shared; Nonce NB ∉ used evs4; K ∈ symKeys;
  Says A' B (Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A}) ∈ set evs4]
  ==> Says B A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) # evs4 ∈ ns_shared"

| NS5: "[evs5 ∈ ns_shared; K ∈ symKeys;
  Says B' A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs5;
  Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key K, X})
  ∈ set evs5]
  ==> Says A B (Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB}) # evs5 ∈ ns_shared"

| Oops: "[evs0 ∈ ns_shared; Says B A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs0;
  Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key K, X})
  ∈ set evs0]
  ==> Notes Spy {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K} # evs0 ∈ ns_shared"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[A ≠ Server; Key K ∉ used []; K ∈ symKeys]
  ==> ∃N. ∃evs ∈ ns_shared.
    Says A B (Crypt K {Nonce N, Nonce N}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 3.1 Inductive proofs about `ns_shared`

#### 3.1.1 Forwarding lemmas, to aid simplification

For reasoning about the encrypted portion of message NS3

```

lemma NS3_msg_in_parts_spies:
  "Says S A (Crypt KA {N, B, K, X}) ∈ set evs ==> X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

For reasoning about the Oops message

```

lemma Oops_parts_spies:
  "Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, B, K, X}) ∈ set evs
  ==> K ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing  $X$

Spy never sees another agent's shared key! (unless it's bad at start)

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_shared ⟹ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_shared ⟹ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
  ⟨proof⟩

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ ns_shared]
   ⟹ K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

### 3.1.2 Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages

Describes the form of K, X and K' when the Server sends this message.

```

lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "[Says Server A (Crypt K' {N, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ ns_shared]
   ⟹ K ∉ range shrK ∧
      X = (Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A}) ∧
      K' = shrK A"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server

```

lemma A_trusts_NS2:
  "[Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_shared]
   ⟹ Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma cert_A_form:
  "[Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_shared]
   ⟹ K ∉ range shrK ∧ X = (Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A})"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

EITHER describes the form of X when the following message is sent, OR reduces it to the Fake case. Use *Says\_Server\_message\_form* if applicable.

```

lemma Says_S_message_form:
  "[Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ ns_shared]
   ⟹ (K ∉ range shrK ∧ X = (Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A})) ∨
      X ∈ analz (spies evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

NOT useful in this form, but it says that session keys are not used to encrypt messages containing other keys, in the actual protocol. We require that agents should behave like this subsequently also.

```

lemma "[evs ∈ ns_shared; Kab ∉ range shrK] ⟹
  (Crypt KAB X) ∈ parts (spies evs) ∧

```

$\text{Key } K \in \text{parts } \{X\} \longrightarrow \text{Key } K \in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs})"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 3.1.3 Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

The equality makes the induction hypothesis easier to apply

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ ns_shared ==>
   ∀K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) ==>
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ (spies evs))) =
   (K ∈ KK ∨ Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "[[evs ∈ ns_shared; KAB ∉ range shrK]] ==>
   (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (spies evs))) =
   (K = KAB ∨ Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 3.1.4 The session key K uniquely identifies the message

In messages of this form, the session key uniquely identifies the rest

```
lemma unique_session_keys:
  "[[Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;
    Says Server A' (Crypt (shrK A') {NA', Agent B', Key K, X'}) ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ ns_shared]] ==> A=A' ∧ NA=NA' ∧ B=B' ∧ X = X''"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 3.1.5 Crucial secrecy property: Spy doesn't see the keys sent in NS2

Beware of [rule\_format] and the universal quantifier!

```
lemma secrecy_lemma:
  "[[Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K,
                                         Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A}}) ∈ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_shared]]
   ==> (∀NB. Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∉ set evs) ==>
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Final version: Server's message in the most abstract form

```
lemma Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
  "[[Says Server A (Crypt K' {NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;
    ∀NB. Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∉ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_shared]]
   ==> Key K ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 3.2 Guarantees available at various stages of protocol

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server

```

lemma B_trusts_NS3:
  "〔Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_shared〕
   ⇒ ∃ NA. Says Server A
     (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K,
                      Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A}}))
   ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma A_trusts_NS4_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ ns_shared ⇒
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) →
   Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs →
   Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs) →
   Says B A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

This version no longer assumes that K is secure

```

lemma A_trusts_NS4:
  "〔Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   ∀ NB. Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∉ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_shared〕
   ⇒ Says B A (Crypt K (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

If the session key has been used in NS4 then somebody has forwarded component X in some instance of NS4. Perhaps an interesting property, but not needed (after all) for the proofs below.

```

theorem NS4_implies_NS3 [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ ns_shared ⇒
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) →
   Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs →
   Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs) →
   (∃ A'. Says A' B X ∈ set evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma B_trusts_NS5_lemma [rule_format]:
  "〔B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_shared〕 ⇒
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) →
   Says Server A
     (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent B, Key K,
                      Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A}}) ∈ set evs →
   Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB} ∈ parts (spies evs) →
   Says A B (Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Very strong Oops condition reveals protocol's weakness

```

lemma B_trusts_NS5:
  "〔Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs);
```

```


$$\begin{aligned}
& \forall NA NB. Notes Spy \{NA, NB, Key K\} \notin set evs; \\
& A \notin bad; B \notin bad; evs \in ns\_shared] \\
\implies & Says A B (Crypt K \{Nonce NB, Nonce NB\}) \in set evs"
\end{aligned}$$


(proof)


```

Unaltered so far wrt original version

### 3.3 Lemmas for reasoning about predicate "Issues"

```
lemma spies_Says_rev: "spies (evs @ [Says A B X]) = insert X (spies evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma spies_Gets_rev: "spies (evs @ [Gets A X]) = spies evs"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma spies_Notes_rev: "spies (evs @ [Notes A X]) = \\
(if A \in bad then insert X (spies evs) else spies evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma spies_evs_rev: "spies evs = spies (rev evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemmas parts_spies_evs_revD2 = spies_evs_rev [THEN equalityD2, THEN parts_mono]
```

```
lemma spies_takeWhile: "spies (takeWhile P evs) \subseteq spies evs"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemmas parts_spies_takeWhile_mono = spies_takeWhile [THEN parts_mono]
```

### 3.4 Guarantees of non-injective agreement on the session key, and of key distribution. They also express forms of freshness of certain messages, namely that agents were alive after something happened.

```
lemma B_Issues_A:
"[\[ Says B A (Crypt K (Nonce Nb)) \in set evs; \\
Key K \notin analz (spies evs); \\
A \notin bad; B \notin bad; evs \in ns\_shared \]] \\
\implies B Issues A with (Crypt K (Nonce Nb)) on evs"
```

*(proof)*

Tells A that B was alive after she sent him the session key. The session key must be assumed confidential for this deduction to be meaningful, but that assumption can be relaxed by the appropriate argument.

Precisely, the theorem guarantees (to A) key distribution of the session key to B. It also guarantees (to A) non-injective agreement of B with A on the session key. Both goals are available to A in the sense of Goal Availability.

```
lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_B:
"[\[Crypt K (Nonce NB) \in parts (spies evs); \\
Crypt (shrK A) \{NA, Agent B, Key K, X\} \in parts (spies evs); \\
Key K \notin analz(knows Spy evs); \\
A \notin bad; B \notin bad; evs \in ns\_shared\]]
```

$\implies B \text{ Issues } A \text{ with } (\text{Crypt } K \{\text{Nonce NB}\}) \text{ on evs}$ "  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma A\_trusts\_NS5:**  
 " [ Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB} ∈ parts(spies evs);  
   Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts(spies evs);  
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);  
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_shared ]  
 $\implies \text{Says } A \text{ } B \text{ } (\text{Crypt } K \{\text{Nonce NB, Nonce NB}\}) \in \text{set evs}$ "  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma A\_Issues\_B:**  
 " [ Says A B (Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs;  
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);  
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_shared ]  
 $\implies A \text{ Issues } B \text{ with } (\text{Crypt } K \{\text{Nonce NB, Nonce NB}\}) \text{ on evs}$ "  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Tells B that A was alive after B issued NB.

Precisely, the theorem guarantees (to B) key distribution of the session key to A. It also guarantees (to B) non-injective agreement of A with B on the session key. Both goals are available to B in the sense of Goal Availability.

**lemma B\_authenticates\_and\_keydist\_to\_A:**  
 " [ Crypt K {Nonce NB, Nonce NB} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
   Crypt (shrK B) {Key K, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);  
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns\_shared ]  
 $\implies A \text{ Issues } B \text{ with } (\text{Crypt } K \{\text{Nonce NB, Nonce NB}\}) \text{ on evs}$ "  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

## 4 The Kerberos Protocol, BAN Version

**theory Kerberos\_BAN imports Public begin**

From page 251 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

Confidentiality (secrecy) and authentication properties are also given in a termporal version: strong guarantees in a little abstracted - but very realistic - model.

**consts**

```
sesKlife    :: nat
```

```
authlife :: nat
```

The ticket should remain fresh for two journeys on the network at least

**specification (sesKlife)**  
 sesKlife\_LB [iff]: "2 ≤ sesKlife"  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

The authenticator only for one journey

```
specification (authlife)
  authlife_LB [iff]:      "authlife ≠ 0"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

**abbreviation**

```
CT :: "event list ⇒ nat" where
"CT == length "
```

**abbreviation**

```
expiredK :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"expiredK T evs == sesKlife + T < CT evs"
```

**abbreviation**

```
expiredA :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"expiredA T evs == authlife + T < CT evs"
```

**definition**

```
Issues :: "[agent, agent, msg, event list] ⇒ bool"
("Issues _ with _ on _") where
"A Issues B with X on evs =
(∃Y. Says A B Y ∈ set evs ∧ X ∈ parts {Y} ∧
X ∉ parts (spies (takeWhile (λz. z ≠ ev) (rev evs))))"
```

**definition**

```
before :: "[event, event list] ⇒ event list" ("before _ on _")
where "before ev on evs = takeWhile (λz. z ≠ ev) (rev evs)"
```

**definition**

```
Unique :: "[event, event list] ⇒ bool" ("Unique _ on _")
where "Unique ev on evs = (ev ∉ set (tl (dropWhile (λz. z ≠ ev) evs)))"
```

**inductive\_set** bankerberos :: "event list set"
**where**

```
Nil: "[] ∈ bankerberos"
```

```
| Fake: "⟦ evsf ∈ bankerberos; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf)) ⟧
    ⟹ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ bankerberos"
```

```
| BK1: "⟦ evs1 ∈ bankerberos ⟧
    ⟹ Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B} # evs1
        ∈ bankerberos"
```

```
| BK2: "⟦ evs2 ∈ bankerberos; Key K ∉ used evs2; K ∈ symKeys;
    Says A' Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs2 ⟧
    ⟹ Says Server A"
```

```

(Crypt (shrK A)
  {Number (CT evs2), Agent B, Key K,
   (Crypt (shrK B) {Number (CT evs2), Agent A, Key K}))})
# evs2 ∈ bankerberos"

| BK3: "[ evs3 ∈ bankerberos;
  Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
  ∈ set evs3;
  Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs3;
  ¬ expiredK Tk evs3 ]
  ==> Says A B {Ticket, Crypt K {Agent A, Number (CT evs3)} }
  # evs3 ∈ bankerberos"

| BK4: "[ evs4 ∈ bankerberos;
  Says A' B {(Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}),
  (Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}) } ∈ set evs4;
  ¬ expiredK Tk evs4; ¬ expiredA Ta evs4 ]
  ==> Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) # evs4
  ∈ bankerberos"

| Ops: "[ evso ∈ bankerberos;
  Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
  ∈ set evso;
  expiredK Tk evso ]
  ==> Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} # evso ∈ bankerberos"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end.

```

lemma "[Key K ∉ used []; K ∈ symKeys]
  ==> ∃ Timestamp. ∃ evs ∈ bankerberos.
    Says B A (Crypt K (Number Timestamp))
    ∈ set evs"

```

*(proof)*

#### 4.1 Lemmas for reasoning about predicate "Issues"

```

lemma spies_Says_rev: "spies (evs @ [Says A B X]) = insert X (spies evs)"

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma spies_Gets_rev: "spies (evs @ [Gets A X]) = spies evs"

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma spies_Notes_rev: "spies (evs @ [Notes A X]) =
  (if A ∈ bad then insert X (spies evs) else spies evs)"

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma spies_evs_rev: "spies evs = spies (rev evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas parts_spies_evs_revD2 = spies_evs_rev [THEN equalityD2, THEN parts_mono]

lemma spies_takeWhile: "spies (takeWhile P evs) ⊆ spies evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas parts_spies_takeWhile_mono = spies_takeWhile [THEN parts_mono]

```

Lemmas for reasoning about predicate "before"

```

lemma used_Says_rev: "used (evs @ [Says A B X]) = parts {X} ∪ (used evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_Notes_rev: "used (evs @ [Notes A X]) = parts {X} ∪ (used evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_Gets_rev: "used (evs @ [Gets B X]) = used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_evs_rev: "used evs = used (rev evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_takeWhile_used [rule_format]:
  "x ∈ used (takeWhile P X) → x ∈ used X"
⟨proof⟩

lemma set_evs_rev: "set evs = set (rev evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma takeWhile_void [rule_format]:
  "x ∉ set evs → takeWhile (λz. z ≠ x) evs = evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Forwarding Lemma for reasoning about the encrypted portion of message BK3

```

lemma BK3_msg_in_parts_spies:
  "Says S A (Crypt KA {Timestamp, B, K, X}) ∈ set evs
   ⇒ X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Ops_parts_spies:
  "Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Timestamp, B, K, X}) ∈ set evs
   ⇒ K ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Spy never sees another agent's shared key! (unless it's bad at start)

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ bankerberos ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ bankerberos ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[] Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   evs ∈ bankerberos [] ==> A ∈ bad"
(proof)
```

```
lemmas Spy_analz_shrK_D = analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD, THEN Spy_see_shrK_D,
dest!]
```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

```
lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[] Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ bankerberos []
   ==> K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
(proof)
```

## 4.2 Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages

Describes the form of K, X and K' when the Server sends this message.

```
lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "[] Says Server A (Crypt K' {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
   ∈ set evs; evs ∈ bankerberos []
   ==> K' = shrK A ∧ K ∉ range shrK ∧
        Ticket = (Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}) ∧
        Key K ∉ used(before
                      Says Server A (Crypt K' {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
                      on evs) ∧
        Tk = CT(before
                  Says Server A (Crypt K' {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
                  on evs))"
(proof)
```

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server PROVIDED that A is NOT compromised! This allows A to verify freshness of the session key.

```
lemma Kab_authentic:
  "[] Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
   ==> Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X})
   ∈ set evs"
(proof)
```

If the TICKET appears then it originated with the Server

FRESHNESS OF THE SESSION KEY to B

```
lemma ticket_authentic:
  "[] Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
   ==> Says Server A
        (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K,

```

### 4.3 Non-temporal guarantees, explicitly relying on non-occurrence of oops events - refined below by temporal guarantees

```


$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } A, \text{ Key } K\}) \\ & \in \text{set evs}'' \\ \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$


```

EITHER describes the form of X when the following message is sent, OR reduces it to the Fake case. Use *Says\_Server\_message\_form* if applicable.

```

lemma Says_S_message_form:
  "[] Says S A (Crypt (shrK A) {\Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X}) \\
   \in \text{set evs}; \\
   \text{evs} \in \text{bankerberos} [] \\
  \implies (K \notin \text{range shrK} \wedge X = (\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } A, \text{ Key } K\})) \\
   \quad | X \in \text{analz } (\text{spies evs})" \\
\langle proof \rangle

```

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

```

lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "evs \in \text{bankerberos} \implies \\
   \forall K KK. KK \subseteq -(\text{range shrK}) \implies \\
   (\text{Key } K \in \text{analz } (\text{Key}'KK \cup (\text{spies evs}))) = \\
   (K \in KK \mid \text{Key } K \in \text{analz } (\text{spies evs}))" \\
\langle proof \rangle

```

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "[] evs \in \text{bankerberos}; KAB \notin \text{range shrK} [] \implies \\
   (\text{Key } K \in \text{analz } (\text{insert } (\text{Key } KAB) (\text{spies evs}))) = \\
   (K = KAB \mid \text{Key } K \in \text{analz } (\text{spies evs}))" \\
\langle proof \rangle

```

The session key K uniquely identifies the message

```

lemma unique_session_keys:
  "[] Says Server A \\
   (\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } B, \text{ Key } K, X\}) \in \text{set evs}; \\
   Says Server A' \\
   (\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A') \{\text{Number } Tk', \text{ Agent } B', \text{ Key } K, X'\}) \in \text{set evs}; \\
   \text{evs} \in \text{bankerberos} [] \implies A=A' \wedge Tk=Tk' \wedge B=B' \wedge X = X'" \\
\langle proof \rangle

lemma Server_Unique:
  "[] Says Server A \\
   (\text{Crypt } (\text{shrk } A) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } B, \text{ Key } K, \text{ Ticket}\}) \in \text{set evs}; \\
   \text{evs} \in \text{bankerberos} [] \implies \\
   \text{Unique Says Server A } (\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } B, \text{ Key } K, \text{ Ticket}\}) \\
   \text{on evs}" \\
\langle proof \rangle

```

### 4.3 Non-temporal guarantees, explicitly relying on non-occurrence of oops events - refined below by temporal guarantees

Non temporal treatment of confidentiality

Lemma: the session key sent in msg BK2 would be lost by oops if the spy could see it!

```
lemma lemma_conf [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "[] A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
  ==> Says Server A
    (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K,
                      Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}})
    ∈ set evs —→
    Key K ∈ analz (spies evs) —→ Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Confidentiality for the Server: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg BK2 as long as they have not expired.

```
lemma Confidentiality_S:
  "[] Says Server A
    (Crypt K' {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket}) ∈ set evs;
    Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} ∈ set evs;
    A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos
    [] ==> Key K ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Confidentiality for Alice

```
lemma Confidentiality_A:
  "[] Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} ∈ set evs;
   A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos
   [] ==> Key K ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Confidentiality for Bob

```
lemma Confidentiality_B:
  "[] Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} ∈ set evs;
   A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos
   [] ==> Key K ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Non temporal treatment of authentication

Lemmas *lemma\_A* and *lemma\_B* in fact are common to both temporal and non-temporal treatments

```
lemma lemma_A [rule_format]:
  "[] A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
  ==>
    Key K ∈ analz (spies evs) —→
    Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X})
    ∈ set evs —→
    Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta} ∈ parts (spies evs) —→
    Says A B {X, Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}}
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 4.3 Non-temporal guarantees, explicitly relying on non-occurrence of oops events - refined below by temporal guarantees

```

lemma lemma_B [rule_format]:
  "[] B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
   ==> Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) —>
    Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X})
    ∈ set evs —>
    Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs) —>
    Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

The "r" suffix indicates theorems where the confidentiality assumptions are relaxed by the corresponding arguments.

Authentication of A to B

```

lemma B_authenticates_A_r:
  "[] Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} ∉ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
   ==> Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K},
   Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Authentication of B to A

```

lemma A_authenticates_B_r:
  "[] Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} ∉ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
   ==> Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma B_authenticates_A:
  "[] Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
   ==> Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K},
   Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_authenticates_B:
  "[] Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
   ==> Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

#### 4.4 Temporal guarantees, relying on a temporal check that insures that no oops event occurred. These are available in the sense of goal availability

Temporal treatment of confidentiality

Lemma: the session key sent in msg BK2 would be EXPIRED if the spy could see it!

```
lemma lemma_conf_temporal [rule_format (no_asm)]:  
  "[] A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []  
  ==> Says Server A  
    (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K,  
      Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}})  
    ∈ set evs —>  
    Key K ∈ analz (spies evs) —> expiredK Tk evs"  
(proof)
```

Confidentiality for the Server: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg BK2 as long as they have not expired.

```
lemma Confidentiality_S_temporal:  
  "[] Says Server A  
    (Crypt K' {Number T, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;  
    ¬ expiredK T evs;  
    A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos  
  [] ==> Key K ∈ analz (spies evs)"  
(proof)
```

Confidentiality for Alice

```
lemma Confidentiality_A_temporal:  
  "[] Crypt (shrK A) {Number T, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
  ¬ expiredK T evs;  
  A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos  
  [] ==> Key K ∈ analz (spies evs)"  
(proof)
```

Confidentiality for Bob

```
lemma Confidentiality_B_temporal:  
  "[] Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}  
  ∈ parts (spies evs);  
  ¬ expiredK Tk evs;  
  A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos  
  [] ==> Key K ∈ analz (spies evs)"  
(proof)
```

Temporal treatment of authentication

Authentication of A to B

```
lemma B_authenticates_A_temporal:  
  "[] Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta} ∈ parts (spies evs);  
  Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}  
  ∈ parts (spies evs);  
  ¬ expiredK Tk evs;
```

4.5 Treatment of the key distribution goal using trace inspection. All guarantees are in non-temporal form, hence no

```


$$\begin{aligned} & A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{bankerberos} \\ \implies & \text{Says } A B \{\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{Agent } A, \text{Key } K\}, \\ & \quad \text{Crypt } K \{\text{Agent } A, \text{Number } Ta\}\} \in \text{set evs} \end{aligned}$$


```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Authentication of B to A

```

lemma A_authenticates_B_temporal:
"[] Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs);
 Crypt (shrK A) {\Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X}
 ∈ parts (spies evs);
 ¬ expiredK Tk evs;
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
implies Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

4.5 Treatment of the key distribution goal using trace inspection. All guarantees are in non-temporal form, hence non available, though their temporal form is trivial to derive. These guarantees also convey a stronger form of authentication - non-injective agreement on the session key

```

lemma B_Issues_A:
"[] Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs;
 Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
implies B Issues A with (Crypt K (Number Ta)) on evs"

```

```

lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_B:
"[] Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs);
 Crypt (shrK A) {\Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
 Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
implies B Issues A with (Crypt K (Number Ta)) on evs"

```

```

lemma A_Issues_B:
"[] Says A B {\Ticket, Crypt K {\Agent A, Number Ta}\}
 ∈ set evs;
 Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
implies A Issues B with (Crypt K {\Agent A, Number Ta}\) on evs"

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma B_authenticates_and_keydist_to_A:
"[] Crypt K {\Agent A, Number Ta\} ∈ parts (spies evs);
 Crypt (shrK B) {\Number Tk, Agent A, Key K\} ∈ parts (spies evs);
 Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerberos []
implies A Issues B with (Crypt K {\Agent A, Number Ta\}) on evs"

```

*(proof)*

end

## 5 The Kerberos Protocol, BAN Version, with Gets event

**theory** *Kerberos\_BAN\_Gets imports Public begin*

From page 251 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

Confidentiality (secrecy) and authentication properties rely on temporal checks: strong guarantees in a little abstracted - but very realistic - model.

**consts**

*sesKlife :: nat*

*authlife :: nat*

The ticket should remain fresh for two journeys on the network at least

The Gets event causes longer traces for the protocol to reach its end

**specification** (*sesKlife*)  
*sesKlife\_LB [iff]: "4 ≤ sesKlife"*  
*(proof)*

The authenticator only for one journey

The Gets event causes longer traces for the protocol to reach its end

**specification** (*authlife*)  
*authlife\_LB [iff]: "2 ≤ authlife"*  
*(proof)*

**abbreviation**

*CT :: "event list ⇒ nat" where*  
*"CT == length"*

**abbreviation**

*expiredK :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where*  
*"expiredK T evs == sesKlife + T < CT evs"*

**abbreviation**

*expiredA :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where*  
*"expiredA T evs == authlife + T < CT evs"*

**definition**

```
before :: "[event, event list] ⇒ event list" ("before _ on _")
where "before ev on evs = takeWhile (λz. z ≠ ev) (rev evs)"
```

**definition**

```
Unique :: "[event, event list] ⇒ bool" ("Unique _ on _")
where "Unique ev on evs = (ev ∉ set (tl (dropWhile (λz. z ≠ ev) evs)))"
```

**inductive\_set bankerb\_gets :: "event list set"**  
where

```
Nil: "[] ∈ bankerb_gets"
```

```
| Fake: "[ evsf ∈ bankerb_gets; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf)) ]"
    ⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ bankerb_gets"
```

```
| Reception: "[ evsr ∈ bankerb_gets; Says A B X ∈ set evsr ]"
    ⇒ Gets B X # evsr ∈ bankerb_gets"
```

```
| BK1: "[ evs1 ∈ bankerb_gets ]
    ⇒ Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B} # evs1
        ∈ bankerb_gets"
```

```
| BK2: "[ evs2 ∈ bankerb_gets; Key K ∉ used evs2; K ∈ symKeys;
    Gets Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs2 ]
    ⇒ Says Server A
        (Crypt (shrK A)
            {Number (CT evs2), Agent B, Key K,
            (Crypt (shrK B) {Number (CT evs2), Agent A, Key K})})
        # evs2 ∈ bankerb_gets"
```

```
| BK3: "[ evs3 ∈ bankerb_gets;
    Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
        ∈ set evs3;
    Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs3;
    ¬ expiredK Tk evs3 ]
    ⇒ Says A B {Ticket, Crypt K {Agent A, Number (CT evs3)}}
        # evs3 ∈ bankerb_gets"
```

```
| BK4: "[ evs4 ∈ bankerb_gets;
    Gets B {(Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}),
    (Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta})} ∈ set evs4;
    ¬ expiredK Tk evs4; ¬ expiredA Ta evs4 ]
    ⇒ Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) # evs4
        ∈ bankerb_gets"
```

```
| Oops: "[ evso ∈ bankerb_gets;
```

```

Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
  ∈ set evso;
  expiredK Tk evso ]
⇒ Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} # evso ∈ bankerb_gets"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end.

```

lemma "〔Key K ∉ used [] ; K ∈ symKeys〕
      ⇒ ∃ Timestamp. ∃ evs ∈ bankerb_gets.
        Says B A (Crypt K (Number Timestamp))
        ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Lemmas about reception invariant: if a message is received it certainly was sent

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says :
  "〔 Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ bankerb_gets 〕 ⇒ ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set
  evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
  "〔 Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ bankerb_gets 〕 ⇒ X ∈ knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy_parts[dest]:
  "〔 Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ bankerb_gets 〕 ⇒ X ∈ parts (knows Spy
  evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows:
  "〔 Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ bankerb_gets 〕 ⇒ X ∈ knows B evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_analz:
  "〔 Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ bankerb_gets 〕 ⇒ X ∈ analz (knows B evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Lemmas for reasoning about predicate "before"

```

lemma used_Says_rev: "used (evs @ [Says A B X]) = parts {X} ∪ (used evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma used_Notes_rev: "used (evs @ [Notes A X]) = parts {X} ∪ (used evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma used_Gets_rev: "used (evs @ [Gets B X]) = used evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma used_evs_rev: "used evs = used (rev evs)"

```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma used_takeWhile_used [rule_format]:
  "x ∈ used (takeWhile P X) → x ∈ used X"
⟨proof⟩

lemma set_evs_rev: "set evs = set (rev evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma takeWhile_void [rule_format]:
  "x ∉ set evs → takeWhile (λz. z ≠ x) evs = evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Forwarding Lemma for reasoning about the encrypted portion of message BK3

```

lemma BK3_msg_in_parts_knows_Spy:
  "[Gets A (Crypt KA {Timestamp, B, K, X}) ∈ set evs; evs ∈ bankerB_gets
  ] → X ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Oops_parts_knows_Spy:
  "Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Timestamp, B, K, X}) ∈ set evs
  → K ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Spy never sees another agent's shared key! (unless it's bad at start)

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ bankerB_gets → (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A
  ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ bankerB_gets → (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A
  ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[ Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    evs ∈ bankerB_gets ] → A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas Spy_analz_shrK_D = analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD, THEN Spy_see_shrK_D,
dest!]

```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

```

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ bankerB_gets]
  → K ∉ keysFor (parts (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 5.1 Lemmas concerning the form of items passed in messages

Describes the form of K, X and K' when the Server sends this message.

```
lemma Says_Server_message_form:
"[[ Says Server A (Crypt K' {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
    ∈ set evs; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]]
  ==> K' = shrK A ∧ K ∉ range shrK ∧
      Ticket = (Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}) ∧
      Key K ∉ used(before
                      Says Server A (Crypt K' {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
                      on evs) ∧
      Tk = CT(before
                      Says Server A (Crypt K' {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
                      on evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server PROVIDED that A is NOT compromised! This allows A to verify freshness of the session key.

```
lemma Kab_authentic:
"[[ Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X}
    ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]]
  ==> Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X})
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

If the TICKET appears then it originated with the Server

FRESHNESS OF THE SESSION KEY to B

```
lemma ticket_authentic:
"[[ Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]]
  ==> Says Server A
      (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K,
                        Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}})
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

EITHER describes the form of X when the following message is sent, OR reduces it to the Fake case. Use *Says\_Server\_message\_form* if applicable.

```
lemma Gets_Server_message_form:
"[[ Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X})
    ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]]
  ==> (K ∉ range shrK ∧ X = (Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K})) ∨
      X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Reliability guarantees: honest agents act as we expect

```
lemma BK3_imp_Gets:
```

```

"[] Says A B {Ticket, Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}} ∈ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets []
  ⇒ ∃ Tk. Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket})
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma BK4_imp_Gets:
  "[] Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs;
   B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets []
  ⇒ ∃ Tk. Gets B (Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K},
    Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_A_knows_K:
  "[] Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ bankerb_gets []
  ⇒ Key K ∈ analz (knows A evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_B_knows_K:
  "[] Gets B (Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K},
    Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ bankerb_gets []
  ⇒ Key K ∈ analz (knows B evs)"
⟨proof⟩

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "evs ∈ bankerb_gets ⇒
  ∀ K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) →
    (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ (knows Spy evs))) =
    (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "[] evs ∈ bankerb_gets; KAB ∉ range shrK ] ⇒
  (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
  (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩

The session key K uniquely identifies the message

lemma unique_session_keys:
  "[] Says Server A
    (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;
   Says Server A'
    (Crypt (shrK A') {Number Tk', Agent B', Key K, X'}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ bankerb_gets ] ⇒ A=A' ∧ Tk=Tk' ∧ B=B' ∧ X = X'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma unique_session_keys_Gets:
  "[] Gets A
    (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;
   Gets A"

```

$(\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Number } Tk', \text{ Agent } B', \text{ Key } K, X'\}) \in \text{set evs};$   
 $A \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{bankerb\_gets} \implies Tk=Tk' \wedge B=B' \wedge X = X''$   
*(proof)*

```

lemma Server_Unique:
"[\ Says Server A
  (\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } B, \text{ Key } K, \text{ Ticket}\}) \in \text{set evs};
```

$\text{evs} \in \text{bankerb\_gets} \implies$

*Unique Says Server A*  $(\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } B, \text{ Key } K, \text{ Ticket}\})$   
*on evs*"  
*(proof)*

## 5.2 Non-temporal guarantees, explicitly relying on non-occurrence of oops events - refined below by temporal guarantees

Non temporal treatment of confidentiality

Lemma: the session key sent in msg BK2 would be lost by oops if the spy could see it!

```

lemma lemma_conf [rule_format (no_asm)]:
"[\ A \notin \text{bad}; \ B \notin \text{bad}; \ \text{evs} \in \text{bankerb\_gets} \implies
  \implies Says Server A
  (\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } B, \text{ Key } K,
  \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } B) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } A, \text{ Key } K\}\}) \in \text{set evs} \longrightarrow
  \text{Key } K \in \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs}) \longrightarrow \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Key } K\} \in \text{set evs}"
(proof)

```

Confidentiality for the Server: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg BK2 as long as they have not expired.

```

lemma Confidentiality_S:
"[\ Says Server A
  (\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } B, \text{ Key } K, \text{ Ticket}\}) \in \text{set evs};
  \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Key } K\} \notin \text{set evs};
  A \notin \text{bad}; \ B \notin \text{bad}; \ \text{evs} \in \text{bankerb\_gets}
  \implies \text{Key } K \notin \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs})"
(proof)

```

Confidentiality for Alice

```

lemma Confidentiality_A:
"[\ \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } B, \text{ Key } K, X\} \in \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs});
  \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Key } K\} \notin \text{set evs};
  A \notin \text{bad}; \ B \notin \text{bad}; \ \text{evs} \in \text{bankerb\_gets}
  \implies \text{Key } K \notin \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs})"
(proof)

```

Confidentiality for Bob

```

lemma Confidentiality_B:
"[\ \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } B) \{\text{Number } Tk, \text{ Agent } A, \text{ Key } K\} \in \text{set evs};
```

## 5.2 Non-temporal guarantees, explicitly relying on non-occurrence of oops events - refined below by temporal guarantees

```

    ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} ∈ set evs;
    A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets
  ]] ==> Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Non temporal treatment of authentication

Lemmas *lemma\_A* and *lemma\_B* in fact are common to both temporal and non-temporal treatments

```

lemma lemma_A [rule_format]:
"[] A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]
  ==>
    Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs) —>
    Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X})
    ∈ set evs —>
    Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) —>
    Says A B {X, Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}}
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
lemma lemma_B [rule_format]:
"[] B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]
  ==> Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs) —>
    Says Server A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X})
    ∈ set evs —>
    Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) —>
    Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

The "r" suffix indicates theorems where the confidentiality assumptions are relaxed by the corresponding arguments.

Authentication of A to B

```

lemma B_authenticates_A_r:
"[] Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} ∈ set evs;
  A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]
  ==> Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K},
  Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Authentication of B to A

```

lemma A_authenticates_B_r:
"[] Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  Notes Spy {Number Tk, Key K} ∈ set evs;
  A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]
  ==> Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma B_authenticates_A:
"[] Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta} ∈ parts (spies evs);

```

```

Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K} ∈ parts (spies evs);
Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]
⇒ Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K},
              Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma A_authenticates_B:
" [ Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]
    ⇒ Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 5.3 Temporal guarantees, relying on a temporal check that insures that no oops event occurred. These are available in the sense of goal availability

Temporal treatment of confidentiality

Lemma: the session key sent in msg BK2 would be EXPIRED if the spy could see it!

```

lemma lemma_conf_temporal [rule_format (no_asm)]:
" [ A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets ]
    ⇒ Says Server A
        (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K,
                          Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}})
        ∈ set evs →
        Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs) → expiredK Tk evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Confidentiality for the Server: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg BK2 as long as they have not expired.

```

lemma Confidentiality_S_temporal:
" [ Says Server A
    (Crypt K' {Number T, Agent B, Key K, X}) ∈ set evs;
    ¬ expiredK T evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets
    ] ⇒ Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Confidentiality for Alice

```

lemma Confidentiality_A_temporal:
" [ Crypt (shrK A) {Number T, Agent B, Key K, X} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    ¬ expiredK T evs;
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ bankerb_gets
    ] ⇒ Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Confidentiality for Bob

```
lemma Confidentiality_B_temporal:
```

```
"[ Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}
  ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  ¬ expiredK Tk evs;
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ bankerB_gets
  ] ⇒ Key K ≠ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Temporal treatment of authentication

Authentication of A to B

```
lemma B_authenticates_A_temporal:
" [ Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K}
  ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  ¬ expiredK Tk evs;
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ bankerB_gets ]
  ⇒ Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K},
  Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Authentication of B to A

```
lemma A_authenticates_B_temporal:
" [ Crypt K (Number Ta) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, X}
  ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  ¬ expiredK Tk evs;
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ bankerB_gets ]
  ⇒ Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 5.4 Combined guarantees of key distribution and non-injective agreement on the session keys

```
lemma B_authenticates_and_keydist_to_A:
" [ Gets B {Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K},
  Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}} ∈ set evs;
  Key K ≠ analz (spies evs);
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ bankerB_gets ]
  ⇒ Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Number Tk, Agent A, Key K},
  Crypt K {Agent A, Number Ta}} ∈ set evs
  ∧ Key K ∈ analz (knows A evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_B:
" [ Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Number Tk, Agent B, Key K, Ticket}) ∈ set
evs;
  Gets A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs;
  Key K ≠ analz (spies evs);
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ bankerB_gets ]
  ⇒ Says B A (Crypt K (Number Ta)) ∈ set evs
  ∧ Key K ∈ analz (knows B evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 6 The Kerberos Protocol, Version IV

**theory** *KerberosIV imports Public begin*

The "u" prefix indicates theorems referring to an updated version of the protocol. The "r" suffix indicates theorems where the confidentiality assumptions are relaxed by the corresponding arguments.

**abbreviation**

*Kas* :: agent where "Kas == Server"

**abbreviation**

*Tgs* :: agent where "Tgs == Friend 0"

**axiomatization** where

"*Tgs\_not\_bad* [iff]: "Tgs  $\notin$  bad"

— Tgs is secure — we already know that Kas is secure

**definition**

```
authKeys :: "event list  $\Rightarrow$  key set" where
"authKeys evs = {authK.  $\exists A$  Peer Ta. Says Kas A
(Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Peer, Number Ta,
(Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, Key authK, Number
Ta})})
}  $\in$  set evs}"
```

**definition**

```
Issues :: "[agent, agent, msg, event list]  $\Rightarrow$  bool"
(_ Issues _ with _ on _) [50, 0, 0, 50] 50 where
"(A Issues B with X on evs) =
( $\exists Y$ . Says A B Y  $\in$  set evs  $\wedge$  X  $\in$  parts {Y}  $\wedge$ 
X  $\notin$  parts (spies (takeWhile ( $\lambda z$ . z  $\neq$  Says A B Y) (rev evs))))"
```

**definition**

```
before :: "[event, event list]  $\Rightarrow$  event list" ("before _ on _" [0, 50] 50)
where "(before ev on evs) = takeWhile ( $\lambda z$ . z  $\neq$  ev) (rev evs)"
```

**definition**

```
Unique :: "[event, event list]  $\Rightarrow$  bool" ("Unique _ on _" [0, 50] 50)
where "(Unique ev on evs) = (ev  $\notin$  set (tl (dropWhile ( $\lambda z$ . z  $\neq$  ev) evs)))"
```

**consts**

```

authKlife    :: nat

servKlife    :: nat

authlife     :: nat

replylife    :: nat

specification (authKlife)
  authKlife_LB [iff]: "2 ≤ authKlife"
  ⟨proof⟩

specification (servKlife)
  servKlife_LB [iff]: "2 + authKlife ≤ servKlife"
  ⟨proof⟩

specification (authlife)
  authlife_LB [iff]: "Suc 0 ≤ authlife"
  ⟨proof⟩

specification (replylife)
  replylife_LB [iff]: "Suc 0 ≤ replylife"
  ⟨proof⟩

abbreviation

CT :: "event list ⇒ nat" where
"CT == length"

abbreviation
expiredAK :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"expiredAK Ta evs == authKlife + Ta < CT evs"

abbreviation
expiredSK :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"expiredSK Ts evs == servKlife + Ts < CT evs"

abbreviation
expiredA :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"expiredA T evs == authlife + T < CT evs"

abbreviation
valid :: "[nat, nat] ⇒ bool" ("valid _ wrt _" [0, 50] 50) where
"valid T1 wrt T2 == T1 ≤ replylife + T2"

definition AKcryptSK :: "[key, key, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"AKcryptSK authK servK evs =="

```

```

 $\exists A \ B \ Ts.$ 
  Says Tgs A (Crypt authK
    {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
     Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number
     Ts}} {})
     $\in$  set evs"
```

inductive\_set kerbIV :: "event list set"
 where

Nil: "[]  $\in$  kerbIV"

| Fake: "[ evsf  $\in$  kerbIV; X  $\in$  synth (analz (spies evsf)) ]
  $\implies$  Says Spy B X # evsf  $\in$  kerbIV"

| K1: "[ evs1  $\in$  kerbIV ]
  $\implies$  Says A Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number (CT evs1)} # evs1
  $\in$  kerbIV"

| K2: "[ evs2  $\in$  kerbIV; Key authK  $\notin$  used evs2; authK  $\in$  symKeys;
 Says A' Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number T1}  $\in$  set evs2 ]
  $\implies$  Says Kas A
 (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number (CT evs2)},
 (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK,
 Number (CT evs2)})) # evs2  $\in$  kerbIV"

| K3: "[ evs3  $\in$  kerbIV;
 Says A Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number T1}  $\in$  set evs3;
 Says Kas' A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
 authTicket})  $\in$  set evs3;
 valid Ta wrt T1
]
  $\implies$  Says A Tgs {authTicket,
 (Crypt authK {Agent A, Number (CT evs3)}),
 Agent B} # evs3  $\in$  kerbIV"

| K4: "[ evs4  $\in$  kerbIV; Key servK  $\notin$  used evs4; servK  $\in$  symKeys;
 B  $\neq$  Tgs; authK  $\in$  symKeys;
 Says A' Tgs {

```

(Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK,
Number Ta}),
(Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}), Agent B}
∈ set evs4;
¬ expiredAK Ta evs4;
¬ expiredA T2 evs4;
servKlife + (CT evs4) ≤ authKlife + Ta
]
⇒ Says Tgs A
(Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number (CT evs4),
Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK,
Number (CT evs4)} })
# evs4 ∈ kerbIV"

| K5: "[ evs5 ∈ kerbIV; authK ∈ symKeys; servK ∈ symKeys;
Says A Tgs
{authTicket, Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2},
Agent B}
∈ set evs5;
Says Tgs' A
(Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
∈ set evs5;
valid Ts wrt T2 ]
⇒ Says A B {servTicket,
Crypt servK {Agent A, Number (CT evs5)} }
# evs5 ∈ kerbIV"

| K6: "[ evs6 ∈ kerbIV;
Says A' B {
(Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}),
(Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3})})
∈ set evs6;
¬ expiredSK Ts evs6;
¬ expiredA T3 evs6
]
⇒ Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3))
# evs6 ∈ kerbIV"

| Dops1: "[ evs01 ∈ kerbIV; A ≠ Spy;
Says Kas A
(Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
authTicket}) ∈ set evs01;

```

```

    expiredAK Ta evs01 ]
    ==> Says A Spy {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, Key authK}
        # evs01 ∈ kerbIV"

/ 0ops2: "[ evs02 ∈ kerbIV; A ≠ Spy;
    Says Tgs A
        (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
        ∈ set evs02;
    expiredSK Ts evs02 ]
    ==> Says A Spy {Agent A, Agent B, Number Ts, Key servK}
        # evs02 ∈ kerbIV"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

## 6.1 Lemmas about lists, for reasoning about Issues

```

lemma spies_Says_rev: "spies (evs @ [Says A B X]) = insert X (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma spies_Gets_rev: "spies (evs @ [Gets A X]) = spies evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma spies_Notes_rev: "spies (evs @ [Notes A X]) =
    (if A ∈ bad then insert X (spies evs) else spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma spies_evs_rev: "spies evs = spies (rev evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas parts_spies_evs_revD2 = spies_evs_rev [THEN equalityD2, THEN parts_mono]

lemma spies_takeWhile: "spies (takeWhile P evs) ⊆ spies evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas parts_spies_takeWhile_mono = spies_takeWhile [THEN parts_mono]

```

## 6.2 Lemmas about authKeys

```

lemma authKeys_empty: "authKeys [] = {}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_not_insert:
    "(∀A Ta akey Peer.
        ev ≠ Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {akey, Agent Peer, Ta,
            (Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, akey, Ta})}))"
    ==> authKeys (ev # evs) = authKeys evs"

```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_insert:
  "authKeys
   (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent Peer, Number Ta,
   (Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, Key K, Number Ta})}) # evs)
   = insert K (authKeys evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_simp:
  "K ∈ authKeys
   (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key K', Agent Peer, Number Ta,
   (Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, Key K', Number Ta})}) # evs)
   ⟹ K = K' | K ∈ authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeysI:
  "Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
  (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key K, Number Ta})}) ∈ set evs
   ⟹ K ∈ authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_used: "K ∈ authKeys evs ⟹ Key K ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 6.3 Forwarding Lemmas

–For reasoning about the encrypted portion of message K3–

```

lemma K3_msg_in_parts_spies:
  "Says Kas' A (Crypt KeyA {authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket})
   ∈ set evs ⟹ authTicket ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Oops_range_spies1:
  "[ Says Kas A (Crypt KeyA {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket})
   ∈ set evs ;
   evs ∈ kerbIV ] ⟹ authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩

```

–For reasoning about the encrypted portion of message K5–

```

lemma K5_msg_in_parts_spies:
  "Says Tgs' A (Crypt authK {servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket})
   ∈ set evs ⟹ servTicket ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Oops_range_spies2:
  "[ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket})
   ∈ set evs ;
   evs ∈ kerbIV ] ⟹ servK ∉ range shrK ∧ servK ∈ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Says_ticket_parts:
  "Says S A (Crypt K {SesKey, B, TimeStamp, Ticket}) ∈ set evs

```

```

 $\implies \text{Ticket} \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs})"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ kerbIV  $\implies (\text{Key}(\text{shrK } A) \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ kerbIV  $\implies (\text{Key}(\text{shrK } A) \in \text{analz}(\text{spies evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  " $\llbracket \text{Key}(\text{shrK } A) \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs}); \ evs \in \text{kerbIV} \rrbracket \implies A \in \text{bad}"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemmas Spy_analz_shrK_D = analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD, THEN Spy_see_shrK_D,
dest!]

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  " $\llbracket \text{Key } K \notin \text{used evs}; K \in \text{symKeys}; evs \in \text{kerbIV} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies K \notin \text{keysFor}(\text{parts}(\text{spies evs}))"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma new_keys_not_analzd:
  " $\llbracket evs \in \text{kerbIV}; K \in \text{symKeys}; \text{Key } K \notin \text{used evs} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies K \notin \text{keysFor}(\text{analz}(\text{spies evs}))"$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 6.4 Lemmas for reasoning about predicate "before"

```

lemma used_Says_rev: "used(evs @ [Says A B X]) = parts {X} ∪ (used evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_Notes_rev: "used(evs @ [Notes A X]) = parts {X} ∪ (used evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_Gets_rev: "used(evs @ [Gets B X]) = used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_evs_rev: "used evs = used(rev evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_takeWhile_used [rule_format]:
  "x ∈ used(takeWhile P X)  $\longrightarrow x \in \text{used } X"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma set_evs_rev: "set evs = set(rev evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma takeWhile_void [rule_format]:
  "x ∉ set evs  $\longrightarrow \text{takeWhile } (\lambda z. z \neq x) \text{ evs} = \text{evs}"$ 

```

*(proof)*

## 6.5 Regularity Lemmas

These concern the form of items passed in messages

Describes the form of all components sent by Kas

```
lemma Says_Kas_message_form:
  "[] Says Kas A (Crypt K {Key authK, Agent Peer, Number Ta, authTicket})
   ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ kerbIV] ==>
  K = shrK A ∧ Peer = Tgs ∧
  authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ authKeys evs ∧ authK ∈ symKeys ∧
  authTicket = (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta})
  ∧
  Key authK ∉ used(before
    Says Kas A (Crypt K {Key authK, Agent Peer, Number Ta, authTicket})
    on evs) ∧
  Ta = CT (before
    Says Kas A (Crypt K {Key authK, Agent Peer, Number Ta, authTicket})
    on evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma SesKey_is_session_key:
  "[] Crypt (shrK Tgs_B) {Agent A, Agent Tgs_B, Key SesKey, Number T}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); Tgs_B ∉ bad;
   evs ∈ kerbIV]
  ==> SesKey ∉ range shrK"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma authTicket_authentic:
  "[] Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   evs ∈ kerbIV]
  ==> Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
   Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}})
   ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma authTicket_crypt_authK:
  "[] Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   evs ∈ kerbIV]
  ==> authK ∈ authKeys evs"
```

*(proof)*

Describes the form of servK, servTicket and authK sent by Tgs

```
lemma Says_Tgs_message_form:
  "[] Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
   ∈ set evs;
```

```

      evs ∈ kerbIV ]
 $\implies B \neq Tgs \wedge$ 
      authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ authKeys evs ∧ authK ∈ symKeys ∧
      servK ∉ range shrK ∧ servK ∉ authKeys evs ∧ servK ∈ symKeys ∧
      servTicket = (Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts})
      ∧
      Key servK ∉ used (before
          Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
          on evs) ∧
      Ts = CT(before
          Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
          on evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authTicket_form:
" [ Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, authTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    A ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerbIV ]
 $\implies$  authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ symKeys ∧
    authTicket = Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Ta}"
⟨proof⟩

```

This form holds also over an authTicket, but is not needed below.

```

lemma servTicket_form:
" [ Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs);
    evs ∈ kerbIV ]
 $\implies$  servK ∉ range shrK ∧ servK ∈ symKeys ∧
    (exists A. servTicket = Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Ts})"
⟨proof⟩

```

Essentially the same as `authTicket_form`

```

lemma Says_kas_message_form:
" [ Says Kas' A (Crypt (shrK A)
    {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ kerbIV ]
 $\implies$  authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ symKeys ∧
    authTicket =
        Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Ta}
        / authTicket ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Says_tgs_message_form:
" [ Says Tgs' A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket})
    ∈ set evs; authK ∈ symKeys;
    evs ∈ kerbIV ]
 $\implies$  servK ∉ range shrK ∧
    (exists A. servTicket =
        Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Ts})
        / servTicket ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 6.6 Authenticity theorems: confirm origin of sensitive messages

```
lemma authK_authentic:
"[\ Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket})
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

If a certain encrypted message appears then it originated with Tgs

```
lemma servK_authentic:
"[\ Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs);
  authK ≠ range shrK;
  evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> ∃ A. Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma servK_authentic_bis:
"[\ Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs);
  B ≠ Tgs;
  evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> ∃ A. Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Authenticity of servK for B

```
lemma servTicket_authentic_Tgs:
"[\ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
  ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ≠ bad;
  evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> ∃ authK.
    Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
      Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts} })
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Anticipated here from next subsection

```
lemma K4_imp_K2:
"[\ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
  ∈ set evs; evs ∈ kerbIV]
  ==> ∃ Ta. Says Kas A
    (Crypt (shrK A)
      {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
      Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta} })
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Anticipated here from next subsection

```

lemma u_K4_imp_K2:
"[] Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
   ∈ set evs; evs ∈ kerbIV]
  ==> ∃ Ta. (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
   Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}})
   ∈ set evs
   ∧ servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma servTicket_authentic_Kas:
"[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
   evs ∈ kerbIV]"
  ==> ∃ authK Ta.
    Says Kas A
      (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
       Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}})
      ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma u_servTicket_authentic_Kas:
"[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
   evs ∈ kerbIV]"
  ==> ∃ authK Ta. Says Kas A (Crypt(shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
   Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}})
   ∈ set evs
   ∧ servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta"
⟨proof⟩

lemma servTicket_authentic:
"[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
   evs ∈ kerbIV]"
  ==> ∃ Ta authK.
    Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
     Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number
     Ta}})
     ∈ set evs
   ∧ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
     Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}})
     ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma u_servTicket_authentic:
"[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
   evs ∈ kerbIV]"
  ==> ∃ Ta authK.
    (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
     Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number
     Ta}})
     ∈ set evs

```

```

 $\wedge \text{Says } Tgs A (\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts},$ 
 $\quad \text{Crypt (shrK B) } \{\text{Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}\}\})$ 
 $\in \text{set evs}$ 
 $\wedge \text{servKlife} + Ts \leq \text{authKlife} + Ta"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma u_NotexpiredSK_NotexpiredAK:
"[] \neg \text{expiredSK Ts evs}; \text{servKlife} + Ts \leq \text{authKlife} + Ta ]"
\implies \neg \text{expiredAK Ta evs}"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 6.7 Reliability: friendly agents send something if something else happened

```

lemma K3_imp_K2:
"[] Says A Tgs
  \{\text{authTicket, Crypt authK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T2}\}, \text{Agent B}\}
  \in \text{set evs};"
  A \notin \text{bad}; evs \in \text{kerbIV} ]
\implies \exists Ta. Says Kas A (\text{Crypt (shrK A)}
  \{\text{Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}\})
  \in \text{set evs}"
⟨proof⟩

```

Anticipated here from next subsection. An authK is encrypted by one and only one Shared key. A servK is encrypted by one and only one authK.

```

lemma Key_unique_SesKey:
"[] \text{Crypt } K \{\text{Key SesKey, Agent B, T, Ticket}\}
  \in \text{parts (spies evs)}; "
  \text{Crypt } K' \{\text{Key SesKey, Agent B', T', Ticket}'\}
  \in \text{parts (spies evs)}; \text{Key SesKey} \notin \text{analz (spies evs)}; "
  evs \in \text{kerbIV} ]"
\implies K=K' \wedge B=B' \wedge T=T' \wedge \text{Ticket}=Ticket'"

⟨proof⟩

lemma Tgs_authenticates_A:
"[] \text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T2}\} \in \text{parts (spies evs)}; "
  \text{Crypt (shrK Tgs) } \{\text{Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}\}
  \in \text{parts (spies evs)}; "
  \text{Key authK} \notin \text{analz (spies evs)}; A \notin \text{bad}; evs \in \text{kerbIV} ]"
\implies \exists B. Says A Tgs {
  \text{Crypt (shrK Tgs) } \{\text{Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}\},
  \text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T2}\}, \text{Agent B } \} \in \text{set evs}"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Says_K5:
"[] \text{Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T3}\} \in \text{parts (spies evs)}; "
  Says Tgs A (\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, }
  \text{servTicket}\}) \in \text{set evs}; "
  \text{Key servK} \notin \text{analz (spies evs)}; "
  A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; evs \in \text{kerbIV} ]"
\implies Says A B \{\text{servTicket, Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T3}\}\} \in \text{set evs}"
⟨proof⟩

```

Anticipated here from next subsection

```
lemma unique_CryptKey:
  "[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key SesKey, T}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B') {Agent A', Agent B', Key SesKey, T'}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); Key SesKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
   evs ∈ kerbIV []
  ==> A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ T=T"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_K6:
  "[] Crypt servK (Number T3) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
   servTicket}) ∈ set evs;
   Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV []
  ==> Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Needs a unicity theorem, hence moved here

```
lemma servK_authentic_ter:
  "[] Says Kas A
   (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set evs;
   Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs);
   evs ∈ kerbIV []
  ==> Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
   ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

## 6.8 Unicity Theorems

The session key, if secure, uniquely identifies the Ticket whether authTicket or servTicket. As a matter of fact, one can read also Tgs in the place of B.

```
lemma unique_authKeys:
  "[] Says Kas A
   (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, X}) ∈ set evs;
   Says Kas A'
   (Crypt Ka' {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta', X'}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ kerbIV [] ==> A=A' ∧ Ka=Ka' ∧ Ta=Ta' ∧ X=X'"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

servK uniquely identifies the message from Tgs

```
lemma unique_servKeys:
  "[] Says Tgs A
   (Crypt K {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, X}) ∈ set evs;
   Says Tgs A'
   (Crypt K' {Key servK, Agent B', Ts', X'}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ kerbIV [] ==> A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ K=K' ∧ Ts=Ts' ∧ X=X'"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Revised unicity theorems

```

lemma Kas_Unique:
  "[] Says Kas A
   (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ kerbIV ] ==>
  Unique (Says Kas A (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, authTicket}))
  on evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Tgs_Unique:
  "[] Says Tgs A
   (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ kerbIV ] ==>
  Unique (Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket}))
  on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 6.9 Lemmas About the Predicate $\text{AKcryptSK}$

```

lemma not_AKcryptSK_Nil [iff]: "¬ AKcryptSK authK servK []"
⟨proof⟩

lemma AKcryptSKI:
  "[] Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, X }) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ kerbIV ] ==> AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma AKcryptSK_Says [simp]:
  "AKcryptSK authK servK (Says S A X # evs) =
   (Tgs = S ∧
    (∃ B Ts. X = Crypt authK
             {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
              Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}})
   )"
  / AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Auth_fresh_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[] Key authK ∉ used evs; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
   ==> ¬ AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Serv_fresh_not_AKcryptSK:
  "Key servK ∉ used evs ==> ¬ AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authK_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[] Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, tk}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ kerbIV ]
   ==> ¬ AKcryptSK K authK evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

A secure serverkey cannot have been used to encrypt others

```
lemma servK_not_AKcryptSK:
  "〔 Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key SK, Number Ts} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key SK ∉ analz (spies evs); SK ∈ symKeys;
    B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbIV 〕
   ⇒ ¬ AKcryptSK SK K evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Long term keys are not issued as servKeys

```
lemma shrK_not_AKcryptSK:
  "evs ∈ kerbIV ⇒ ¬ AKcryptSK K (shrK A) evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

The Tgs message associates servK with authK and therefore not with any other key authK.

```
lemma Says_Tgs_AKcryptSK:
  "〔 Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, X }) ∈ set evs;
    authK' ≠ authK; evs ∈ kerbIV 〕
   ⇒ ¬ AKcryptSK authK' servK evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Equivalently

```
lemma not_different_AKcryptSK:
  "〔 AKcryptSK authK servK evs;
    authK' ≠ authK; evs ∈ kerbIV 〕
   ⇒ ¬ AKcryptSK authK' servK evs ∧ servK ∈ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma AKcryptSK_not_AKcryptSK:
  "〔 AKcryptSK authK servK evs; evs ∈ kerbIV 〕
   ⇒ ¬ AKcryptSK servK K evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

The only session keys that can be found with the help of session keys are those sent by Tgs in step K4.

We take some pains to express the property as a logical equivalence so that the simplifier can apply it.

```
lemma Key_analz_image_Key_lemma:
  "P → (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ H)) → (K ∈ KK ∕ Key K ∈ analz H)
   ⇒
  P → (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ H)) = (K ∈ KK ∕ Key K ∈ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma AKcryptSK_analz_insert:
  "〔 AKcryptSK K K' evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ kerbIV 〕
   ⇒ Key K' ∈ analz (insert (Key K) (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma authKeys_are_not_AKcryptSK:
```

```
"[ K ∈ authKeys evs ∪ range shrK; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ⇒ ∀ SK. ¬ AKcryptSK SK K evs ∧ K ∈ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not_authKeys_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[ K ∉ authKeys evs;
    K ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ⇒ ∀ SK. ¬ AKcryptSK K SK evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 6.10 Secrecy Theorems

For the Oops2 case of the next theorem

```
lemmaOops2_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[ evs ∈ kerbIV;
    Says Tgs A (Crypt authK
      {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
    ∈ set evs ]
  ⇒ ¬ AKcryptSK servK SK evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Big simplification law for keys SK that are not crypted by keys in KK It helps prove three, otherwise hard, facts about keys. These facts are exploited as simplification laws for analz, and also "limit the damage" in case of loss of a key to the spy. See ESORICS98. [simplified by LCP]

```
lemma Key_analz_image_Key [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "evs ∈ kerbIV ⇒
  (∀ SK KK. SK ∈ symKeys ∧ KK ⊆ -(range shrK) →
  (∀ K ∈ KK. ¬ AKcryptSK K SK evs) →
  (Key SK ∈ analz (Key' KK ∪ (spies evs))) =
  (SK ∈ KK ∣ Key SK ∈ analz (spies evs)))"
⟨proof⟩
```

First simplification law for analz: no session keys encrypt authentication keys or shared keys.

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK1:
  "[ evs ∈ kerbIV; K ∈ authKeys evs ∪ range shrK;
    SesKey ∉ range shrK ]
  ⇒ (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key SesKey) (spies evs))) =
  (K = SesKey ∣ Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

Second simplification law for analz: no service keys encrypt any other keys.

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK2:
  "[ evs ∈ kerbIV; servK ∉ (authKeys evs); servK ∉ range shrK;
    K ∈ symKeys ]
  ⇒ (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key servK) (spies evs))) =
  (K = servK ∣ Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

Third simplification law for analz: only one authentication key encrypts a certain service key.

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK3:
"[[ AKcryptSK authK servK evs;
    authK' ≠ authK; authK' ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
    ==> (Key servK ∈ analz (insert (Key authK') (spies evs))) =
        (servK = authK' | Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs))"

⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_freshK3_bis:
"[[ Says Tgs A
    (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
    ∈ set evs;
    authK ≠ authK'; authK' ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
    ==> (Key servK ∈ analz (insert (Key authK') (spies evs))) =
        (servK = authK' | Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs))"

⟨proof⟩

a weakness of the protocol

lemma authK_compromises_servK:
"[[ Says Tgs A
    (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
    ∈ set evs; authK ∈ symKeys;
    Key authK ∈ analz (spies evs); evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
    ==> Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs)"

⟨proof⟩

lemma servK_notin_authKeysD:
"[[ Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts,
    Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Ts}}}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
    B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
    ==> servK ∉ authKeys evs"

⟨proof⟩

```

If Spy sees the Authentication Key sent in msg K2, then the Key has expired.

```

lemma Confidentiality_Kas_lemma [rule_format]:
"[[ authK ∈ symKeys; A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
    ==> Says Kas A
        (Crypt (shrK A)
            {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
            Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}})
        ∈ set evs —>
        Key authK ∈ analz (spies evs) —>
        expiredAK Ta evs"

⟨proof⟩

lemma Confidentiality_Kas:
"[[ Says Kas A
    (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket})
    ∈ set evs;
    ¬ expiredAK Ta evs;
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
    ==> Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs)"

⟨proof⟩

```

If Spy sees the Service Key sent in msg K4, then the Key has expired.

```
lemma Confidentiality_lemma [rule_format]:
  "[] Says Tgs A
    (Crypt authK
      {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
       Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}}})
    ∈ set evs;
   Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs);
   servK ∈ symKeys;
   A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV []
  ==> Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs) —>
    expiredSK Ts evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

In the real world Tgs can't check whether authK is secure!

```
lemma Confidentiality_Tgs:
  "[] Says Tgs A
    (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
    ∈ set evs;
   Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs);
   ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
   A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV []
  ==> Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

In the real world Tgs CAN check what Kas sends!

```
lemma Confidentiality_Tgs_bis:
  "[] Says Kas A
    (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket})
    ∈ set evs;
   Says Tgs A
     (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
     ∈ set evs;
     ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
     A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV []
   ==> Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Most general form

```
lemmas Confidentiality_Tgs_ter = authTicket_authentic [THEN Confidentiality_Tgs_bis]
```

```
lemmas Confidentiality_Auth_A = authK_authentic [THEN Confidentiality_Kas]
```

Needs a confidentiality guarantee, hence moved here. Authenticity of servK for A

```
lemma servK_authentic_bis_r:
  "[] Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV []
 ==> Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
```

```

 $\in \text{set evs}''$ 
(proof)

lemma Confidentiality_Serv_A:
"[[ Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
     $\in \text{parts (spies evs)}$ ;
    Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
     $\in \text{parts (spies evs)}$ ;
     $\neg \text{expiredAK Ta evs}; \neg \text{expiredSK Ts evs}$ ;
    A  $\notin \text{bad}$ ; B  $\notin \text{bad}$ ; evs  $\in \text{kerbIV}$  ]
     $\implies \text{Key servK} \notin \text{analz (spies evs)}$ ""
(proof)

lemma Confidentiality_B:
"[[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
     $\in \text{parts (spies evs)}$ ;
    Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
     $\in \text{parts (spies evs)}$ ;
    Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
     $\in \text{parts (spies evs)}$ ;
     $\neg \text{expiredSK Ts evs}; \neg \text{expiredAK Ta evs}$ ;
    A  $\notin \text{bad}$ ; B  $\notin \text{bad}$ ; B  $\neq \text{Tgs}$ ; evs  $\in \text{kerbIV}$  ]
     $\implies \text{Key servK} \notin \text{analz (spies evs)}$ ""
(proof)

lemma u_Confidentiality_B:
"[[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
     $\in \text{parts (spies evs)}$ ;
     $\neg \text{expiredSK Ts evs}$ ;
    A  $\notin \text{bad}$ ; B  $\notin \text{bad}$ ; B  $\neq \text{Tgs}$ ; evs  $\in \text{kerbIV}$  ]
     $\implies \text{Key servK} \notin \text{analz (spies evs)}$ ""
(proof)

```

### 6.11 Parties authentication: each party verifies "the identity of another party who generated some data" (quoted from Neuman and Ts'o).

These guarantees don't assess whether two parties agree on the same session key: sending a message containing a key doesn't a priori state knowledge of the key.

*Tgs\_authenticates\_A* can be found above

```

lemma A_authenticates_Tgs:
"[[ Says Kas A
    (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket})  $\in \text{set evs}$ ;
    Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
     $\in \text{parts (spies evs)}$ ;
    Key authK  $\notin \text{analz (spies evs)}$ ;
    evs  $\in \text{kerbIV}$  ]
     $\implies \text{Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})}$ 
     $\in \text{set evs}"$ 
(proof)

```

6.11 Parties authentication: each party verifies "the identity of another party who generated some data" (quoted from

```
lemma B_authenticates_A:
"[\ Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs);
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts},
    Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

The second assumption tells B what kind of key servK is.

```
lemma B_authenticates_A_r:
"[\ Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredSK Ts evs; ¬ expiredAK Ta evs;
  B ≠ Tgs; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts},
    Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

$u_B$ \_authenticates\_A would be the same as B\_authenticates\_A because the servK confidentiality assumption is yet unrelaxed

```
lemma u_B_authenticates_A_r:
"[\ Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
  B ≠ Tgs; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts},
    Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma A_authenticates_B:
"[\ Crypt servK (Number T3) ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrk A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs); Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs);
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma A_authenticates_B_r:
"[\ Crypt servK (Number T3) ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
```

```

Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

- 6.12 Key distribution guarantees** An agent knows a session key if he used it to issue a cipher. These guarantees also convey a stronger form of authentication  
- non-injective agreement on the session key

```

lemma Kas_Issues_A:
  "[[ Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set
    evs;
    evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
  ==> Kas Issues A with (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket})  

    on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_Kas:
  "[[ Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
  ==> Kas Issues A with (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket})  

    on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma honest_never_says_newer_timestamp_in_auth:
  "[[ (CT evs) ≤ T; A ≠ bad; Number T ∈ parts {X}; evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
  ==> ∀ B Y. Says A B {Y, X} ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma honest_never_says_current_timestamp_in_auth:
  "[[ (CT evs) = T; Number T ∈ parts {X}; evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
  ==> ∀ A B Y. A ≠ bad —> Says A B {Y, X} ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_trusts_secure_authenticator:
  "[[ Crypt K {Agent A, Number T} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key K ≠ analz (spies evs); evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
  ==> ∃ B X. Says A Tgs {X, Crypt K {Agent A, Number T}}, Agent B} ∈ set evs
  ∨
  Says A B {X, Crypt K {Agent A, Number T}} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_Issues_Tgs:
  "[[ Says A Tgs {authTicket, Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B}
    ∈ set evs;
    Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs);
    A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]]
  ==> A Issues Tgs with (Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}) on evs"

```

6.12 Key distribution guarantees An agent knows a session key if he used it to issue a cipher. These guarantees also

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma Tgs_authenticates_and_keydist_to_A:
"[\ Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs);
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> A Issues Tgs with (Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}) on evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Tgs_Issues_A:
"[\ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
  ∈ set evs;
  Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs); evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> Tgs Issues A with
    (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket }) on evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_Tgs:
"[\ Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> ∃ A. Tgs Issues A with
    (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket }) on evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma B_Issues_A:
"[\ Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs;
  Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> B Issues A with (Crypt servK (Number T3)) on evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma B_Issues_A_r:
"[\ Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs;
  Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredSK Ts evs; ¬ expiredAK Ta evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbIV ]
  ==> B Issues A with (Crypt servK (Number T3)) on evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma u_B_Issues_A_r:
"[\ Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs;
  Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
```

$A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; B \neq \text{Tgs}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV} \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow B \text{ Issues } A \text{ with } (\text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number T3})) \text{ on evs}$ "  
*(proof)*

**lemma A\_authenticates\_and\_keydist\_to\_B:**

$"[\text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number T3}) \in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}\}$   
 $\in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK A}) \{\text{Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}\}$   
 $\in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\text{Key authK} \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies evs}); \text{Key servK} \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; B \neq \text{Tgs}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV} \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow B \text{ Issues } A \text{ with } (\text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number T3})) \text{ on evs}$ "  
*(proof)*

**lemma A\_authenticates\_and\_keydist\_to\_B\_r:**

$"[\text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number T3}) \in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}\}$   
 $\in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK A}) \{\text{Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}\}$   
 $\in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\neg \text{expiredAK Ta evs}; \neg \text{expiredSK Ts evs};$   
 $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; B \neq \text{Tgs}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV} \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow B \text{ Issues } A \text{ with } (\text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number T3})) \text{ on evs}$ "  
*(proof)*

**lemma A\_Issues\_B:**

$"[\text{Says A B } \{\text{servTicket, Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T3}\}\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs};$   
 $\text{Key servK} \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $B \neq \text{Tgs}; A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV} \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow A \text{ Issues } B \text{ with } (\text{Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T3}\}) \text{ on evs}$ "  
*(proof)*

**lemma A\_Issues\_B\_r:**

$"[\text{Says A B } \{\text{servTicket, Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T3}\}\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs};$   
 $\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK A}) \{\text{Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}\}$   
 $\in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}\}$   
 $\in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\neg \text{expiredAK Ta evs}; \neg \text{expiredSK Ts evs};$   
 $B \neq \text{Tgs}; A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV} \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow A \text{ Issues } B \text{ with } (\text{Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T3}\}) \text{ on evs}$ "  
*(proof)*

**lemma B\_authenticates\_and\_keydist\_to\_A:**

$"[\text{Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T3}\} \in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}\}$   
 $\in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $\text{Key servK} \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies evs});$   
 $B \neq \text{Tgs}; A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV} \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow A \text{ Issues } B \text{ with } (\text{Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T3}\}) \text{ on evs}$ "

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma B_authenticates_and_keydist_to_A_r:
  "[] Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   ¬ expiredSK Ts evs; ¬ expiredAK Ta evs;
   B ≠ Tgs; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV []
  ==> A Issues B with (Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}) on evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

$u_B\text{-authenticates-and-keydist-to-}_A$  would be the same as  $B\text{-authenticates-and-keydist-to-}_A$  because the servK confidentiality assumption is yet unrelaxed

```
lemma u_B_authenticates_and_keydist_to_A_r:
  "[] Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
   B ≠ Tgs; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV []
  ==> A Issues B with (Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}) on evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 7 The Kerberos Protocol, Version IV

theory KerberosIV\_Gets imports Public begin

The "u" prefix indicates theorems referring to an updated version of the protocol. The "r" suffix indicates theorems where the confidentiality assumptions are relaxed by the corresponding arguments.

abbreviation

Kas :: agent where "Kas == Server"

abbreviation

Tgs :: agent where "Tgs == Friend 0"

axiomatization where

Tgs\_not\_bad [iff]: "Tgs ≠ bad"  
— Tgs is secure — we already know that Kas is secure

definition

```
authKeys :: "event list ⇒ key set" where
"authKeys evs = {authK. ∃A Peer Ta. Says Kas A
  (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Peer, Number Ta,
  (Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, Key authK, Number
  Ta})})}
```

```

}) ∈ set evs}"
```

**definition**

```

Unique :: "[event, event list] ⇒ bool" ("Unique _ on _" [0, 50] 50)
where "(Unique ev on evs) = (ev ∉ set (tl (dropWhile (λz. z ≠ ev) evs)))"
```

**consts**

```

authKlife    :: nat
```

```

servKlife    :: nat
```

```

authlife     :: nat
```

```

replylife    :: nat
```

**specification (authKlife)**

```

authKlife_LB [iff]: "2 ≤ authKlife"
⟨proof⟩
```

**specification (servKlife)**

```

servKlife_LB [iff]: "2 + authKlife ≤ servKlife"
⟨proof⟩
```

**specification (authlife)**

```

authlife_LB [iff]: "Suc 0 ≤ authlife"
⟨proof⟩
```

**specification (replylife)**

```

replylife_LB [iff]: "Suc 0 ≤ replylife"
⟨proof⟩
```

**abbreviation**

```

CT :: "event list ⇒ nat" where
"CT == length"
```

**abbreviation**

```

expiredAK :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"expiredAK Ta evs == authKlife + Ta < CT evs"
```

**abbreviation**

```

expiredSK :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"expiredSK Ts evs == servKlife + Ts < CT evs"
```

**abbreviation**

```

expiredA :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"expiredA T evs == authlife + T < CT evs"
```

**abbreviation**

```

valid :: "[nat, nat] ⇒ bool" ("valid _ wrt _" [0, 50] 50) where
"valid T1 wrt T2 == T1 ≤ replylife + T2"

definition AKcryptSK :: "[key, key, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"AKcryptSK authK servK evs ==
  ∃ A B Ts.
    Says Tgs A (Crypt authK
      {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
       Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number
       Ts}} {})
    ∈ set evs"

```

**inductive\_set** "kerbIV\_gets" :: "event list set"

**where**

```

Nil: "[] ∈ kerbIV_gets"

| Fake: "[ evsf ∈ kerbIV_gets; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf)) ]"
  ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ kerbIV_gets"

| Reception: "[ evsr ∈ kerbIV_gets; Says A B X ∈ set evsr ]"
  ==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ kerbIV_gets"

| K1: "[ evs1 ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
  ==> Says A Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number (CT evs1)} # evs1
  ∈ kerbIV_gets"

```

| **K2:** "[ evs2 ∈ kerbIV\_gets; Key authK ≠ used evs2; authK ∈ symKeys;
 Gets Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number T1} ∈ set evs2 ]"
 ==> Says Kas A
 (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number (CT evs2)},
 (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK,
 Number (CT evs2)}{}) # evs2 ∈ kerbIV\_gets"

| **K3:** "[ evs3 ∈ kerbIV\_gets;
 Says A Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number T1} ∈ set evs3;
 Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
 authTicket}) ∈ set evs3;
 valid Ta wrt T1

```

]
 $\implies \text{Says } A \text{ Tgs } \{\text{authTicket},$ 
 $(\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Agent A, Number (CT evs3)}\},$ 
 $\text{Agent B}\} \# \text{evs3} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$ 

/ K4: "[
  evs4 \in \text{kerbIV\_gets}; \text{Key servK} \notin \text{used evs4}; \text{servK} \in \text{symKeys};
```

$B \neq \text{Tgs}; \text{authK} \in \text{symKeys};$

$\text{Gets Tgs } \{$

$(\text{Crypt (shrK Tgs) } \{\text{Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK,}$

$\text{Number Ta}\}),$

$(\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T2}\}), \text{Agent B}\}$

$\in \text{set evs4};$

$\neg \text{expiredAK Ta evs4};$

$\neg \text{expiredA T2 evs4};$

$\text{servKlife} + (\text{CT evs4}) \leq \text{authKlife} + \text{Ta}$

]
 $\implies \text{Says Tgs } A$ 
 $(\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number (CT evs4)},$ 
 $\text{Crypt (shrK B) } \{\text{Agent A, Agent B, Key servK,}$ 
 $\text{Number (CT evs4)}\} \})$ 
 $\# \text{evs4} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$ 

/ K5: "[
 evs5 \in \text{kerbIV\\_gets}; \text{authK} \in \text{symKeys}; \text{servK} \in \text{symKeys};

$\text{Says A Tgs }$

$\{\text{authTicket}, \text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T2}\},$

$\text{Agent B}\}$

$\in \text{set evs5};$

$\text{Gets A }$

$(\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}\})$

$\in \text{set evs5};$

$\text{valid Ts wrt T2} ]$

 $\implies \text{Says A B } \{\text{servTicket},$ 
 $\text{Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number (CT evs5)}\} \}$ 
 $\# \text{evs5} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$ 

/ K6: "[
 evs6 \in \text{kerbIV\\_gets};

$\text{Gets B } \{$

$(\text{Crypt (shrK B) } \{\text{Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}\}),$

$(\text{Crypt servK } \{\text{Agent A, Number T3}\})\}$

$\in \text{set evs6};$

$\neg \text{expiredSK Ts evs6};$

```

     $\neg \text{expiredA } T3 \text{ evs6}$ 
  ]
 $\implies \text{Says } B \text{ A } (\text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number } T3))$ 
  # evs6  $\in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$ "
```

*| Ooops1:* "[ evs01  $\in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$ ; A  $\neq \text{Spy}$ ;  
 Says Kas A  
 ( $\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}\}$ )  $\in \text{set evs01}$ ;  
 expiredAK Ta evs01 ]  
 $\implies \text{Says A Spy } \{\text{Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, Key authK}\}$   
 # evs01  $\in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$ "

*| Ooops2:* "[ evs02  $\in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$ ; A  $\neq \text{Spy}$ ;  
 Says Tgs A  
 ( $\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}\}$ )  
 $\in \text{set evs02}$ ;  
 expiredSK Ts evs02 ]  
 $\implies \text{Says A Spy } \{\text{Agent A, Agent B, Number Ts, Key servK}\}$   
 # evs02  $\in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$ "

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
```

## 7.1 Lemmas about reception event

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says :
  "[ Gets B X  $\in \text{set evs}$ ; evs  $\in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$  ]  $\implies \exists A. \text{Says } A \text{ B } X \in \text{set evs}$ "
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
  "[ Gets B X  $\in \text{set evs}$ ; evs  $\in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$  ]  $\implies X \in \text{knows Spy evs}$ "
  ⟨proof⟩

declare Gets_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]

lemma Gets_imp_knows:
  "[ Gets B X  $\in \text{set evs}$ ; evs  $\in \text{kerbIV\_gets}$  ]  $\implies X \in \text{knows B evs}$ "
  ⟨proof⟩
```

## 7.2 Lemmas about authKeys

```

lemma authKeys_empty: "authKeys [] = {}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_not_insert:
"(∀ A Ta akey Peer.
  ev ≠ Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {akey, Agent Peer, Ta,
    (Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, akey, Ta}))})
  ⇒ authKeys (ev # evs) = authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_insert:
"authKeys
  (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent Peer, Number Ta,
    (Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, Key K, Number Ta}))}) # evs
  = insert K (authKeys evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_simp:
"K ∈ authKeys
  (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key K', Agent Peer, Number Ta,
    (Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, Key K', Number Ta}))}) # evs
  ⇒ K = K' | K ∈ authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeysI:
"Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
  (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key K, Number Ta}))} ∈ set evs
  ⇒ K ∈ authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_used: "K ∈ authKeys evs ⇒ Key K ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 7.3 Forwarding Lemmas

```

lemma Says_ticket_parts:
"Says S A (Crypt K {SesKey, B, TimeStamp, Ticket}) ∈ set evs
  ⇒ Ticket ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_ticket_parts:
"〔Gets A (Crypt K {SesKey, Peer, Ta, Ticket}) ∈ set evs; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets
  〕
  ⇒ Ticket ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Ooops_range_spies1:
"〔 Says Kas A (Crypt KeyA {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket})
  ∈ set evs ;
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets 〕 ⇒ authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Ooops_range_spies2:

```

```

"[] Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket})
  ∈ set evs ;
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ] ==> servK ∉ range shrK ∧ servK ∈ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[] Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ] ==> A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩
lemmas Spy_analz_shrK_D = analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD, THEN Spy_see_shrK_D,
dest!]

```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

```

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[] Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets]
  ==> K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma new_keys_not_analzd:
  "[] evs ∈ kerbIV_gets; K ∈ symKeys; Key K ∉ used evs]
  ==> K ∉ keysFor (analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 7.4 Regularity Lemmas

These concern the form of items passed in messages

Describes the form of all components sent by Kas

```

lemma Says_Kas_message_form:
  "[] Says Kas A (Crypt K {Key authK, Agent Peer, Number Ta, authTicket})
  ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ] ==>
  K = shrK A ∧ Peer = Tgs ∧
  authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ authKeys evs ∧ authK ∈ symKeys ∧
  authTicket = (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta})"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma SesKey_is_session_key:
  "[] Crypt (shrK Tgs_B) {Agent A, Agent Tgs_B, Key SesKey, Number T}
  ∈ parts (spies evs); Tgs_B ∉ bad;
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
  ==> SesKey ∉ range shrK"

```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma authTicket_authentic:
"[[ Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
⇒ Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authTicket_crypt_authK:
"[[ Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
⇒ authK ∈ authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_Tgs_message_form:
"[[ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}) ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
⇒ B ≠ Tgs ∧
    authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ authKeys evs ∧ authK ∈ symKeys ∧
    servK ∉ range shrK ∧ servK ∉ authKeys evs ∧ servK ∈ symKeys ∧
    servTicket = (Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts})]"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authTicket_form:
"[[ Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, authTicket} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    A ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
⇒ authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ symKeys ∧
    authTicket = Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Ta}"
⟨proof⟩

```

This form holds also over an authTicket, but is not needed below.

```

lemma servTicket_form:
"[[ Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs);
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
⇒ servK ∉ range shrK ∧ servK ∈ symKeys ∧
    (A. servTicket = Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Ts})"
⟨proof⟩

```

Essentially the same as authTicket\_form

```

lemma Says_kas_message_form:
"[[ Gets A (Crypt (shrK A)
    {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
⇒ authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ symKeys ∧
    authTicket = Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Ta}"

```

```

authTicket =
    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Ta}
    / authTicket ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_tgs_message_form:
"[] Gets A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket})
    ∈ set evs; authK ∈ symKeys;
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ⇒ servK ≠ range shrK ∧
    (exists A. servTicket =
        Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Ts})
    / servTicket ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 7.5 Authenticity theorems: confirm origin of sensitive messages

```

lemma authK_authentic:
"[] Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ⇒ Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket})
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

If a certain encrypted message appears then it originated with Tgs

```

lemma servK_authentic:
"[] Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs);
    authK ≠ range shrK;
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ⇒ ∃ A. Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma servK_authentic_bis:
"[] Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
    ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs);
    B ≠ Tgs;
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ⇒ ∃ A. Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Authenticity of servK for B

```

lemma servTicket_authentic_Tgs:
"[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ≠ bad;
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ⇒ ∃ authK.

```

*Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,  
                   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}}})  
       ∈ set evs"  
 ⟨proof⟩*

Anticipated here from next subsection

**lemma K4\_imp\_K2:**  
*"[ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})  
       ∈ set evs; evs ∈ kerbIV\_gets]  
 ⇒ ∃ Ta. Says Kas A  
           (Crypt (shrK A)  
           {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,  
           Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}})  
       ∈ set evs"  
 ⟨proof⟩*

Anticipated here from next subsection

**lemma u\_K4\_imp\_K2:**  
*"[ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})  
       ∈ set evs; evs ∈ kerbIV\_gets]  
 ⇒ ∃ Ta. (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,  
           Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}})  
       ∈ set evs  
       ∧ servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta)"  
 ⟨proof⟩*

**lemma servTicket\_authentic\_Kas:**  
*"[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}  
       ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ≠ bad;  
       evs ∈ kerbIV\_gets ]  
 ⇒ ∃ authK Ta.  
    Says Kas A  
       (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,  
           Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}})  
       ∈ set evs"  
 ⟨proof⟩*

**lemma u\_servTicket\_authentic\_Kas:**  
*"[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}  
       ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ≠ bad;  
       evs ∈ kerbIV\_gets ]  
 ⇒ ∃ authK Ta. Says Kas A (Crypt(shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,  
           Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}})  
       ∈ set evs  
       ∧ servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta"  
 ⟨proof⟩*

**lemma servTicket\_authentic:**  
*"[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}  
       ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ≠ bad;  
       evs ∈ kerbIV\_gets ]  
 ⇒ ∃ Ta authK.  
    Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,  
           Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}})  
       ∈ set evs  
       ∧ servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta"  
 ⟨proof⟩*

```

Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number
Ta}[])
  ∈ set evs
  ∧ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
                                Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}}[])
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma u_servTicket_authentic:
  "[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
   evs ∈ kerbIV_gets []
  ==> ∃ Ta authK.
    (Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
                                Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number
Ta}}[])
     ∈ set evs
     ∧ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
                                Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}}[])
     ∈ set evs
     ∧ servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma u_NotexpiredSK_NotexpiredAK:
  "[] ¬ expiredSK Ts evs; servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta []"
  ==> ¬ expiredAK Ta evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 7.6 Reliability: friendly agents send something if something else happened

```

lemma K3_imp_K2:
  "[] Says A Tgs
   {authTicket, Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B}
   ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets []
  ==> ∃ Ta. Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A)
                           {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket})
   ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Anticipated here from next subsection. An authK is encrypted by one and only one Shared key. A servK is encrypted by one and only one authK.

```

lemma Key_unique_SesKey:
  "[] Crypt K {Key SesKey, Agent B, T, Ticket}"
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt K' {Key SesKey, Agent B', T', Ticket'}
  ∈ parts (spies evs); Key SesKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets []
  ==> K=K' ∧ B=B' ∧ T=T' ∧ Ticket=Ticket"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Tgs_authenticates_A:
  "[] Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2} ∈ parts (spies evs);

```

```

Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs); A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets []
⇒ ∃ B. Says A Tgs {
  Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta},
  Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B } ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Says_K5:
" [ Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
    servTicket}) ∈ set evs;
  Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
⇒ Says A B {servTicket, Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Anticipated here from next subsection

```

lemma unique_CryptKey:
" [ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key SesKey, T}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK B') {Agent A', Agent B', Key SesKey, T'}
  ∈ parts (spies evs); Key SesKey ∉ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
⇒ A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ T=T'"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Says_K6:
" [ Crypt servK (Number T3) ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
    servTicket}) ∈ set evs;
  Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
⇒ Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Needs a unicity theorem, hence moved here

```

lemma servK_authentic_ter:
" [ Says Kas A
  (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set evs;
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
⇒ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 7.7 Unicity Theorems

The session key, if secure, uniquely identifies the Ticket whether authTicket or servTicket. As a matter of fact, one can read also Tgs in the place of B.

```
lemma unique_authKeys:
```

```

"[] Says Kas A
  (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, X}) ∈ set evs;
Says Kas A'
  (Crypt Ka' {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta', X'}) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ] ==> A=A' ∧ Ka=Ka' ∧ Ta=Ta' ∧ X=X'"
⟨proof⟩

```

$\text{servK}$  uniquely identifies the message from  $\text{Tgs}$

```

lemma unique_servKeys:
"[] Says Tgs A
  (Crypt K {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, X}) ∈ set evs;
Says Tgs A'
  (Crypt K' {Key servK, Agent B', Ts', X'}) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ] ==> A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ K=K' ∧ Ts=Ts' ∧ X=X"
⟨proof⟩

```

Revised unicity theorems

```

lemma Kas_Unique:
"[] Says Kas A
  (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ] ==>
  Unique (Says Kas A (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta, authTicket}))
  on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Tgs_Unique:
"[] Says Tgs A
  (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket}) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ] ==>
  Unique (Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts, servTicket}))
  on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 7.8 Lemmas About the Predicate $\text{AKcryptSK}$

```

lemma not_AKcryptSK_Nil [iff]: "¬ AKcryptSK authK servK []"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma AKcryptSKI:
"[] Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, X }) ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ] ==> AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma AKcryptSK_Says [simp]:
"AKcryptSK authK servK (Says S A X # evs) =
  (Tgs = S ∧
   (∃ B Ts. X = Crypt authK
     {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
      Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}})
  )"
  / AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemma Auth_fresh_not_AKcryptSK:
  " $\llbracket \text{Key authK} \notin \text{used evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies \neg \text{AKcryptSK authK servK evs}$ "
  (proof)
```

```
lemma Serv_fresh_not_AKcryptSK:
  " $\text{Key servK} \notin \text{used evs} \implies \neg \text{AKcryptSK authK servK evs}$ "
  (proof)
```

```
lemma authK_not_AKcryptSK:
  " $\llbracket \text{Crypt (shrK Tgs) } \{\text{Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, tk}\}$ 
    $\in \text{parts (spies evs)}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies \neg \text{AKcryptSK K authK evs}$ "
  (proof)
```

A secure serverkey cannot have been used to encrypt others

```
lemma servK_not_AKcryptSK:
  " $\llbracket \text{Crypt (shrK B) } \{\text{Agent A, Agent B, Key SK, Number Ts}\} \in \text{parts (spies evs)};$ 
    $\text{Key SK} \notin \text{analz (spies evs)}; \text{SK} \in \text{symKeys};$ 
    $B \neq \text{Tgs}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies \neg \text{AKcryptSK SK K evs}$ "
  (proof)
```

Long term keys are not issued as servKeys

```
lemma shrK_not_AKcryptSK:
  " $\text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets} \implies \neg \text{AKcryptSK K (shrK A) evs}$ "
  (proof)
```

The Tgs message associates servK with authK and therefore not with any other key authK.

```
lemma Says_Tgs_AKcryptSK:
  " $\llbracket \text{Says Tgs A } (\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, X}\})$ 
    $\in \text{set evs};$ 
    $\text{authK}' \neq \text{authK}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies \neg \text{AKcryptSK authK' servK evs}$ "
  (proof)
```

Equivalently

```
lemma not_different_AKcryptSK:
  " $\llbracket \text{AKcryptSK authK servK evs};$ 
    $\text{authK}' \neq \text{authK}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies \neg \text{AKcryptSK authK' servK evs} \wedge \text{servK} \in \text{symKeys}$ "
  (proof)
```

```
lemma AKcryptSK_not_AKcryptSK:
  " $\llbracket \text{AKcryptSK authK servK evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbIV\_gets} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies \neg \text{AKcryptSK servK K evs}$ "
  (proof)
```

The only session keys that can be found with the help of session keys are those sent by Tgs in step K4.

We take some pains to express the property as a logical equivalence so that the simplifier can apply it.

```

lemma Key_analz_image_Key_lemma:
  "P —> (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ H)) —> (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz H)
   ==>
  P —> (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ H)) = (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma AKcryptSK_analz_insert:
  "[[ AKcryptSK K K' evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
   ==> Key K' ∈ analz (insert (Key K) (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_are_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[[ K ∈ authKeys evs ∪ range shrK; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
   ==> ∀ SK. ¬ AKcryptSK SK K evs ∧ K ∈ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩

lemma not_authKeys_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[[ K ∉ authKeys evs;
       K ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
   ==> ∀ SK. ¬ AKcryptSK K SK evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 7.9 Secrecy Theorems

For the Oops2 case of the next theorem

```

lemmaOops2_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[[ evs ∈ kerbIV_gets;
      Says Tgs A (Crypt authK
                    {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
      ∈ set evs ]]
   ==> ¬ AKcryptSK servK SK evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Big simplification law for keys SK that are not crypted by keys in KK It helps prove three, otherwise hard, facts about keys. These facts are exploited as simplification laws for analz, and also "limit the damage" in case of loss of a key to the spy. See ESORICS98.

```

lemma Key_analz_image_Key [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ==>
   (∀ SK KK. SK ∈ symKeys ∧ KK ⊆ -(range shrK) —>
   (∀ K ∈ KK. ¬ AKcryptSK K SK evs) —>
   (Key SK ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ (spies evs))) =
   (SK ∈ KK | Key SK ∈ analz (spies evs)))"
⟨proof⟩

```

First simplification law for analz: no session keys encrypt authentication keys or shared keys.

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK1:
  "[[ evs ∈ kerbIV_gets; K ∈ authKeys evs ∪ range shrK;
      ... ]]
   ==> ...
⟨proof⟩

```

```

SesKey  $\notin$  range shrK ]
 $\implies$  (Key K  $\in$  analz (insert (Key SesKey) (spies evs))) =
(K = SesKey | Key K  $\in$  analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

Second simplification law for analz: no service keys encrypt any other keys.

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK2:
"[] evs  $\in$  kerbIV_gets; servK  $\notin$  (authKeys evs); servK  $\notin$  range shrK;
K  $\in$  symKeys ]
 $\implies$  (Key K  $\in$  analz (insert (Key servK) (spies evs))) =
(servK = authK | Key K  $\in$  analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

Third simplification law for analz: only one authentication key encrypts a certain service key.

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK3:
"[] AKcryptSK authK servK evs;
authK'  $\neq$  authK; authK'  $\notin$  range shrK; evs  $\in$  kerbIV_gets ]
 $\implies$  (Key servK  $\in$  analz (insert (Key authK') (spies evs))) =
(servK = authK' | Key servK  $\in$  analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK3_bis:
"[] Says Tgs A
(Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
 $\in$  set evs;
authK  $\neq$  authK'; authK'  $\notin$  range shrK; evs  $\in$  kerbIV_gets ]
 $\implies$  (Key servK  $\in$  analz (insert (Key authK') (spies evs))) =
(servK = authK' | Key servK  $\in$  analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

a weakness of the protocol

```

lemma authK_compromises_servK:
"[] Says Tgs A
(Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
 $\in$  set evs; authK  $\in$  symKeys;
Key authK  $\in$  analz (spies evs); evs  $\in$  kerbIV_gets ]
 $\implies$  Key servK  $\in$  analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma servK_notin_authKeysD:
"[] Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts,
Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Ts}}
 $\in$  parts (spies evs);
Key servK  $\notin$  analz (spies evs);
B  $\neq$  Tgs; evs  $\in$  kerbIV_gets ]
 $\implies$  servK  $\notin$  authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

If Spy sees the Authentication Key sent in msg K2, then the Key has expired.

```

lemma Confidentiality_Kas_lemma [rule_format]:
"[] authK  $\in$  symKeys; A  $\notin$  bad; evs  $\in$  kerbIV_gets ]
 $\implies$  Says Kas A

```

```

(Crypt (shrK A)
      {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
       Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}})
      ∈ set evs —→
      Key authK ∈ analz (spies evs) —→
      expiredAK Ta evs"

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma Confidentiality_Kas:
"[] Says Kas A
  (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket})
  ∈ set evs;
  ¬ expiredAK Ta evs;
  A ∈ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets []
  ==> Key authK ∈ analz (spies evs)"

```

*(proof)*

If Spy sees the Service Key sent in msg K4, then the Key has expired.

```

lemma Confidentiality_lemma [rule_format]:
"[] Says Tgs A
  (Crypt authK
    {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts,
     Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}})
  ∈ set evs;
  Key authK ∈ analz (spies evs);
  servK ∈ symKeys;
  A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets []
  ==> Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs) —→
  expiredSK Ts evs"

```

*(proof)*

In the real world Tgs can't check whether authK is secure!

```

lemma Confidentiality_Tgs:
"[] Says Tgs A
  (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
  ∈ set evs;
  Key authK ∈ analz (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
  A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets []
  ==> Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs)"

```

*(proof)*

In the real world Tgs CAN check what Kas sends!

```

lemma Confidentiality_Tgs_bis:
"[] Says Kas A
  (Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket})
  ∈ set evs;
  Says Tgs A
    (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
    ∈ set evs;
    ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
    A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets []
    ==> Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs)"

```

*(proof)*

Most general form

```
lemmas Confidentiality_Tgs_ter = authTicket_authentic [THEN Confidentiality_Tgs_bis]
lemmas Confidentiality_Auth_A = authK_authentic [THEN Confidentiality_Kas]
```

Needs a confidentiality guarantee, hence moved here. Authenticity of servK for A

```
lemma servK_authentic_bis_r:
"[\ Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
  ==> Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
  ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Confidentiality_Serv_A:
"[\ Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
  ==> Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma u_Confidentiality_B:
"[\ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
  ==> Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs)"
```

*(proof)*

## 7.10 2. Parties' strong authentication: non-injective agreement on the session key. The same guarantees also express key distribution, hence their names

Authentication here still is weak agreement - of B with A

```
lemma A_authenticates_B:
"[\ Crypt servK (Number T3) ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs); Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]"
```

<sup>7.10</sup> 2. Parties' strong authentication: non-injective agreement on the session key. The same guarantees also express

```

 $\Rightarrow \text{Says } B \text{ } A \text{ } (\text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number T3})) \in \text{set evs}$ "
```

*(proof)*

```

lemma shrK_in_initState_Server[iff]: "Key (shrK A) ∈ initState Kas"
(proof)
```

```

lemma shrK_in_knows_Server [iff]: "Key (shrK A) ∈ knows Kas evs"
(proof)
```

```

lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_Kas:
  "[[ Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set evs;
    A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
  ⇒ Says Kas A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Peer, Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set evs
  ∧ Key authK ∈ analz(knows Kas evs)"
(proof)
```

```

lemma K3_imp_Gets_evs:
  "[[ Says A Tgs {Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta},
    Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B} ∈ set evs;
    A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
  ⇒ Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta,
    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}) ∈ set evs"
(proof)
```

```

lemma Tgs_authenticates_and_keydist_to_A:
  "[[ Gets Tgs {
    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta},
    Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B } ∈ set evs;
    Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs); A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
  ⇒ ∃ B. Says A Tgs {
    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta},
    Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B } ∈ set evs
  ∧ Key authK ∈ analz (knows A evs)"
(proof)
```

```

lemma K4_imp_Gets:
  "[[ Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}) ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]]
  ⇒ ∃ Ta X.
    Gets Tgs {Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta},
    X} ∈ set evs"
(proof)
```

```

lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_Tgs:
  "[[ Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}) ∈ set evs;
    Gets A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}) ∈ set evs]]
```

```

    ∈ set evs;
    Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs); A ≠ bad;
    evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ==> Says Tgs A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket})
        ∈ set evs
        ∧ Key authK ∈ analz (knows Tgs evs)
        ∧ Key servK ∈ analz (knows Tgs evs)"
    ⟨proof⟩

lemma K5_imp_Gets:
" [ Says A B {servTicket, Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs;
    A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ==> ∃ authK Ts authTicket T2.
        Gets A (Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket}) ∈ set
        evs
        ∧ Says A Tgs {authTicket, Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B} ∈
        set evs"
    ⟨proof⟩

lemma K3_imp_Gets:
" [ Says A Tgs {authTicket, Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B}
    ∈ set evs;
    A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ==> ∃ Ta. Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}) ∈
    set evs"
    ⟨proof⟩

lemma B_authenticates_and_keydist_to_A:
" [ Gets B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts},
    Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs;
    Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs);
    A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ==> Says A B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts},
    Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs
    ∧ Key servK ∈ analz (knows A evs)"
    ⟨proof⟩

lemma K6_imp_Gets:
" [ Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs;
    B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ==> ∃ Ts X. Gets B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}, X} ∈
    set evs"
    ⟨proof⟩

lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_B:
" [ Gets A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts, servTicket},
    Crypt servK (Number T3)} ∈ set evs;
    Gets A (Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, authTicket}) ∈
    set evs;
    Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs); Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs);
    A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbIV_gets ]
    ==> Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs

```

```

  ∧ Key servK ∈ analz (knows B evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

## 8 The Kerberos Protocol, Version V

**theory KerberosV imports Public begin**

The "u" prefix indicates theorems referring to an updated version of the protocol. The "r" suffix indicates theorems where the confidentiality assumptions are relaxed by the corresponding arguments.

**abbreviation**

```

  Kas :: agent where
  "Kas == Server"

```

**abbreviation**

```

  Tgs :: agent where
  "Tgs == Friend 0"

```

**axiomatization where**

```

  Tgs_not_bad [iff]: "Tgs ∉ bad"
  — Tgs is secure — we already know that Kas is secure

```

**definition**

```

  authKeys :: "event list ⇒ key set" where
  "authKeys evs = {authK. ∃ A Peer Ta.
    Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Peer, Ta},
      Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, Key authK, Ta}}
    } ∈ set evs}"

```

**definition**

```

  Issues :: "[agent, agent, msg, event list] ⇒ bool"
  ("_ Issues _ with _ on _") where
  "A Issues B with X on evs =
  (∃ Y. Says A B Y ∈ set evs ∧ X ∈ parts {Y} ∧
  X ∉ parts (spies (takeWhile (λz. z ≠ Says A B Y) (rev evs))))"

```

**consts**

```

  authKlife    :: nat

```

```

  servKlife   :: nat

```

```

  authlife    :: nat

```

```

replylife    :: nat

specification (authKlife)
  authKlife_LB [iff]: "2 ≤ authKlife"  

  ⟨proof⟩

specification (servKlife)
  servKlife_LB [iff]: "2 + authKlife ≤ servKlife"  

  ⟨proof⟩

specification (authlifes)
  authlifes_LB [iff]: "Suc 0 ≤ authlifes"  

  ⟨proof⟩

specification (replylifes)
  replylifes_LB [iff]: "Suc 0 ≤ replylifes"  

  ⟨proof⟩

```

**abbreviation**

```

CT :: "event list ⇒ nat" where
  "CT == length"

```

**abbreviation**

```

expiredAK :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
  "expiredAK T evs == authKlife + T < CT evs"

```

**abbreviation**

```

expiredSK :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
  "expiredSK T evs == servKlife + T < CT evs"

```

**abbreviation**

```

expiredA :: "[nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
  "expiredA T evs == authlifes + T < CT evs"

```

**abbreviation**

```

valid :: "[nat, nat] ⇒ bool" ("valid _ wrt _") where
  "valid T1 wrt T2 == T1 ≤ replylifes + T2"

```

**definition** *AKcryptSK* :: "[key, key, event list] ⇒ bool" where

```

  "AKcryptSK authK servK evs ==
  ∃A B tt.  

  Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, tt},  

  Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, tt} }  

  ∈ set evs"
```

**inductive\_set** *kerbV* :: "event list set"  
where

```

  Nil: "[] ∈ kerbV"
```

```

| Fake: "[] evsf ∈ kerbV; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf)) []
  ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ kerbV"

| KV1:  "[] evs1 ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Says A Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number (CT evs1)} # evs1
    ∈ kerbV"

| KV2:  "[] evs2 ∈ kerbV; Key authK ∉ used evs2; authK ∈ symKeys;
  Says A' Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number T1} ∈ set evs2 []
  ==> Says Kas A {
    Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number (CT evs2)},
    Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number (CT evs2)}
  }
  } # evs2 ∈ kerbV"

| KV3:  "[] evs3 ∈ kerbV; A ≠ Kas; A ≠ Tgs;
  Says A Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number T1} ∈ set evs3;
  Says Kas' A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
    authTicket} ∈ set evs3;
  valid Ta wrt T1
]
  ==> Says A Tgs {authTicket,
    (Crypt authK {Agent A, Number (CT evs3)}),
    Agent B} # evs3 ∈ kerbV"

| KV4:  "[] evs4 ∈ kerbV; Key servK ∉ used evs4; servK ∈ symKeys;
  B ≠ Tgs; authK ∈ symKeys;
  Says A' Tgs {
    (Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK,
      Number Ta}),
    (Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}), Agent B}
    ∈ set evs4;
  ¬ expiredAK Ta evs4;
  ¬ expiredA T2 evs4;
  servKlife + (CT evs4) ≤ authKlife + Ta
]
  ==> Says Tgs A {
    Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number (CT evs4)},
    Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number (CT evs4)}
  } # evs4 ∈ kerbV"

| KV5:  "[] evs5 ∈ kerbV; authK ∈ symKeys; servK ∈ symKeys;
  A ≠ Kas; A ≠ Tgs;
  Says A Tgs
    {authTicket, Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2},
     Agent B}
    ∈ set evs5;

```

```

Says Tgs' A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts},
servTicket}
    ∈ set evs5;
valid Ts wrt T2 ]
⇒ Says A B {servTicket,
    Crypt servK {Agent A, Number (CT evs5)} }
# evs5 ∈ kerbV"

| KV6: "[[ evs6 ∈ kerbV; B ≠ Kas; B ≠ Tgs;
    Says A' B {
        (Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}),
        (Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}) }
    ∈ set evs6;
    ¬ expiredSK Ts evs6;
    ¬ expiredA T3 evs6
]
⇒ Says B A (Crypt servK (Number Ta2))
# evs6 ∈ kerbV"

| Dops1:"[[ evs01 ∈ kerbV; A ≠ Spy;
    Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
    authTicket} ∈ set evs01;
    expiredAK Ta evs01 ]
⇒ Notes Spy {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number Ta, Key authK}
# evs01 ∈ kerbV"

| Dops2: "[[ evs02 ∈ kerbV; A ≠ Spy;
    Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts},
    servTicket} ∈ set evs02;
    expiredSK Ts evs02 ]
⇒ Notes Spy {Agent A, Agent B, Number Ts, Key servK}
# evs02 ∈ kerbV"

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

8.1 Lemmas about lists, for reasoning about Issues

lemma spies_Says_rev: "spies (evs @ [Says A B X]) = insert X (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma spies_Gets_rev: "spies (evs @ [Gets A X]) = spies evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma spies_Notes_rev: "spies (evs @ [Notes A X]) =
(if A ∈ bad then insert X (spies evs) else spies evs)"
```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma spies_evs_rev: "spies evs = spies (rev evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas parts_spies_evs_revD2 = spies_evs_rev [THEN equalityD2, THEN parts_mono]

lemma spies_takeWhile: "spies (takeWhile P evs) ⊆ spies evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas parts_spies_takeWhile_mono = spies_takeWhile [THEN parts_mono]

```

## 8.2 Lemmas about authKeys

```

lemma authKeys_empty: "authKeys [] = {}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_not_insert:
  "(∀ A Ta akey Peer.
    ev ≠ Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {akey, Agent Peer, Ta},
                      Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, akey, Ta} })
     ⇒ authKeys (ev # evs) = authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_insert:
  "authKeys
   (Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent Peer, Number Ta},
                 Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, Key K, Number Ta} } # evs)
   = insert K (authKeys evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_simp:
  "K ∈ authKeys
   (Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key K', Agent Peer, Number Ta},
                 Crypt (shrK Peer) {Agent A, Agent Peer, Key K', Number Ta} } # evs)
   ⇒ K = K' | K ∈ authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeysI:
  "Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
                Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key K, Number Ta} } ∈ set evs
   ⇒ K ∈ authKeys evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma authKeys_used: "K ∈ authKeys evs ⇒ Key K ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 8.3 Forwarding Lemmas

```

lemma Says_ticket_parts:
  "Says S A {Crypt K {SesKey, B, TimeStamp}, Ticket}
   ∈ set evs ⇒ Ticket ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Says_ticket_analz:
  "Says S A {Crypt K {SesKey, B, TimeStamp}, Ticket} ∈ set evs
   ⇒ Ticket ∈ analz (spies evs)"

⟨proof⟩

lemma Ops_range_spies1:
  "[ Says Kas A {Crypt KeyA {Key authK, Peer, Ta}, authTicket} ∈ set evs ;
    evs ∈ kerbV ] ⇒ authK ∉ range shrK ∧ authK ∈ symKeys"

⟨proof⟩

lemma Ops_range_spies2:
  "[ Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts}, servTicket} ∈ set evs ;
    evs ∈ kerbV ] ⇒ servK ∉ range shrK ∧ servK ∈ symKeys"

⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ kerbV ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ kerbV ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[ Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ kerbV ] ⇒ A ∈ bad"

⟨proof⟩

lemmas Spy_analz_shrK_D = analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD, THEN Spy_see_shrK_D, dest!]

```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

```

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ kerbV]
   ⇒ K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"

⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma new_keys_not_analzd:
  "[evs ∈ kerbV; K ∈ symKeys; Key K ∉ used evs]
   ⇒ K ∉ keysFor (analz (spies evs))"

⟨proof⟩

```

## 8.4 Regularity Lemmas

These concern the form of items passed in messages

Describes the form of all components sent by Kas

```

lemma Says_Kas_message_form:
  "[ Says Kas A {Crypt K {Key authK, Agent Peer, Ta}, authTicket} ∈ set evs
    evs ∈ kerbV ]"

```

```

 $\in \text{set evs};$ 
 $\text{evs} \in \text{kerbV}$  ]
 $\implies \text{authK} \notin \text{range shrK} \wedge \text{authK} \in \text{authKeys evs} \wedge \text{authK} \in \text{symKeys} \wedge$ 
 $\text{authTicket} = (\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK Tgs}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Agent Tgs}, \text{Key authK}, \text{Ta}\}) \wedge$ 
 $K = \text{shrK A} \wedge \text{Peer} = \text{Tgs}"$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma SesKey_is_session_key:
"[\ Crypt(\text{shrK Tgs\_B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Agent Tgs\_B}, \text{Key SesKey}, \text{Number T}\}
  \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs}); \text{Tgs\_B} \notin \text{bad};
 $\text{evs} \in \text{kerbV}]$ 
 $\implies \text{SesKey} \notin \text{range shrK}"$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma authTicket_authentic:
"[\ Crypt(\text{shrK Tgs}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Agent Tgs}, \text{Key authK}, \text{Ta}\}
  \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs});
  \text{evs} \in \text{kerbV}]
 $\implies \text{Says Kas A} \{\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK A}) \{\text{Key authK}, \text{Agent Tgs}, \text{Ta}\},$ 
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK Tgs}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Agent Tgs}, \text{Key authK}, \text{Ta}\}\}$ 
 $\in \text{set evs}"$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma authTicket_crypt_authK:
"[\ Crypt(\text{shrK Tgs}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Agent Tgs}, \text{Key authK}, \text{Number Ta}\}
  \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs});
  \text{evs} \in \text{kerbV}]
 $\implies \text{authK} \in \text{authKeys evs}"$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

Describes the form of servK, servTicket and authK sent by Tgs

```

lemma Says_Tgs_message_form:
"[\ \text{Says Tgs A} \{\text{Crypt authK} \{\text{Key servK}, \text{Agent B}, \text{Ts}\}, \text{servTicket}\}
  \in \text{set evs};
  \text{evs} \in \text{kerbV}]
 $\implies B \neq \text{Tgs} \wedge$ 
 $\text{servK} \notin \text{range shrK} \wedge \text{servK} \notin \text{authKeys evs} \wedge \text{servK} \in \text{symKeys} \wedge$ 
 $\text{servTicket} = (\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B}, \text{Key servK}, \text{Ts}\}) \wedge$ 
 $\text{authK} \notin \text{range shrK} \wedge \text{authK} \in \text{authKeys evs} \wedge \text{authK} \in \text{symKeys}"$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

## 8.5 Authenticity theorems: confirm origin of sensitive messages

```

lemma authK_authentic:
"[\ \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK A}) \{\text{Key authK}, \text{Peer}, \text{Ta}\}
  \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs});
  A \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbV}]
 $\implies \exists \text{AT}. \text{Says Kas A} \{\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK A}) \{\text{Key authK}, \text{Peer}, \text{Ta}\}, \text{AT}\}$ 
 $\in \text{set evs}"$ 

```

*(proof)*

If a certain encrypted message appears then it originated with Tgs

**lemma servK\_authentic:**

```
"[ Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs);
  authK ∉ range shrK;
  evs ∈ kerbV ]
  ==> ∃ A ST. Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts}, ST}
  ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

**lemma servK\_authentic\_bis:**

```
"[ Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs);
  B ≠ Tgs;
  evs ∈ kerbV ]
  ==> ∃ A ST. Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts}, ST}
  ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

Authenticity of servK for B

**lemma servTicket\_authentic\_Tgs:**

```
"[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Ts}
  ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
  evs ∈ kerbV ]
  ==> ∃ authK.
    Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts},
    Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Ts}}
  ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

Anticipated here from next subsection

**lemma K4\_imp\_K2:**

```
"[ Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}, servTicket}
  ∈ set evs; evs ∈ kerbV]
  ==> ∃ Ta. Says Kas A
    {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
    Crypt (shrk Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta} }
  ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

Anticipated here from next subsection

**lemma u\_K4\_imp\_K2:**

```
"[ Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}, servTicket} ∈
  set evs; evs ∈ kerbV]
  ==> ∃ Ta. Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
    Crypt (shrk Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta} }
  ∈ set evs
  ∧ servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta"
```

*(proof)*

```

lemma servTicket_authentic_Kas:
  "[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerbV ]
  ==> ∃ authK Ta.
    Says Kas A
    {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
     Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta} }
    ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma u_servTicket_authentic_Kas:
  "[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerbV ]
  ==> ∃ authK Ta.
    Says Kas A
    {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
     Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta} }
    ∈ set evs ∧
    servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma servTicket_authentic:
  "[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerbV ]
  ==> ∃ Ta authK.
    Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
      Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number
      Ta} } ∈ set evs
    ∧ Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts},
      Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts} }
    ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma u_servTicket_authentic:
  "[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); B ≠ Tgs; B ∉ bad;
    evs ∈ kerbV ]
  ==> ∃ Ta authK.
    Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
      Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number
      Ta} } ∈ set evs
    ∧ Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts},
      Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts} }
    ∈ set evs
    ∧ servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma u_NotexpiredSK_NotexpiredAK:
  "[ ¬ expiredSK Ts evs; servKlife + Ts ≤ authKlife + Ta ]
  ==> ¬ expiredAK Ta evs"

```

*(proof)*

## 8.6 Reliability: friendly agents send something if something else happened

```
lemma K3_imp_K2:
  "[] Says A Tgs
   {authTicket, Crypt authK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B}
   ∈ set evs;
  A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> ∃ Ta AT. Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta},
                           AT} ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

Anticipated here from next subsection. An authK is encrypted by one and only one Shared key. A servK is encrypted by one and only one authK.

```
lemma Key_unique_SesKey:
  "[] Crypt K {Key SesKey, Agent B, T}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt K' {Key SesKey, Agent B', T'}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); Key SesKey ≠ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> K=K' ∧ B=B' ∧ T=T'"
```

*(proof)*

This inevitably has an existential form in version V

```
lemma Says_K5:
  "[] Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts},
               servTicket} ∈ set evs;
  Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs);
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> ∃ ST. Says A B {ST, Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

Anticipated here from next subsection

```
lemma unique_CryptKey:
  "[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key SesKey, T}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK B') {Agent A', Agent B', Key SesKey, T'}
   ∈ parts (spies evs); Key SesKey ≠ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ T=T'"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Says_K6:
  "[] Crypt servK (Number T3) ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts},
               servTicket} ∈ set evs;
  Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs);
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

Needs a unicity theorem, hence moved here

```
lemma servK_authentic_ter:
"[] Says Kas A
  {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta}, authTicket} ∈ set evs;
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts}
  ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Ts},
  Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Ts} }
  ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

## 8.7 Unicity Theorems

The session key, if secure, uniquely identifies the Ticket whether authTicket or servTicket. As a matter of fact, one can read also Tgs in the place of B.

```
lemma unique_authKeys:
"[] Says Kas A
  {Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta}, X} ∈ set evs;
  Says Kas A'
  {Crypt Ka' {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Ta'}, X'} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerbV [] ==> A=A' ∧ Ka=Ka' ∧ Ta=Ta' ∧ X=X'"
```

*(proof)*

servK uniquely identifies the message from Tgs

```
lemma unique_servKeys:
"[] Says Tgs A
  {Crypt K {Key servK, Agent B, Ts}, X} ∈ set evs;
  Says Tgs A'
  {Crypt K' {Key servK, Agent B', Ts'}, X'} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerbV [] ==> A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ K=K' ∧ Ts=Ts' ∧ X=X'"
```

*(proof)*

## 8.8 Lemmas About the Predicate $\text{AKcryptSK}$

```
lemma not_AKcryptSK_Nil [iff]: "¬ AKcryptSK authK servK []"
(proof)
```

```
lemma AKcryptSKI:
"[] Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, tt}, X } ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ kerbV [] ==> AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma AKcryptSK_Says [simp]:
"AKcryptSK authK servK (Says S A X # evs) =
(S = Tgs ∧
(∃B tt. X = {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, tt},
Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, tt} })
/ AKcryptSK authK servK evs)"
(proof)
```

```

lemma AKcryptSK_Notes [simp]:
  "AKcryptSK authK servK (Notes A X # evs) =
   AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
  (proof)

lemma Auth_fresh_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[ Key authK ∉ used evs; evs ∈ kerbV ]
   ==> ¬ AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
  (proof)

lemma Serv_fresh_not_AKcryptSK:
  "Key servK ∉ used evs ==> ¬ AKcryptSK authK servK evs"
  (proof)

lemma authK_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[ Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, tk}
    ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ kerbV ]
   ==> ¬ AKcryptSK K authK evs"
  (proof)

```

A secure serverkey cannot have been used to encrypt others

```

lemma servK_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[ Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key SK, tt} ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Key SK ∉ analz (spies evs); SK ∈ symKeys;
    B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbV ]
   ==> ¬ AKcryptSK SK K evs"
  (proof)

```

Long term keys are not issued as servKeys

```

lemma shrK_not_AKcryptSK:
  "evs ∈ kerbV ==> ¬ AKcryptSK K (shrK A) evs"
  (proof)

```

The Tgs message associates servK with authK and therefore not with any other key authK.

```

lemma Says_Tgs_AKcryptSK:
  "[ Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, tt}, X }
    ∈ set evs;
    authK' ≠ authK; evs ∈ kerbV ]
   ==> ¬ AKcryptSK authK' servK evs"
  (proof)

lemma AKcryptSK_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[ AKcryptSK authK servK evs; evs ∈ kerbV ]
   ==> ¬ AKcryptSK servK K evs"
  (proof)

lemma not_different_AKcryptSK:
  "[ AKcryptSK authK servK evs;
    authK' ≠ authK; evs ∈ kerbV ]"

```

```
 $\implies \neg AKcryptSK authK' servK evs \wedge servK \in symKeys"$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

The only session keys that can be found with the help of session keys are those sent by Tgs in step K4.

We take some pains to express the property as a logical equivalence so that the simplifier can apply it.

```
lemma Key_analz_image_Key_lemma:
  "P  $\longrightarrow$  (Key K  $\in$  analz (Key'KK  $\cup$  H))  $\longrightarrow$  (K $\in$ KK  $\vee$  Key K  $\in$  analz H)
   $\implies$ 
  P  $\longrightarrow$  (Key K  $\in$  analz (Key'KK  $\cup$  H)) = (K $\in$ KK  $\vee$  Key K  $\in$  analz H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma AKcryptSK_analz_insert:
  "[[ AKcryptSK K K' evs; K  $\in$  symKeys; evs  $\in$  kerbV ]]
   $\implies$  Key K'  $\in$  analz (insert (Key K) (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma authKeys_are_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[[ K  $\in$  authKeys evs  $\cup$  range shrK; evs  $\in$  kerbV ]]
   $\implies$  \forall SK. \neg AKcryptSK SK K evs  $\wedge$  K  $\in$  symKeys"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not_authKeys_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[[ K \notin authKeys evs;
        K \notin range shrK; evs  $\in$  kerbV ]]
   $\implies$  \forall SK. \neg AKcryptSK K SK evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 8.9 Secrecy Theorems

For the Oops2 case of the next theorem

```
lemma Oops2_not_AKcryptSK:
  "[[ evs  $\in$  kerbV;
      Says Tgs A {\Crypt authK
                    {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}, servTicket}
      \in set evs ]]
   $\implies$  \neg AKcryptSK servK SK evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Big simplification law for keys SK that are not crypted by keys in KK It helps prove three, otherwise hard, facts about keys. These facts are exploited as simplification laws for analz, and also "limit the damage" in case of loss of a key to the spy. See ESORICS98.

```
lemma Key_analz_image_Key [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "evs  $\in$  kerbV  $\implies$ 
  (\forall SK KK. SK  $\in$  symKeys  $\wedge$  KK  $\subseteq$  -(range shrK)  $\longrightarrow$ 
   (\forall K  $\in$  KK. \neg AKcryptSK K SK evs)  $\longrightarrow$ 
   (Key SK  $\in$  analz (Key'KK  $\cup$  (spies evs))) =
   (SK  $\in$  KK  $\mid$  Key SK  $\in$  analz (spies evs)))"
⟨proof⟩
```

First simplification law for analz: no session keys encrypt authentication keys or shared keys.

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK1:
  "[] evs ∈ kerbV; K ∈ authKeys evs ∪ range shrK;
   SesKey ∉ range shrK []
  ==> (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key SesKey) (spies evs))) =
   (K = SesKey | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

Second simplification law for analz: no service keys encrypt any other keys.

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK2:
  "[] evs ∈ kerbV; servK ∉ (authKeys evs); servK ∉ range shrK;
   K ∈ symKeys []
  ==> (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key servK) (spies evs))) =
   (K = servK | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

Third simplification law for analz: only one authentication key encrypts a certain service key.

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK3:
  "[] AKcryptSK authK servK evs;
   authK' ≠ authK; authK' ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> (Key servK ∈ analz (insert (Key authK') (spies evs))) =
   (servK = authK' | Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK3_bis:
  "[] Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}, servTicket}
   ∈ set evs;
   authK ≠ authK'; authK' ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> (Key servK ∈ analz (insert (Key authK') (spies evs))) =
   (servK = authK' | Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

a weakness of the protocol

```
lemma authK_compromises_servK:
  "[] Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}, servTicket}
   ∈ set evs; authK ∈ symKeys;
   Key authK ∈ analz (spies evs); evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma *servK\_notin\_authKeysD* not needed in version V

If Spy sees the Authentication Key sent in msg K2, then the Key has expired.

```
lemma Confidentiality_Kas_lemma [rule_format]:
  "[] authK ∈ symKeys; A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Says Kas A
    {Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta},
     Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key authK, Number Ta}}
    ∈ set evs —>
    Key authK ∈ analz (spies evs) —>
```

```

        expiredAK Ta evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Confidentiality_Kas:
"[] Says Kas A
  {Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta}, authTicket}
  ∈ set evs;
  ¬ expiredAK Ta evs;
  A ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ⇒ Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

If Spy sees the Service Key sent in msg K4, then the Key has expired.

```

lemma Confidentiality_lemma [rule_format]:
"[] Says Tgs A
  {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts},
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}}}
  ∈ set evs;
  Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs);
  servK ∈ symKeys;
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ⇒ Key servK ∈ analz (spies evs) →
    expiredSK Ts evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

In the real world Tgs can't check wheter authK is secure!

```

lemma Confidentiality_Tgs:
"[] Says Tgs A
  {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}, servTicket}
  ∈ set evs;
  Key authK ≠ analz (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ⇒ Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

In the real world Tgs CAN check what Kas sends!

```

lemma Confidentiality_Tgs_bis:
"[] Says Kas A
  {Crypt Ka {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta}, authTicket}
  ∈ set evs;
  Says Tgs A
  {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}, servTicket}
  ∈ set evs;
  ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
  A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ⇒ Key servK ≠ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Most general form

```

lemmas Confidentiality_Tgs_ter = authTicket_authentic [THEN Confidentiality_Tgs_bis]
lemmas Confidentiality_Auth_A = authK_authentic [THEN exE, THEN Confidentiality_Kas]

```

Needs a confidentiality guarantee, hence moved here. Authenticity of servK for A

```

lemma servK_authentic_bis_r:
  "[] Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Says Tgs A {Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts},
  Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts} }
   ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Confidentiality_Serv_A:
  "[] Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Confidentiality_B:
  "[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredSK Ts evs; ¬ expiredAK Ta evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma u_Confidentiality_B:
  "[] Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
  ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

## 8.10 Authentication

Each party verifies "the identity of another party who generated some data" (quoted from Neuman and Ts'o).

These guarantees don't assess whether two parties agree on the same session key: sending a message containing a key doesn't a priori state knowledge of the key.

These didn't have existential form in version IV

```

lemma B_authenticates_A:
  "[] Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
   A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; B ≠ Tgs; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> ∃ ST. Says A B {ST, Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

The second assumption tells B what kind of key servK is.

```

lemma B_authenticates_A_r:
  "[] Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   ¬ expiredSK Ts evs; ¬ expiredAK Ta evs;
   B ≠ Tgs; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> ∃ ST. Says A B {ST, Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

*u\_B\_authenticates\_A* would be the same as *B\_authenticates\_A* because the servK confidentiality assumption is yet unrelaxed

```

lemma u_B_authenticates_A_r:
  "[] Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
   B ≠ Tgs; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> ∃ ST. Says A B {ST, Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_authenticates_B:
  "[] Crypt servK (Number T3) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Key authK ∉ analz (spies evs); Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
   A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_authenticates_B_r:
  "[] Crypt servK (Number T3) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt authK {Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK A) {Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   ¬ expiredAK Ta evs; ¬ expiredSK Ts evs;
   A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> Says B A (Crypt servK (Number T3)) ∈ set evs"

```

*(proof)*

### 8.11 Parties' knowledge of session keys

An agent knows a session key if he used it to issue a cipher. These guarantees can be interpreted both in terms of key distribution and of non-injective agreement on the session key.

```

lemma Kas_Issues_A:
  " $\llbracket \text{Says } \text{Kas } A \{\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Key authK, Peer, Ta}\}, \text{authTicket}\} \in \text{set evs;}$ 
    $\text{evs} \in \text{kerbV} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{Kas Issues } A \text{ with } (\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Key authK, Peer, Ta}\})$ 
    $\text{on evs}"$ 
(proof)

lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_Kas:
  " $\llbracket \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Key authK, Peer, Ta}\} \in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs});$ 
    $A \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbV} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{Kas Issues } A \text{ with } (\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Key authK, Peer, Ta}\})$ 
    $\text{on evs}"$ 
(proof)

lemma Tgs_Issues_A:
  " $\llbracket \text{Says } \text{Tgs } A \{\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}\}, \text{servTicket}\} \in \text{set evs;}$ 
    $\text{Key authK} \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies evs}); \text{evs} \in \text{kerbV} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{Tgs Issues } A \text{ with }$ 
    $(\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}\}) \text{ on evs}"$ 
(proof)

lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_Tgs:
  " $\llbracket \text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}\} \in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs);}$ 
    $\text{Key authK} \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies evs}); B \neq \text{Tgs}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbV} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \exists A. \text{Tgs Issues } A \text{ with }$ 
    $(\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}\}) \text{ on evs}"$ 
(proof)

lemma B_Issues_A:
  " $\llbracket \text{Says } B A (\text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number T3})) \in \text{set evs;}$ 
    $\text{Key servK} \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies evs);}$ 
    $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; B \neq \text{Tgs}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbV} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies B \text{ Issues } A \text{ with } (\text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number T3})) \text{ on evs}"$ 
(proof)

lemma A_authenticates_and_keydist_to_B:
  " $\llbracket \text{Crypt servK } (\text{Number T3}) \in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs);}$ 
    $\text{Crypt authK } \{\text{Key servK, Agent B, Number Ts}\} \in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs);}$ 
    $\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Key authK, Agent Tgs, Number Ta}\} \in \text{parts } (\text{spies evs);}$ 
    $\text{Key authK} \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies evs}); \text{Key servK} \notin \text{analz } (\text{spies evs);}$ 
    $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; B \neq \text{Tgs}; \text{evs} \in \text{kerbV} \rrbracket$ 

```

$\implies B \text{ Issues } A \text{ with } (\text{Crypt servK } \{\text{Number T3}\}) \text{ on evs}"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

But can prove a less general fact concerning only authenticators!

```
lemma honest_never_says_newer_timestamp_in_auth:
  "[] (CT evs) ≤ T; Number T ∈ parts {X}; A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
   ⇒ Says A B {Y, X} ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma honest_never_says_current_timestamp_in_auth:
  "[] (CT evs) = T; Number T ∈ parts {X}; A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
   ⇒ Says A B {Y, X} ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma A_Issues_B:
  "[] Says A B {ST, Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}} ∈ set evs;
   Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
   B ≠ Tgs; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
   ⇒ A Issues B with (Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}) on evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma B_authenticates_and_keydist_to_A:
  "[] Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key servK, Number Ts}
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Key servK ∉ analz (spies evs);
   B ≠ Tgs; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
   ⇒ A Issues B with (Crypt servK {Agent A, Number T3}) on evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 8.12 Novel guarantees, never studied before

Because honest agents always say the right timestamp in authenticators, we can prove unicity guarantees based exactly on timestamps. Classical unicity guarantees are based on nonces. Of course assuming the agent to be different from the Spy, rather than not in bad, would suffice below. Similar guarantees must also hold of Kerberos IV.

Notice that an honest agent can send the same timestamp on two different traces of the same length, but not on the same trace!

```
lemma unique_timestamp_authenticator1:
  "[] Says A Kas {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Number T1} ∈ set evs;
   Says A Kas' {Agent A, Agent Tgs', Number T1} ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
   ⇒ Kas=Kas' ∧ Tgs=Tgs'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma unique_timestamp_authenticator2:
  "[] Says A Tgs {AT, Crypt AK {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B} ∈ set evs;
   Says A Tgs' {AT', Crypt AK' {Agent A, Number T2}, Agent B'} ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
   ⇒ Tgs=Tgs' ∧ AT=AT' ∧ AK=AK' ∧ B=B'"
⟨proof⟩
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma unique_timestamp_authenticator3:
  "[] Says A B {ST, Crypt SK {Agent A, Number T}} ∈ set evs;
   Says A B' {ST', Crypt SK' {Agent A, Number T}} ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> B=B' ∧ ST=ST' ∧ SK=SK'"
⟨proof⟩
```

The second part of the message is treated as an authenticator by the last simplification step, even if it is not an authenticator!

```
lemma unique_timestamp_authTicket:
  "[] Says Kas A {X, Crypt (shrK Tgs) {Agent A, Agent Tgs, Key AK, T}} ∈ set evs;
   Says Kas A' {X', Crypt (shrK Tgs') {Agent A', Agent Tgs', Key AK', T}} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> A=A' ∧ X=X' ∧ Tgs=Tgs' ∧ AK=AK'"
⟨proof⟩
```

The second part of the message is treated as an authenticator by the last simplification step, even if it is not an authenticator!

```
lemma unique_timestamp_servTicket:
  "[] Says Tgs A {X, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key SK, T}} ∈ set evs;
   Says Tgs A' {X', Crypt (shrK B') {Agent A', Agent B', Key SK', T}} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> A=A' ∧ X=X' ∧ B=B' ∧ SK=SK'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Kas_never_says_newer_timestamp:
  "[] (CT evs) ≤ T; Number T ∈ parts {X}; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> ∀ A. Says Kas A X ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Kas_never_says_current_timestamp:
  "[] (CT evs) = T; Number T ∈ parts {X}; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> ∀ A. Says Kas A X ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma unique_timestamp_msg2:
  "[] Says Kas A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key AK, Agent Tgs, T}, AT} ∈ set evs;
   Says Kas A' {Crypt (shrK A') {Key AK', Agent Tgs', T}, AT'} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> A=A' ∧ AK=AK' ∧ Tgs=Tgs' ∧ AT=AT'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Tgs_never_says_newer_timestamp:
  "[] (CT evs) ≤ T; Number T ∈ parts {X}; evs ∈ kerbV []
  ==> ∀ A. Says Tgs A X ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```

lemma Tgs_never_says_current_timestamp:
  "[] (CT evs) = T; Number T ∈ parts {X}; evs ∈ kerbV ]"
   $\implies \forall A. \text{Says } Tgs A X \notin \text{set evs}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma unique_timestamp_msg4:
  "[] Says Tgs A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key SK, Agent B, T}, ST} ∈ \text{set evs};"
  "Says Tgs A' {Crypt (shrK A') {Key SK', Agent B', T}, ST'} ∈ \text{set evs};"
  "evs ∈ kerbV ]"
   $\implies A=A' \wedge SK=SK' \wedge B=B' \wedge ST=ST'$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 9 The Original Otway-Rees Protocol

theory *OtwayRees* imports *Public* begin

From page 244 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

This is the original version, which encrypts Nonce NB.

```

inductive_set otway :: "event list set"
  where
    Nil: "[] ∈ otway"
    — Initial trace is empty
    / Fake: "[evsf ∈ otway; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf))]"
       $\implies \text{Says Spy } B X \# evsf \in \text{otway}$ 
    — The spy can say almost anything.
    / Reception: "[evsr ∈ otway; Says A B X ∈ \text{set evsr}] \implies \text{Gets } B X \# evsr"
       $\in \text{otway}$ 
    — A message that has been sent can be received by the intended recipient.
    / OR1: "[evs1 ∈ otway; Nonce NA ∉ \text{used evs1}]"
       $\implies \text{Says } A B \{\text{Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,}$ 
      "Crypt (shrK A) {\text{Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B}}\}"
      "# evs1 ∈ \text{otway}"
    — Alice initiates a protocol run
    / OR2: "[evs2 ∈ otway; Nonce NB ∉ \text{used evs2};"
      "Gets B \{\text{Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X}\} ∈ \text{set evs2}]"
       $\implies \text{Says } B \text{ Server}$ 
      "\{\text{Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X,}"
      "Crypt (shrK B) \{\text{Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B}\}\}"
      "# evs2 ∈ \text{otway}"
    — Bob's response to Alice's message. Note that NB is encrypted.
    / OR3: "[evs3 ∈ otway; Key KAB ∉ \text{used evs3};"
      "Gets Server"
      "\{\text{Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,}"
      "Crypt (shrK A) \{\text{Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B}\},"
      "Crypt (shrK B) \{\text{Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B}\}\}"
      " $\in \text{set evs3}$ "
       $\implies \text{Says } \text{Server } B$ 
      "\{\text{Nonce NA,}"

```

```

Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Key KAB},
Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NB, Key KAB}]}
# evs3 ∈ otway"

— The Server receives Bob's message and checks that the three NAs match. Then he sends a new session key to Bob with a packet for forwarding to Alice
| OR4: "[evs4 ∈ otway; B ≠ Server;
          Says B Server {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X',
          Crypt (shrK B)
          {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B}]}
          ∈ set evs4;
          Gets B {Nonce NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NB, Key K}}}
          ∈ set evs4]
          ⇒ Says B A {Nonce NA, X} # evs4 ∈ otway"
— Bob receives the Server's (?) message and compares the Nonces with those in the message he previously sent the Server. Need B ≠ Server because we allow messages to self.
| Dops: "[evs0 ∈ otway;
          Says Server B {Nonce NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NB, Key K}}}
          ∈ set evs0]
          ⇒ Notes Spy {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K} # evs0 ∈ otway"
— This message models possible leaks of session keys. The nonces identify the protocol run

```

```

declare Says_imp_analz_Spy [dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[B ≠ Server; Key K ∉ used []]
      ⇒ ∃ evs ∈ otway.
          Says B A {Nonce NA, Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Key K}}
          ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_Says [dest!]:
  "[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway] ⇒ ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma OR2_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[Gets B {N, Agent A, Agent B, X} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway]"
  ⇒ X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma OR4_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[Gets B {N, X, Crypt (shrK B) X'} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway]"
  ⇒ X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemmas OR2_parts_knows_Spy =
```

*OR2\_analz\_knows\_Spy [THEN analz\_into\_parts]*

Theorems of the form  $x \notin \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ⟹ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ⟹ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[[Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ otway]] ⟹ A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 9.1 Towards Secrecy: Proofs Involving analz

Describes the form of K and NA when the Server sends this message. Also for Oops case.

```
lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "[[Says Server B {NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}}] ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ otway]
   ⟹ K ∉ range shrK ∧ (∃ i. NA = Nonce i) ∧ (∃ j. NB = Nonce j)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

The equality makes the induction hypothesis easier to apply

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ otway ⟹
   ∀ K KK. KK ⊆ -(range shrK) →
     (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ (knows Spy evs))) =
     (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "[[evs ∈ otway; KAB ∉ range shrK]] ⟹
   (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message.

```
lemma unique_session_keys:
  "[[Says Server B {NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {NB, K}}] ∈ set evs;
    Says Server B' {NA', X', Crypt (shrK B') {NB', K'}}] ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ otway]
   ⟹ X=X' ∧ B=B' ∧ NA=NA' ∧ NB=NB'"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 9.2 Authenticity properties relating to NA

Only OR1 can have caused such a part of a message to appear.

```

lemma Crypt_imp_OR1 [rule_format]:
  "〔A ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
   ==> Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) —→
      Says A B {NA, Agent A, Agent B,
                 Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B}｝
      ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Crypt_imp_OR1_Gets:
  "〔Gets B {NA, Agent A, Agent B,
              Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B}｝ ∈ set evs;
   A ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
   ==> Says A B {NA, Agent A, Agent B,
                  Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B}｝
                  ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

The Nonce NA uniquely identifies A's message

```

lemma unique_NA:
  "〔Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
   Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent C} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
   evs ∈ otway; A ∈ bad〕
   ==> B = C"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

It is impossible to re-use a nonce in both OR1 and OR2. This holds because OR2 encrypts Nonce NB. It prevents the attack that can occur in the over-simplified version of this protocol: see *OtwayRees\_Bad*.

```

lemma no_nonce_OR1_OR2:
  "〔Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
   A ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
   ==> Crypt (shrK A) {NA', NA, Agent A', Agent A} ∉ parts (knows Spy evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Crucial property: If the encrypted message appears, and A has used NA to start a run, then it originated with the Server!

```

lemma NA_Crypt_imp_Server_msg [rule_format]:
  "〔A ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
   ==> Says A B {NA, Agent A, Agent B,
                 Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B}｝ ∈ set evs —→
      Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)
      —→ (exists NB. Says Server B
           {NA,
            Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K},
            Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}｝ ∈ set evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Corollary: if A receives B's OR4 message and the nonce NA agrees then the key really did come from the Server! CANNOT prove this of the bad form of this protocol, even though we can prove *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

lemma A_trusts_OR4:
  "〔Says A B {NA, Agent A, Agent B,
    Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B}}〕 ∈ set evs;
   Says B' A {NA, Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K}}〕 ∈ set evs;
   A ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
  ⇒ ∃NB. Says Server B
    {NA,
     Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K},
     Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}}〕
    ∈ set evs"

```

*(proof)*

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg OR3 Does not in itself guarantee security: an attack could violate the premises, e.g. by having  $A = \text{Spy}$

```

lemma secrecy_lemma:
  "〔A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
  ⇒ Says Server B
    {NA, Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K},
     Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}}〕 ∈ set evs →
    Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∈ set evs →
    Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

*(proof)*

```

theorem Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
  "〔Says Server B
    {NA, Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K},
     Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}}〕 ∈ set evs;
    Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∈ set evs;
    A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
  ⇒ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

*(proof)*

This form is an immediate consequence of the previous result. It is similar to the assertions established by other methods. It is equivalent to the previous result in that the Spy already has *analz* and *synth* at his disposal. However, the conclusion *Key K*  $\notin$  *knows Spy evs* appears not to be inductive: all the cases other than *Fake* are trivial, while *Fake* requires *Key K*  $\notin$  *analz* (*knows Spy evs*).

```

lemma Spy_not_know_encrypted_key:
  "〔Says Server B
    {NA, Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K},
     Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}}〕 ∈ set evs;
    Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∈ set evs;
    A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
  ⇒ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

*(proof)*

A's guarantee. The *Oops* premise quantifies over NB because A cannot know what it is.

```

lemma A_gets_good_key:
  "〔Says A B {NA, Agent A, Agent B,
    Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B}}〕 ∈ set evs;
   Says B' A {NA, Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K}}〕 ∈ set evs;

```

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall NB. \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{NA}, NB, \text{Key } K\} \notin \text{set evs}; \\ & A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{otway} \\ \implies & \text{Key } K \notin \text{analz (knows Spy evs)} \\ \langle proof \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

### 9.3 Authenticity properties relating to NB

Only OR2 can have caused such a part of a message to appear. We do not know anything about X: it does NOT have to have the right form.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{lemma } & \text{Crypt\_imp\_OR2:} \\ & " \llbracket \text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{\text{NA}, NB, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B\} \in \text{parts (knows Spy evs);} \\ & \quad B \notin \text{bad; evs} \in \text{otway} \rrbracket \\ \implies & \exists X. \text{Says } B \text{ Server} \\ & \quad \{\text{NA, Agent } A, \text{Agent } B, X, \\ & \quad \text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{\text{NA}, NB, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B\}\} \\ & \quad \in \text{set evs}" \\ \langle proof \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

The Nonce NB uniquely identifies B's message

$$\begin{aligned} \text{lemma } & \text{unique\_NB:} \\ & " \llbracket \text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{\text{NA}, NB, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B\} \in \text{parts(knows Spy evs);} \\ & \quad \text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{\text{NC}, NB, \text{Agent } C, \text{Agent } B\} \in \text{parts(knows Spy evs);} \\ & \quad \text{evs} \in \text{otway; } B \notin \text{bad} \rrbracket \\ \implies & NC = NA \wedge C = A" \\ \langle proof \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

If the encrypted message appears, and B has used Nonce NB, then it originated with the Server! Quite messy proof.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{lemma } & \text{NB\_Crypt\_imp\_Server\_msg [rule\_format]:} \\ & " \llbracket B \notin \text{bad; evs} \in \text{otway} \rrbracket \\ \implies & \text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{\text{NB, Key } K\} \in \text{parts (knows Spy evs)} \\ \longrightarrow & (\forall X'. \text{Says } B \text{ Server} \\ & \quad \{\text{NA, Agent } A, \text{Agent } B, X', \\ & \quad \text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{\text{NA}, NB, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B\}\} \\ & \quad \in \text{set evs} \\ \longrightarrow & \text{Says Server } B \\ & \quad \{\text{NA, Crypt (shrK } A) \{\text{NA, Key } K\}, \\ & \quad \text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{\text{NB, Key } K\}\} \\ & \quad \in \text{set evs}" \\ \langle proof \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

Guarantee for B: if it gets a message with matching NB then the Server has sent the correct message.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{theorem } & \text{B\_trusts\_OR3:} \\ & " \llbracket \text{Says } B \text{ Server } \{\text{NA, Agent } A, \text{Agent } B, X', \\ & \quad \text{Crypt (shrK } B) \{\text{NA}, NB, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B\}\} \\ & \quad \in \text{set evs;} \\ & \quad \text{Gets } B \{\text{NA, X, Crypt (shrK } B) \{\text{NB, Key } K\}\} \in \text{set evs;} \\ & \quad B \notin \text{bad; evs} \in \text{otway} \rrbracket \\ \implies & \text{Says Server } B \\ & \quad \{\text{NA,} \\ & \quad \text{Crypt (shrK } A) \{\text{NA, Key } K\}, \end{aligned}$$

```
Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K} } }  
    ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

The obvious combination of *B\_trusts\_OR3* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

**lemma *B\_gets\_good\_key*:**

```
"[Says B Server {NA, Agent A, Agent B, X',  
          Crypt (shrK B) {NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B}}}  
    ∈ set evs;  
Gets B {NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}} } } ∈ set evs;  
Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} } } ∈ set evs;  
A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway]  
⇒ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
```

*(proof)*

**lemma *OR3\_imp\_OR2*:**

```
"[Says Server B  
    {NA, Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K},  
     Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}} } } ∈ set evs;  
B ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway]  
⇒ ∃ X. Says B Server {NA, Agent A, Agent B, X,  
                      Crypt (shrK B) {NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B}}}  
    ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

After getting and checking OR4, agent A can trust that B has been active. We could probably prove that X has the expected form, but that is not strictly necessary for authentication.

**theorem *A\_auths\_B*:**

```
"[Says B' A {NA, Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K}} } } ∈ set evs;  
Says A B {NA, Agent A, Agent B,  
          Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B}} } } ∈ set evs;  
A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway]  
⇒ ∃ NB X. Says B Server {NA, Agent A, Agent B, X,  
                      Crypt (shrK B) {NA, NB, Agent A, Agent B}}}  
    ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

**end**

## 10 The Otway-Rees Protocol as Modified by Abadi and Needham

```
theory OtwayRees_AN imports Public begin
```

This simplified version has minimal encryption and explicit messages.

Note that the formalization does not even assume that nonces are fresh. This is because the protocol does not rely on uniqueness of nonces for security, only for freshness, and the proof script does not prove freshness properties.

From page 11 of Abadi and Needham (1996). Prudent Engineering Practice for Cryptographic Protocols. IEEE Trans. SE 22 (1)

```

inductive_set otway :: "event list set"
where
  Nil: — The empty trace
  "[] ∈ otway"

  / Fake: — The Spy may say anything he can say. The sender field is correct, but
  agents don't use that information.
  " $\llbracket \text{evsf} \in \text{otway}; X \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evsf})) \rrbracket$ 
   \implies \text{Says Spy } B \text{ } X \# \text{ } \text{evsf} \in \text{otway}"
```

/ *Reception*: — A message that has been sent can be received by the intended recipient.

```

  " $\llbracket \text{evsr} \in \text{otway}; \text{Says } A \text{ } B \text{ } X \in \text{set evsr} \rrbracket$ 
   \implies \text{Gets } B \text{ } X \# \text{ } \text{evsr} \in \text{otway}"
```

/ *OR1*: — Alice initiates a protocol run

```

  " $\llbracket \text{evs1} \in \text{otway}$ 
   \implies \text{Says } A \text{ } B \{ \text{Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA} \} \# \text{ } \text{evs1} \in \text{otway}"
```

/ *OR2*: — Bob's response to Alice's message.

```

  " $\llbracket \text{evs2} \in \text{otway}$ 
   \implies \begin{aligned} &\text{Gets } B \{ \text{Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA} \} \in \text{set evs2} \\ &\implies \text{Says } B \text{ Server } \{ \text{Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, Nonce NB} \} \\ &\quad \# \text{ } \text{evs2} \in \text{otway} \end{aligned}"
```

/ *OR3*: — The Server receives Bob's message. Then he sends a new session key to Bob with a packet for forwarding to Alice.

```

  " $\llbracket \text{evs3} \in \text{otway}; \text{Key KAB} \notin \text{used evs3}$ 
   \implies \begin{aligned} &\text{Gets Server } \{ \text{Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, Nonce NB} \} \\ &\quad \in \text{set evs3} \\ &\implies \text{Says Server } B \\ &\quad \{ \text{Crypt(shrK A)} \{ \text{Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key KAB} \}, \\ &\quad \text{Crypt(shrK B)} \{ \text{Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key KAB} \} \} \\ &\quad \# \text{ } \text{evs3} \in \text{otway} \end{aligned}"
```

/ *OR4*: — Bob receives the Server's (?) message and compares the Nonces with those in the message he previously sent the Server. Need  $B \neq \text{Server}$  because we allow messages to self.

```

  " $\llbracket \text{evs4} \in \text{otway}; B \neq \text{Server}$ 
   \implies \begin{aligned} &\text{Says B Server } \{ \text{Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, Nonce NB} \} \in \text{set evs4}; \\ &\text{Gets B } \{ X, \text{Crypt(shrK B)} \{ \text{Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K} \} \} \\ &\quad \in \text{set evs4} \\ &\implies \text{Says B } A \text{ } X \# \text{ } \text{evs4} \in \text{otway} \end{aligned}"
```

/ *Dops*: — This message models possible leaks of session keys. The nonces identify the protocol run.

```

  " $\llbracket \text{evso} \in \text{otway}$ 
   \implies \begin{aligned} &\text{Says Server } B \\ &\quad \{ \text{Crypt(shrK A)} \{ \text{Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K} \}, \\ &\quad \text{Crypt(shrK B)} \{ \text{Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K} \} \} \\ &\quad \in \text{set evso} \\ &\implies \text{Notes Spy } \{ \text{Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K} \} \# \text{ } \text{evso} \in \text{otway} \end{aligned}"
```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[B ≠ Server; Key K ∉ used []]
      ==> ∃ evs ∈ otway.
          Says B A (Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K})
          ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_Says [dest!]:
  "[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway] ==> ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages

```

lemma OR4_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[Gets B {X, Crypt(shrK B) X'} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway]
   ==> X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==> (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ otway] ==> A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 10.1 Proofs involving analz

Describes the form of K and NA when the Server sends this message.

```

lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "[Says Server B
    {Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K},
     Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K}}
    ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ otway]
   ==> K ∉ range shrK ∧ (∃ i. NA = Nonce i) ∧ (∃ j. NB = Nonce j)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

The equality makes the induction hypothesis easier to apply

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==>
   ∀ K KK. KK ⊆ -(range shrK) —>
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "⟦evs ∈ otway; KAB ∉ range shrK⟧ ==>
   (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message.

```
lemma unique_session_keys:
  "⟦Says Server B
   {Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, K},
    Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Agent A, Agent B, K}} ∈ set evs;
   Says Server B'
   {Crypt (shrK A') {NA', Agent A', Agent B', K},
    Crypt (shrK B') {NB', Agent A', Agent B', K}} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ otway⟧
  ==> A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ NA=NA' ∧ NB=NB'"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

## 10.2 Authenticity properties relating to NA

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server!

```
lemma NA_Crypt_imp_Server_msg [rule_format]:
  "⟦A ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway⟧
  ==> Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)
  —> (Ǝ NB. Says Server B
      {Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K},
       Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K}} ∈ set evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Corollary: if A receives B's OR4 message then it originated with the Server.  
Freshness may be inferred from nonce NA.

```
lemma A_trusts_OR4:
  "⟦Says B' A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K}) ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway⟧
  ==> Ǝ NB. Says Server B
      {Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K},
       Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K}} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg OR3 Does not

in itself guarantee security: an attack could violate the premises, e.g. by having  $A = Spy$

```
lemma secrecy_lemma:
  "〔A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
   ⇒ Says Server B
     {Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K},
      Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K}｝
     ∈ set evs →
     Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∈ set evs →
     Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
  "〔Says Server B
    {Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K},
     Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K}｝
    ∈ set evs;
    Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∈ set evs;
    A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ otway〕
   ⇒ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
```

*(proof)*

A's guarantee. The Oops premise quantifies over NB because A cannot know what it is.

```
lemma A_gets_good_key:
  "〔Says B A (Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K}) ∈ set evs;
   ∀NB. Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∈ set evs;
   A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway〕
   ⇒ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
```

*(proof)*

### 10.3 Authenticity properties relating to NB

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server!

```
lemma NB_Crypt_imp_Server_msg [rule_format]:
  "〔B ∈ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway〕
   ⇒ Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)
   → (exists NA. Says Server B
     {Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K},
      Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K}｝
     ∈ set evs)"
```

*(proof)*

Guarantee for B: if it gets a well-formed certificate then the Server has sent the correct message in round 3.

```
lemma B_trusts_OR3:
  "〔Says S B {X, Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Agent A, Agent B, Key K}｝
   ∈ set evs;
   B ∈ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway〕
   ⇒ exists NA. Says Server B
     {Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B, Key K},
```

$\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } B) \{\{NB, \text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B}, \text{Key K}\}\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs}''$   
*(proof)*

The obvious combination of *B\_trusts\_OR3* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

lemma B_gets_good_key:
  " $\llbracket \text{Gets } B \{X, \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } B) \{\{NB, \text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B}, \text{Key K}\}\}$   

   \in \text{set evs};  

 $\forall NA. \text{Notes Spy} \{\{NA, NB, \text{Key K}\} \notin \text{set evs};$   

 $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; A \neq B; \text{evs} \in \text{otway} \rrbracket$   

 $\implies \text{Key K} \notin \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs})''$ 
(proof)

```

**end**

## 11 The Otway-Rees Protocol: The Faulty BAN Version

```
theory OtwayRees_Bad imports Public begin
```

The FAULTY version omitting encryption of Nonce NB, as suggested on page 247 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1988). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

This file illustrates the consequences of such errors. We can still prove impressive-looking properties such as *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*, yet the protocol is open to a middleperson attack. Attempting to prove some key lemmas indicates the possibility of this attack.

```
inductive_set otway :: "event list set"
```

**where**

```

Nil: — The empty trace  

"[] ∈ otway"
```

/ *Fake*: — The Spy may say anything he can say. The sender field is correct, but agents don't use that information.

```

" $\llbracket \text{evsf} \in \text{otway}; X \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evsf})) \rrbracket$   

 $\implies \text{Says Spy } B X \# \text{evsf} \in \text{otway}''$ 
```

/ *Reception*: — A message that has been sent can be received by the intended recipient.

```

" $\llbracket \text{evsr} \in \text{otway}; \text{Says } A B X \in \text{set evsr} \rrbracket$   

 $\implies \text{Gets } B X \# \text{evsr} \in \text{otway}''$ 
```

/ *OR1*: — Alice initiates a protocol run

```

" $\llbracket \text{evs1} \in \text{otway}; \text{Nonce } NA \notin \text{used evs1} \rrbracket$   

 $\implies \text{Says } A B \{\{\text{Nonce } NA, \text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B},$   

 $\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\{\text{Nonce } NA, \text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B}\}\}\}$   

 $\# \text{evs1} \in \text{otway}''$ 
```

/ *OR2*: — Bob's response to Alice's message. This variant of the protocol does NOT encrypt NB.

```

" $\llbracket \text{evs2} \in \text{otway}; \text{Nonce } NB \notin \text{used evs2};$ 
```

```

    Gets B {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X} ∈ set evs2]
    ==> Says B Server
        {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X, Nonce NB,
         Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B}}
        # evs2 ∈ otway"

```

/ OR3: — The Server receives Bob's message and checks that the three NAs match. Then he sends a new session key to Bob with a packet for forwarding to Alice.

```

" [evs3 ∈ otway; Key KAB ≠ used evs3;
  Gets Server
    {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,
     Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B},
     Nonce NB,
     Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B}}
    ∈ set evs3]
  ==> Says Server B
    {Nonce NA,
     Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Key KAB},
     Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NB, Key KAB}}
    # evs3 ∈ otway"

```

/ OR4: — Bob receives the Server's (?) message and compares the Nonces with those in the message he previously sent the Server. Need  $B \neq \text{Server}$  because we allow messages to self.

```

" [evs4 ∈ otway; B ≠ Server;
  Says B Server {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X', Nonce NB,
                 Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B}}
  ∈ set evs4;
  Gets B {Nonce NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NB, Key K}}
  ∈ set evs4]
  ==> Says B A {Nonce NA, X} # evs4 ∈ otway"

```

/ Oops: — This message models possible leaks of session keys. The nonces identify the protocol run.

```

" [evso ∈ otway;
  Says Server B {Nonce NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NB, Key K}}
  ∈ set evso]
  ==> Notes Spy {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K} # evso ∈ otway"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Unknown [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[B ≠ Server; Key K ≠ used []]
      ==> ∃ NA. ∃ evs ∈ otway.
          Says B A {Nonce NA, Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Key K}}
          ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says [dest!]:
  "[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ otway] ==> ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"

```

*(proof)*

### 11.1 For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages

```
lemma OR2_analz_knows_Spy:
  "〔Gets B {N, Agent A, Agent B, X} ∈ set evs;  evs ∈ otway〕
   ⇒ X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma OR4_analz_knows_Spy:
  "〔Gets B {N, X, Crypt (shrK B) X'} ∈ set evs;  evs ∈ otway〕
   ⇒ X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Oops_parts_knows_Spy:
  "Says Server B {NA, X, Crypt K' {NB, K}} ∈ set evs
   ⇒ K ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)"
(proof)
```

Forwarding lemma: see comments in OtwayRees.thy

```
lemmas OR2_parts_knows_Spy =
  OR2_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_into_parts]
```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ otway ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "〔Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);  evs ∈ otway〕 ⇒ A ∈ bad"
(proof)
```

### 11.2 Proofs involving analz

Describes the form of K and NA when the Server sends this message. Also for Oops case.

```
lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "〔Says Server B {NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ otway〕
   ⇒ K ∉ range shrK ∧ (∃ i. NA = Nonce i) ∧ (∃ j. NB = Nonce j)"
(proof)
```

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

The equality makes the induction hypothesis easier to apply

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ otway ==>
   ∀ K KK. KK ⊆ -(range shrK) —>
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"

⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "⟦evs ∈ otway; KAB ∉ range shrK⟧ ==>
   (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message.

```
lemma unique_session_keys:
  "⟦Says Server B {NA, X, Crypt (shrK B) {NB, K}} ∈ set evs;
   Says Server B' {NA', X', Crypt (shrK B') {NB', K'}} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ otway⟧ ==> X=X' ∧ B=B' ∧ NA=NA' ∧ NB=NB'"

⟨proof⟩
```

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg OR3 Does not in itself guarantee security: an attack could violate the premises, e.g. by having  $A = \text{Spy}$

```
lemma secrecy_lemma:
  "⟦A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway⟧
   ==> Says Server B
     {NA, Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K},
      Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}} ∈ set evs —>
     Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∉ set evs —>
     Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"

⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
  "⟦Says Server B
   {NA, Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K},
    Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}} ∈ set evs;
   Notes Spy {NA, NB, Key K} ∉ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ otway⟧
   ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"

⟨proof⟩
```

### 11.3 Attempting to prove stronger properties

Only OR1 can have caused such a part of a message to appear. The premise  $A \neq B$  prevents OR2's similar-looking cryptogram from being picked up. Original Otway-Rees doesn't need it.

```
lemma Crypt_imp_OR1 [rule_format]:
  "⟦A ∉ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway⟧
   ==> Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) —>
   Says A B {NA, Agent A, Agent B},
```

*Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs"*  
*(proof)*

Crucial property: If the encrypted message appears, and A has used NA to start a run, then it originated with the Server! The premise  $A \neq B$  allows use of *Crypt\_imp\_OR1*

Only it is FALSE. Somebody could make a fake message to Server substituting some other nonce NA' for NB.

```

lemma "〔A ∈ bad; A ≠ B; evs ∈ otway〕
    ==> Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) —>
        Says A B {NA, Agent A, Agent B,
                    Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Agent A, Agent B}〕
                    ∈ set evs —>
        (exists B NB. Says Server B
            {NA,
             Crypt (shrK A) {NA, Key K},
             Crypt (shrK B) {NB, Key K}〕 ∈ set evs)"
```

*(proof)*

**end**

## 12 Bella's version of the Otway-Rees protocol

**theory** *OtwayReesBella* imports *Public* begin

Bella's modifications to a version of the Otway-Rees protocol taken from the BAN paper only concern message 7. The updated protocol makes the goal of key distribution of the session key available to A. Investigating the principle of Goal Availability undermines the BAN claim about the original protocol, that "this protocol does not make use of Kab as an encryption key, so neither principal can know whether the key is known to the other". The updated protocol makes no use of the session key to encrypt but informs A that B knows it.

```

inductive_set orb :: "event list set"
where

Nil: "[] ∈ orb"

| Fake: "〔evsa ∈ orb; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsa))〕
    ==> Says Spy B X # evsa ∈ orb"

| Reception: "〔evsr ∈ orb; Says A B X ∈ set evsr〕
    ==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ orb"

| OR1: "〔evs1 ∈ orb; Nonce NA ≠ used evs1〕
    ==> Says A B {Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B,
                  Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B}〕
                  # evs1 ∈ orb"

| OR2: "〔evs2 ∈ orb; Nonce NB ≠ used evs2;
    Gets B {Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B, X} ∈ set evs2〕
    ==> Says B Server
```

```

    {Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B, X,
Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NB, Nonce M, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B}]}
# evs2 ∈ orb"

| OR3: "[evs3 ∈ orb; Key KAB ∉ used evs3;
Gets Server
{Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B,
Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B},
Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NB, Nonce M, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent
B}]}
∈ set evs3]
Longrightarrow Says Server B {Nonce M,
Crypt (shrK B) {Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Key KAB},
Nonce NB, Key KAB}}}
# evs3 ∈ orb"

| OR4: "[evs4 ∈ orb; B ≠ Server; ∀ p q. X ≠ {p, q};
Says B Server {Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B, X',
Crypt (shrK B) {Nonce NB, Nonce M, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent
B}]}
∈ set evs4;
Gets B {Nonce M, Crypt (shrK B) {X, Nonce NB, Key KAB}}
∈ set evs4]
Longrightarrow Says B A {Nonce M, X} # evs4 ∈ orb"

| Oops: "[evs0 ∈ orb;
Says Server B {Nonce M,
Crypt (shrK B) {Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce NA, Key KAB},
Nonce NB, Key KAB}}}
∈ set evs0]
Longrightarrow Notes Spy {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key KAB} # evs0
∈ orb"

```

```

declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

Fragile proof, with backtracking in the possibility call.

```

lemma possibility_thm: "[A ≠ Server; B ≠ Server; Key K ∉ used[]]
Longrightarrow ∃ evs ∈ orb.
Says B A {Nonce M, Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce Na, Key K}} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says :
"[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ orb] ⇒ ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:

```

```

"[[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ orb] ⇒ X ∈ knows Spy evs]"
⟨proof⟩

declare Gets_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, dest]

lemma Gets_imp_knows:
"[[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ orb] ⇒ X ∈ knows B evs]"
⟨proof⟩

lemma OR2_analz_knows_Spy:
"[[Gets B {Nonce M, Agent A, X} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ orb]
⇒ X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)]"
⟨proof⟩

lemma OR4_parts_knows_Spy:
"[[Gets B {Nonce M, Crypt (shrK B) {X, Nonce Nb, Key Kab}} ∈ set evs;
evs ∈ orb] ⇒ X ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)]"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Oops_parts_knows_Spy:
"Says Server B {Nonce M, Crypt K' {X, Nonce Nb, K}} ∈ set evs
⇒ K ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas OR2_parts_knows_Spy =
OR2_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_into_parts]

⟨ML⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
"evs ∈ orb ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
"evs ∈ orb ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
"[[Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ orb] ⇒ A ∈ bad]"
⟨proof⟩

lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
"[[Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ orb] ⇒ K ∉ keysFor (parts (knows Spy evs))]"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 12.1 Proofs involving analz

Describes the form of K and NA when the Server sends this message. Also for Oops case.

```

lemma Says_Server_message_form:
"[[Says Server B {Nonce M, Crypt (shrK B) {X, Nonce Nb, Key K}} ∈ set evs;

```

```

    evs ∈ orb]
 $\implies K \notin \text{range shrK} \wedge (\exists A Na. X = (\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{ \text{Nonce Na}, \text{Key K} \}))$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_Server_imp_Gets:
"[[Says Server B \{Nonce M, Crypt(shrK B) \{Crypt(shrK A) \{Nonce Na, Key K\}, Nonce Nb, Key K\}\} ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ orb]
 $\implies \text{Gets Server } \{ \text{Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B, Crypt(shrK A) \{Nonce Na, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B\}, Crypt(shrK B) \{Nonce Nb, Nonce M, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B\}\} \in set evs"$ 
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma A_trusts_OR1:
"[[Crypt(shrK A) \{Nonce Na, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B\} ∈ parts(knows Spy evs);
    A ≠ bad; evs ∈ orb]
 $\implies \text{Says A B } \{ \text{Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B, Crypt(shrK A) \{Nonce Na, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B\}\} \in set evs"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma B_trusts_OR2:
"[[Crypt(shrK B) \{Nonce Nb, Nonce M, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B\} ∈ parts(knows Spy evs);
    B ≠ bad; evs ∈ orb]
 $\implies (\exists X. \text{Says B Server } \{ \text{Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B, X, Crypt(shrK B) \{Nonce Nb, Nonce M, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B\}\} \in set evs)"$ 
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma B_trusts_OR3:
"[[Crypt(shrK B) \{X, Nonce Nb, Key K\} ∈ parts(knows Spy evs);
    B ≠ bad; evs ∈ orb]
 $\implies \exists M. \text{Says Server B } \{ \text{Nonce M, Crypt(shrK B) \{X, Nonce Nb, Key K\}\} \in set evs"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_Server_message_form:
"[[Gets B \{Nonce M, Crypt(shrK B) \{X, Nonce Nb, Key K\}\} ∈ set evs;
    evs ∈ orb]
 $\implies (K \notin \text{range shrK} \wedge (\exists A Na. X = (\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{ \text{Nonce Na}, \text{Key K} \})))$ 
    | X ∈ analz(knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma unique_Na: "[[Says A B \{Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B, Crypt(shrK A) \{Nonce Na, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B\}\} ∈ set evs;
    Says A B' \{Nonce M', Agent A, Agent B', Crypt(shrK A) \{Nonce Na,
```

*Nonce M', Agent A, Agent B' } } ∈ set evs;  
 $A \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{orb} \implies B=B' \wedge M=M'$ "  
*(proof)**

**lemma unique\_Nb:** " $\llbracket \text{Says } B \text{ Server } \{\{\text{Nonce } M, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B, X, \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \}, \{\{\text{Nonce } Nb, \text{Nonce } M, \text{Nonce } M, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B\}\}\} \in \text{set evs};$   
 $\text{Says } B \text{ Server } \{\{\text{Nonce } M', \text{Agent } A', \text{Agent } B, X', \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \}, \{\{\text{Nonce } Nb, \text{Nonce } M', \text{Nonce } M', \text{Agent } A', \text{Agent } B\}\}\} \in \text{set evs};$   
 $B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{orb} \implies M=M' \wedge A=A' \wedge X=X'$ "  
*(proof)*

**lemma analz\_image\_freshCryptK\_lemma:**  
 $\text{(Crypt } K X \in \text{analz } (\text{Key}'nE \cup H)) \longrightarrow (\text{Crypt } K X \in \text{analz } H) \implies$   
 $(\text{Crypt } K X \in \text{analz } (\text{Key}'nE \cup H)) = (\text{Crypt } K X \in \text{analz } H)"$   
*(proof)*

*(ML)*

**lemma analz\_image\_freshCryptK [rule\_format]:**  
 $\text{"evs} \in \text{orb} \implies$   
 $\text{Key } K \notin \text{analz } (\text{knows Spy evs}) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall KK. KK \subseteq -(\text{range shrK}) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\text{Crypt } K X \in \text{analz } (\text{Key}'KK \cup (\text{knows Spy evs}))) =$   
 $(\text{Crypt } K X \in \text{analz } (\text{knows Spy evs})))"$   
*(proof)*

**lemma analz\_insert\_freshCryptK:**  
 $\text{"}\llbracket \text{evs} \in \text{orb}; \text{Key } K \notin \text{analz } (\text{knows Spy evs});$   
 $\text{Seskey} \notin \text{range shrK} \implies$   
 $(\text{Crypt } K X \in \text{analz } (\text{insert } (\text{Key Seskey}) \text{ (knows Spy evs)})) =$   
 $(\text{Crypt } K X \in \text{analz } (\text{knows Spy evs}))"$   
*(proof)*

**lemma analz\_hard:**  
 $\text{"}\llbracket \text{Says } A B \{\{\text{Nonce } M, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B,$   
 $\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\{\text{Nonce } Na, \text{Nonce } M, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B\}\}\} \in \text{set evs};$   
 $\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\{\text{Nonce } Na, \text{Key } K\}\} \in \text{analz } (\text{knows Spy evs});$   
 $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{orb} \implies$   
 $\implies \text{Says } B A \{\{\text{Nonce } M, \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\{\text{Nonce } Na, \text{Key } K\}\}\} \in \text{set evs}"$   
*(proof)*

**lemma Gets\_Server\_message\_form':**  
 $\text{"}\llbracket \text{Gets } B \{\{\text{Nonce } M, \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\{X, \text{Nonce } Nb, \text{Key } K\}\}\} \in \text{set evs};$   
 $B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{orb} \implies$   
 $K \notin \text{range shrK} \wedge (\exists A Na. X = (\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\{\text{Nonce } Na, \text{Key } K\}\}))"$   
*(proof)*

```

lemma OR4_imp_Gets:
"[\!Says B A \{Nonce M, Crypt (shrK A) \{Nonce Na, Key K\}\} \in set evs;
  B \notin bad; evs \in orb\]
  \implies (\exists Nb. Gets B \{Nonce M, Crypt (shrK B) \{Crypt (shrK A) \{Nonce Na, Key K\}, Nonce Nb, Key K\}\} \in set evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```

lemma A_keydist_to_B:
"[\!Says A B \{Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B,
  Crypt (shrK A) \{Nonce Na, Nonce M, Agent A, Agent B\}\} \in set evs;

  Gets A \{Nonce M, Crypt (shrK A) \{Nonce Na, Key K\}\} \in set evs;
  A \notin bad; B \notin bad; evs \in orb\]
  \implies Key K \in analz (knows B evs)"
```

*(proof)*

Other properties as for the original protocol  
end

## 13 The Woo-Lam Protocol

```
theory WooLam imports Public begin
```

Simplified version from page 11 of Abadi and Needham (1996). Prudent Engineering Practice for Cryptographic Protocols. IEEE Trans. S.E. 22(1), pages 6-15.

Note: this differs from the Woo-Lam protocol discussed by Lowe (1996): Some New Attacks upon Security Protocols. Computer Security Foundations Workshop

```
inductive_set woolam :: "event list set"
  where
```

```
Nil:  "[] \in woolam"
```

```
| Fake: "[\!evsf \in woolam; X \in synth (analz (spies evsf))]\]
  \implies Says Spy B X # evsf \in woolam"
```

```
| WL1:  "evs1 \in woolam \implies Says A B (Agent A) # evs1 \in woolam"
```

```
| WL2:  "[\!evs2 \in woolam; Says A' B (Agent A) \in set evs2]\]
  \implies Says B A (Nonce NB) # evs2 \in woolam"
```

```
| WL3:  "[\!evs3 \in woolam;
```

```

Says A B (Agent A) ∈ set evs3;
Says B' A (Nonce NB) ∈ set evs3]
⇒ Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)) # evs3 ∈ woolam"

/ WL4: "[evs4 ∈ woolam;
          Says A' B X           ∈ set evs4;
          Says A'' B (Agent A) ∈ set evs4]
          ⇒ Says B Server {Agent A, Agent B, X} # evs4 ∈ woolam"

/ WL5: "[evs5 ∈ woolam;
          Says B' Server {Agent A, Agent B, Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)}
          ∈ set evs5]
          ⇒ Says Server B (Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NB})
          # evs5 ∈ woolam"

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

lemma "∃ NB. ∃ evs ∈ woolam.
          Says Server B (Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
    "evs ∈ woolam ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
    "evs ∈ woolam ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
    "[Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ woolam] ⇒ A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma NB_Crypt_imp_Alice_msg:
  "[Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ woolam]
   ⇒ ∃B. Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Server_trusts_WL4 [dest]:
  "[Says B' Server {Agent A, Agent B, Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)} ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ woolam]
   ⇒ ∃B. Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Server_sent_WL5 [dest]:
  "[Says Server B (Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, NB}) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ woolam]
   ⇒ ∃B'. Says B' Server {Agent A, Agent B, Crypt (shrK A) NB} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma NB_Crypt_imp_Server_msg [rule_format]:
  "[Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, NB} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   B ∉ bad; evs ∈ woolam]
   ⇒ Says Server B (Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, NB}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma B_trusts_WL5:
  "[Says S B (Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ woolam]
   ⇒ ∃B. Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma B_said_WL2:
  "[Says B A (Nonce NB) ∈ set evs; B ≠ Spy; evs ∈ woolam]
   ⇒ ∃A'. Says A' B (Agent A) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma "[A ∉ bad; B ≠ Spy; evs ∈ woolam]
  ⇒ Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs) ∧
  Says B A (Nonce NB) ∈ set evs
  → Says A B (Crypt (shrK A) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```
end
```

## 14 The Otway-Bull Recursive Authentication Protocol

```
theory Recur imports Public begin

End marker for message bundles

abbreviation
  END :: "msg" where
  "END == Number 0"

inductive_set
  respond :: "event list ⇒ (msg*msg*key)set"
  for evs :: "event list"
  where
    One: "Key KAB ∈ used evs
          ⇒ (Hash[Key(shrK A)] {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, END},
              {Crypt (shrK A) {Key KAB, Agent B, Nonce NA}, END},
              KAB) ∈ respond evs"

    / Cons: "[(PA, RA, KAB) ∈ respond evs;
               Key KBC ∈ used evs; Key KBC ∈ parts {RA};
               PA = Hash[Key(shrK A)] {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, P}]
               ⇒ (Hash[Key(shrK B)] {Agent B, Agent C, Nonce NB, PA},
                   {Crypt (shrK B) {Key KBC, Agent C, Nonce NB},
                    Crypt (shrK B) {Key KAB, Agent A, Nonce NB},
                    RA},
                   KBC)
               ∈ respond evs"

inductive_set
  responses :: "event list => msg set"
  for evs :: "event list"
  where
    Nil: "END ∈ responses evs"

    / Cons: "[RA ∈ responses evs; Key KAB ∈ used evs]
               ⇒ {Crypt (shrK B) {Key KAB, Agent A, Nonce NB},
                   RA} ∈ responses evs"

inductive_set recur :: "event list set"
  where
    Nil: "[] ∈ recur"
```

```

| Fake: "[evsf ∈ recur; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf))]"
  ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ recur"

| RA1: "[evs1 ∈ recur; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1]"
  ==> Says A B (Hash[Key(shrK A)] {Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, END})
    # evs1 ∈ recur"

| RA2: "[evs2 ∈ recur; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
  Says A' B PA ∈ set evs2]"
  ==> Says B C (Hash[Key(shrK B)] {Agent B, Agent C, Nonce NB, PA})
    # evs2 ∈ recur"

| RA3: "[evs3 ∈ recur; Says B' Server PB ∈ set evs3;
  (PB,RB,K) ∈ respond evs3]"
  ==> Says Server B RB # evs3 ∈ recur"

| RA4: "[evs4 ∈ recur;
  Says B C {XH, Agent B, Agent C, Nonce NB,
  XA, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce NA, P} ∈ set evs4;
  Says C' B {Crypt (shrK B) {Key KBC, Agent C, Nonce NB},
  Crypt (shrK B) {Key KAB, Agent A, Nonce NB},
  RA} ∈ set evs4}"
  ==> Says B A RA # evs4 ∈ recur"

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Unknown [dest]

```

Simplest case: Alice goes directly to the server

```

lemma "Key K ∉ used []"
  ==> ∃ NA. ∃ evs ∈ recur.
    Says Server A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent Server, Nonce NA},
      END} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

Case two: Alice, Bob and the server

```

lemma "[Key K ∉ used []; Key K' ∉ used []; K ≠ K';
  Nonce NA ∉ used []; Nonce NB ∉ used []; NA < NB]"
  ==> ∃ NA. ∃ evs ∈ recur.
    Says B A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent B, Nonce NA},
      END} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma "[Key K ∉ used []; Key K' ∉ used [];
  Key K'' ∉ used []; K ≠ K'; K' ≠ K''; K ≠ K'';

```

```

Nonce NA ∈ used [];
Nonce NB ∈ used [];
Nonce NC ∈ used []
NA < NB; NB < NC]
⇒ ∃ K. ∃ NA. ∃ evs ∈ recur.
    Says B A {Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent B, Nonce NA},
    END} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma respond_imp_not_used: "(PA,RB,KAB) ∈ respond evs ⇒ Key KAB ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Key_in_parts_respond [rule_format]:
  "[[Key K ∈ parts {RB}; (PB,RB,K') ∈ respond evs]] ⇒ Key K ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

Simple inductive reasoning about responses

lemma respond_imp_responses:
  "(PA,RB,KAB) ∈ respond evs ⇒ RB ∈ responses evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas RA2_analz_spies = Says_imp_spies [THEN analz.Inj]

lemma RA4_analz_spies:
  "Says C' B {Crypt K X, X', RA} ∈ set evs ⇒ RA ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas RA2_parts_spies = RA2_analz_spies [THEN analz_into_parts]
lemmas RA4_parts_spies = RA4_analz_spies [THEN analz_into_parts]

```

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ recur ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ recur ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[[Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ recur]] ⇒ A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma resp_analz_image_freshK_lemma:
  "![RB ∈ responses evs;
   ∀ K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) →
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key`KK ∪ H)) =
   (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz H)]]
  ==> ∀ K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) →
   (Key K ∈ analz (insert RB (Key`KK ∪ H))) =
   (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (insert RB H))"

⟨proof⟩

```

Version for the protocol. Proof is easy, thanks to the lemma.

```

lemma raw_analz_image_freshK:
  "evs ∈ recur ==>
   ∀ K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) →
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key`KK ∪ (spies evs))) =
   (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas resp_analz_image_freshK =
  resp_analz_image_freshK_lemma [OF _ raw_analz_image_freshK]

lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "![evs ∈ recur; KAB ∉ range shrK]
  ==> (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (spies evs))) =
  (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

Everything that's hashed is already in past traffic.

```

lemma Hash_imp_body:
  "![Hash {Key(shrK A), X} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   evs ∈ recur; A ∉ bad] ==> X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma unique_NA:
  "![Hash {Key(shrK A), Agent A, B, NA, P} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Hash {Key(shrK A), Agent A, B', NA, P'} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   evs ∈ recur; A ∉ bad]
  ==> B=B' ∧ P=P'"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma shrK_in_analz_respond [simp]:

```

```

    "〔RB ∈ responses evs; evs ∈ recur〕
    ⇒ (Key (shrK B) ∈ analz (insert RB (spies evs))) = (B ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma resp_analz_insert_lemma:
  "〔Key K ∈ analz (insert RB H);
   ∀K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) →
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ H)) =
   (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz H);
   RB ∈ responses evs〕
  ⇒ (Key K ∈ parts{RB} | Key K ∈ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas resp_analz_insert =
  resp_analz_insert_lemma [OF _ raw_analz_image_freshK]

```

The last key returned by respond indeed appears in a certificate

```

lemma respond_certificate:
  "(Hash[Key(shrK A)] {Agent A, B, NA, P}, RA, K) ∈ respond evs
  ⇒ Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, B, NA} ∈ parts {RA}"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma unique_lemma [rule_format]:
  "(PB, RB, KXY) ∈ respond evs ⇒
  ∀A B N. Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent B, N} ∈ parts {RB} →
  (∀A' B' N'. Crypt (shrK A') {Key K, Agent B', N'} ∈ parts {RB}) →
  (A' = A ∧ B' = B) | (A' = B ∧ B' = A))"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma unique_session_keys:
  "〔Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent B, N} ∈ parts {RB};
   Crypt (shrK A') {Key K, Agent B', N'} ∈ parts {RB};
   (PB, RB, KXY) ∈ respond evs〕
  ⇒ (A' = A ∧ B' = B) | (A' = B ∧ B' = A)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma respond_Spy_not_see_session_key [rule_format]:
  "〔(PB, RB, KAB) ∈ respond evs; evs ∈ recur〕
  ⇒ ∀A A' N. A ∉ bad ∧ A' ∉ bad →
  Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent A', N} ∈ parts{RB} →
  Key K ∉ analz (insert RB (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_not_see_session_key:
  "〔Crypt (shrK A) {Key K, Agent A', N} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; A' ∉ bad; evs ∈ recur〕
  ⇒ Key K ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

The response never contains Hashes

```
lemma Hash_in_parts_respond:
  "[Hash {Key (shrK B), M} ∈ parts (insert RB H);
   (PB,RB,K) ∈ respond evs]
   ⇒ Hash {Key (shrK B), M} ∈ parts H"
⟨proof⟩
```

Only RA1 or RA2 can have caused such a part of a message to appear. This result is of no use to B, who cannot verify the Hash. Moreover, it can say nothing about how recent A's message is. It might later be used to prove B's presence to A at the run's conclusion.

```
lemma Hash_auth_sender [rule_format]:
  "[Hash {Key(shrK A), Agent A, Agent B, NA, P} ∈ parts(spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ recur]
   ⇒ Says A B (Hash[Key(shrK A)] {Agent A, Agent B, NA, P}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Certificates can only originate with the Server.

```
lemma Cert_imp_Server_msg:
  "[Crypt (shrK A) Y ∈ parts (spies evs);
   A ∉ bad; evs ∈ recur]
   ⇒ ∃ C RC. Says Server C RC ∈ set evs ∧
              Crypt (shrK A) Y ∈ parts {RC}"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 15 The Yahalom Protocol

```
theory Yahalom imports Public begin
```

From page 257 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

This theory has the prototypical example of a secrecy relation, KeyCryptNonce.

```
inductive_set yahalom :: "event list set"
where
  Nil:  "[] ∈ yahalom"

  / Fake: "[evsf ∈ yahalom; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf))]"
    ⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ yahalom"

  / Reception: "[evsr ∈ yahalom; Says A B X ∈ set evsr]"
    ⇒ Gets B X # evsr ∈ yahalom"

  / YM1:  "[evs1 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1]"
    ⇒ Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA} # evs1 ∈ yahalom"
```

```

| YM2: "[evs2 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
          Gets B {Agent A, Nonce NA} ∈ set evs2]
         ==> Says B Server
              {Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB}}
              # evs2 ∈ yahalom"

| YM3: "[evs3 ∈ yahalom; Key KAB ∉ used evs3; KAB ∈ symKeys;
          Gets Server
              {Agent B, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB}}
              ∈ set evs3]
         ==> Says Server A
              {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key KAB, Nonce NA, Nonce NB},
               Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key KAB}}
              # evs3 ∈ yahalom"

| YM4:
  — Alice receives the Server's (?) message, checks her Nonce, and uses the
  new session key to send Bob his Nonce. The premise  $A \neq \text{Server}$  is needed for
  Says_Server_not_range. Alice can check that K is symmetric by its length.
  "[evs4 ∈ yahalom; A ≠ Server; K ∈ symKeys;
   Gets A {Crypt(shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB}, X}
   ∈ set evs4;
   Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA} ∈ set evs4]
  ==> Says A B {X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)} # evs4 ∈ yahalom"

| Oops: "[evso ∈ yahalom;
          Says Server A {Crypt (shrK A)
                         {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB},
                         X} ∈ set evso]
         ==> Notes Spy {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K} # evso ∈ yahalom"

```

```

definition KeyWithNonce :: "[key, nat, event list] ⇒ bool" where
"KeyWithNonce K NB evs ==
  ∃A B na X.
  Says Server A {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, Nonce NB}, X}
  ∈ set evs"

```

```

declare Says_imp_analz_Spy [dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[A ≠ Server; K ∈ symKeys; Key K ∉ used []]
      ==> ∃X NB. ∃evs ∈ yahalom.
              Says A B {X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 15.1 Regularity Lemmas for Yahalom

```
lemma Gets_imp_Says:
  "[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom] ⇒ ∃A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Must be proved separately for each protocol

```
lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
  "[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom] ⇒ X ∈ knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas Gets_imp_analz_Spy = Gets_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj]
declare Gets_imp_analz_Spy [dest]
```

Lets us treat YM4 using a similar argument as for the Fake case.

```
lemma YM4_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[Gets A {Crypt (shrK A) Y, X} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom]
   ⇒ X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas YM4_parts_knows_Spy =
  YM4_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_into_parts]
```

For Oops

```
lemma YM4_Key_parts_knows_Spy:
  "Says Server A {Crypt (shrK A) {B,K,NA,NB}, X} ∈ set evs
   ⇒ K ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom ⇒ (Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "[Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom] ⇒ A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩
```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys! Needed to apply analz\_insert\_Key

```
lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "[Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ yahalom]
   ⇒ K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

Earlier, all protocol proofs declared this theorem. But only a few proofs need it, e.g. Yahalom and Kerberos IV.

```
lemma new_keys_not_analzd:
  " $\llbracket K \in \text{symKeys}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}; \text{Key } K \notin \text{used evs} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies K \notin \text{keysFor}(\text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs}))$ "
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

Describes the form of K when the Server sends this message. Useful for Oops as well as main secrecy property.

```
lemma Says_Server_not_range [simp]:
  " $\llbracket \text{Says Server A} \{\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K, \text{na}, \text{nb}\}, X \}$ 
    $\in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies K \notin \text{range shrK}$ "
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

## 15.2 Secrecy Theorems

Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  " $\text{evs} \in \text{yahalom} \implies$ 
    $\forall K \text{KK}. \text{KK} \subseteq -(\text{range shrK}) \longrightarrow$ 
    $(\text{Key } K \in \text{analz}(\text{Key}'\text{KK} \cup (\text{knows Spy evs}))) =$ 
    $(K \in \text{KK} \mid \text{Key } K \in \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs}))$ "
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  " $\llbracket \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}; \text{KAB} \notin \text{range shrK} \rrbracket \implies$ 
    $(\text{Key } K \in \text{analz}(\text{insert}(\text{Key KAB})(\text{knows Spy evs}))) =$ 
    $(K = \text{KAB} \mid \text{Key } K \in \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs}))$ "
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message.

```
lemma unique_session_keys:
  " $\llbracket \text{Says Server A}$ 
    $\{\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K, \text{na}, \text{nb}\}, X \} \in \text{set evs};$ 
    $\text{Says Server A'}$ 
    $\{\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A') \{\text{Agent } B', \text{Key } K, \text{na}', \text{nb}'\}, X' \} \in \text{set evs};$ 
    $\text{evs} \in \text{yahalom} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies A=A' \wedge B=B' \wedge \text{na}=na' \wedge \text{nb}=nb'$ "
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg YM3

```
lemma secrecy_lemma:
  " $\llbracket A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom} \rrbracket$ 
    $\implies \text{Says Server A}$ 
    $\{\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K, \text{na}, \text{nb}\},$ 
    $\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } B) \{\text{Agent } A, \text{Key } K\}\} \in \text{set evs} \longrightarrow$ 
    $\text{Notes Spy } \{\text{na}, \text{nb}, \text{Key } K\} \notin \text{set evs} \longrightarrow$ 
    $\text{Key } K \notin \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs})$ "
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

Final version

```
lemma Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
```

```

"〔Says Server A
  {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb},
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K}}〕
  ∈ set evs;
  Notes Spy {na, nb, Key K} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⇒ Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 15.2.1 Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server

```

lemma A_trusts_YM3:
"〔Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  A ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⇒ Says Server A
  {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb},
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K}}〕
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

The obvious combination of `A_trusts_YM3` with `Spy_not_see_encrypted_key`

```

lemma A_gets_good_key:
"〔Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  Notes Spy {na, nb, Key K} ∉ set evs;
  A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⇒ Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 15.2.2 Security Guarantees for B upon receiving YM4

B knows, by the first part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key for A and B. But this part says nothing about nonces.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4_shrK:
"〔Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⇒ ∃ NA NB. Says Server A
  {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K,
    Nonce NA, Nonce NB},
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K}}〕
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

B knows, by the second part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key quoting nonce NB. This part says nothing about agent names. Secrecy of NB is crucial. Note that `Nonce NB ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)` must be the FIRST antecedent of the induction formula.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4_newK [rule_format]:
"〔Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  Nonce NB ∉ analz (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⇒ ∃ A B NA. Says Server A
  {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB}},
```

$\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } B) \{\text{Agent } A, \text{Key } K\} \in \text{set evs}$   
*(proof)*

### 15.2.3 Towards proving secrecy of Nonce NB

Lemmas about the predicate KeyWithNonce

```

lemma KeyWithNonceI:
  "Says Server A
   {Crypt(shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, Nonce NB}, X}
   ∈ set evs ==> KeyWithNonce K NB evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma KeyWithNonce_Says [simp]:
  "KeyWithNonce K NB (Says S A X # evs) =
   (Server = S ∧
    (∃B n X'. X = {Crypt(shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, n, Nonce NB}, X'}))
   | KeyWithNonce K NB evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma KeyWithNonce_Notes [simp]:
  "KeyWithNonce K NB (Notes A X # evs) = KeyWithNonce K NB evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma KeyWithNonce_Gets [simp]:
  "KeyWithNonce K NB (Gets A X # evs) = KeyWithNonce K NB evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

A fresh key cannot be associated with any nonce (with respect to a given trace).

```

lemma fresh_not_KeyWithNonce:
  "Key K ∉ used evs ==> ¬ KeyWithNonce K NB evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

The Server message associates K with NB' and therefore not with any other nonce NB.

```

lemma Says_Server_KeyWithNonce:
  "〔Says Server A {Crypt(shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, Nonce NB'}, X}
   ∈ set evs;
   NB ≠ NB'; evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ==> ¬ KeyWithNonce K NB evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

The only nonces that can be found with the help of session keys are those distributed as nonce NB by the Server. The form of the theorem recalls `analz_image_freshK`, but it is much more complicated.

As with `analz_image_freshK`, we take some pains to express the property as a logical equivalence so that the simplifier can apply it.

```

lemma Nonce_secrecy_lemma:
  "P —> (X ∈ analz(G ∪ H)) —> (X ∈ analz H) ==>
   P —> (X ∈ analz(G ∪ H)) = (X ∈ analz H)"

```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Nonce_secrecy:
  "evs ∈ yahalom ==>
   (∀KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) ==>
    (∀K ∈ KK. K ∈ symKeys ==> ¬ KeyWithNonce K NB evs) ==>
    (Nonce NB ∈ analz (Key`KK ∪ (knows Spy evs))) =
    (Nonce NB ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)))"
```

*(proof)*

Version required below: if NB can be decrypted using a session key then it was distributed with that key. The more general form above is required for the induction to carry through.

```
lemma single_Nonce_secrecy:
  "[Says Server A
   {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key KAB, na, Nonce NB}, X}
   ∈ set evs;
   NB ≠ NB'; KAB ∉ range shrK; evs ∈ yahalom]
  ==> (Nonce NB ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
  (Nonce NB ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
```

*(proof)*

#### 15.2.4 The Nonce NB uniquely identifies B's message.

```
lemma unique_NB:
  "[[Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA, nb} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
   Crypt (shrK B') {Agent A', Nonce NA', nb} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
   evs ∈ yahalom; B ∉ bad; B' ∉ bad]
  ==> NA' = NA ∧ A' = A ∧ B' = B"]"
```

*(proof)*

Variant useful for proving secrecy of NB. Because nb is assumed to be secret, we no longer must assume B, B' not bad.

```
lemma Says_unique_NB:
  "[[Says C S {X, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA, nb}}
   ∈ set evs;
   Gets S' {X', Crypt (shrK B') {Agent A', Nonce NA', nb}}
   ∈ set evs;
   nb ∉ analz (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom]
  ==> NA' = NA ∧ A' = A ∧ B' = B"]"
```

*(proof)*

#### 15.2.5 A nonce value is never used both as NA and as NB

```
lemma no_nonce_YM1_YM2:
  "[[Crypt (shrK B') {Agent A', Nonce NB, nb'} ∈ parts(knows Spy evs);
   Nonce NB ∉ analz (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom]
  ==> Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, na, Nonce NB} ∉ parts(knows Spy evs)]"
```

*(proof)*

The Server sends YM3 only in response to YM2.

```
lemma Says_Server_imp_YM2:
  "[[Says Server A {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, k, na, nb}, X} ∈ set evs;
```

```

 $\text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}$   

 $\implies \text{Gets Server } \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{na}, \text{nb}\}\}$   

 $\in \text{set evs}''$   

 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

A vital theorem for B, that nonce NB remains secure from the Spy.

```

theorem Spy_not_see_NB :  

"["Says B Server  

 $\{\text{Agent B}, \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{Nonce NB}\}\}$   

 $\in \text{set evs};$   

 $\forall k. \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Nonce NA}, \text{Nonce NB}, k\} \notin \text{set evs};$   

 $\text{A} \notin \text{bad}; \text{B} \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}]$   

 $\implies \text{Nonce NB} \notin \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs})"$   

 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

B's session key guarantee from YM4. The two certificates contribute to a single conclusion about the Server's message. Note that the "Notes Spy" assumption must quantify over  $\forall$  POSSIBLE keys instead of our particular K. If this run is broken and the spy substitutes a certificate containing an old key, B has no means of telling.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4:  

"["Gets B  $\{\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Key K}\},$   

 $\text{Crypt K}(\text{Nonce NB})\} \in \text{set evs};$   

Says B Server  

 $\{\text{Agent B}, \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{Nonce NB}\}\}$   

 $\in \text{set evs};$   

 $\forall k. \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Nonce NA}, \text{Nonce NB}, k\} \notin \text{set evs};$   

 $\text{A} \notin \text{bad}; \text{B} \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}]$   

 $\implies \text{Says Server A}$   

 $\{\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK A}) \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Key K},$   

 $\text{Nonce NA}, \text{Nonce NB}\},$   

 $\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Key K}\}\}$   

 $\in \text{set evs}''$   

 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

The obvious combination of *B\_trusts\_YM4* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

lemma B_gets_good_key:  

"["Gets B  $\{\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Key K}\},$   

 $\text{Crypt K}(\text{Nonce NB})\} \in \text{set evs};$   

Says B Server  

 $\{\text{Agent B}, \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{Nonce NB}\}\}$   

 $\in \text{set evs};$   

 $\forall k. \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Nonce NA}, \text{Nonce NB}, k\} \notin \text{set evs};$   

 $\text{A} \notin \text{bad}; \text{B} \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}]$   

 $\implies \text{Key K} \notin \text{analz}(\text{knows Spy evs})"$   

 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

### 15.3 Authenticating B to A

The encryption in message YM2 tells us it cannot be faked.

```

lemma B_Said_YM2 [rule_format] :  

"["Crypt(\text{shrK B}) \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{nb}\} \in \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs});

```

```

 $\text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}$ 
 $\implies B \notin \text{bad} \longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{Says } B \text{ Server } \{\{\text{Agent } B, \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\{\text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{nb}\}\}\}$ 
 $\in \text{set evs}\}$ 

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

If the server sends YM3 then B sent YM2

```

lemma YM3_auth_B_to_A_lemma:
"[\[Says Server A \{\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\{\text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{nb}\}\}, X\}
\in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}\}]
 $\implies B \notin \text{bad} \longrightarrow$ 
\text{Says } B \text{ Server } \{\{\text{Agent } B, \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\{\text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{nb}\}\}\}
 $\in \text{set evs}\}$ 

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

If A receives YM3 then B has used nonce NA (and therefore is alive)

```

theorem YM3_auth_B_to_A:
"[\[Gets A \{\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } A) \{\{\text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{nb}\}\}, X\}
\in \text{set evs}; \text{A} \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}\}]
 $\implies \text{Says } B \text{ Server } \{\{\text{Agent } B, \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\{\text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{nb}\}\}\}$ 
 $\in \text{set evs}\}$ 

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 15.4 Authenticating A to B using the certificate $\text{crypt } K$ ( $\text{Nonce NB}$ )

Assuming the session key is secure, if both certificates are present then A has said NB. We can't be sure about the rest of A's message, but only NB matters for freshness.

```

theorem A_Said_YM3_lemma [rule_format]:
"evs \in \text{yahalom}
 $\implies \text{Key } K \notin \text{analz } (\text{knows Spy evs}) \longrightarrow$ 
\text{Crypt } K \{\text{Nonce NB}\} \in \text{parts } (\text{knows Spy evs}) \longrightarrow
\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\{\text{Agent } A, \text{Key } K\}\} \in \text{parts } (\text{knows Spy evs}) \longrightarrow
B \notin \text{bad} \longrightarrow
(\exists X. \text{Says } A B \{X, \text{Crypt } K \{\text{Nonce NB}\}\} \in \text{set evs})"

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

If B receives YM4 then A has used nonce NB (and therefore is alive). Moreover, A associates K with NB (thus is talking about the same run). Other premises guarantee secrecy of K.

```

theorem YM4_imp_A_Said_YM3 [rule_format]:
"[\[Gets B \{\text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\{\text{Agent } A, \text{Key } K\}\},
\text{Crypt } K \{\text{Nonce NB}\}\} \in \text{set evs}; \text{Says } B \text{ Server }
\{\{\text{Agent } B, \text{Crypt } (\text{shrK } B) \{\{\text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce NA}, \text{Nonce NB}\}\}\}
\in \text{set evs}; \forall NA k. \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Nonce NA}, \text{Nonce NB}, k\} \notin \text{set evs}; \text{A} \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}\}]
 $\implies \exists X. \text{Says } A B \{X, \text{Crypt } K \{\text{Nonce NB}\}\} \in \text{set evs}\}$ 

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```
end
```

## 16 The Yahalom Protocol, Variant 2

```
theory Yahalom2 imports Public begin
```

This version trades encryption of NB for additional explicitness in YM3. Also in YM3, care is taken to make the two certificates distinct.

From page 259 of Burrows, Abadi and Needham (1989). A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426

This theory has the prototypical example of a secrecy relation, KeyCryptNonce.

```
inductive_set yahalom :: "event list set"
  where
```

```
Nil: "[] ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| Fake: "[evsf ∈ yahalom; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf))]"
  ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| Reception: "[evsr ∈ yahalom; Says A B X ∈ set evsr]"
  ==> Gets B X # evsr ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| YM1: "[evs1 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1]"
  ==> Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA} # evs1 ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| YM2: "[evs2 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
  Gets B {Agent A, Nonce NA} ∈ set evs2]"
  ==> Says B Server
    {Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}}
    # evs2 ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| YM3: "[evs3 ∈ yahalom; Key KAB ∉ used evs3;
  Gets Server {Agent B, Nonce NB,
    Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}}
    ∈ set evs3]"
  ==> Says Server A
    {Nonce NB,
      Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key KAB, Nonce NA},
      Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key KAB, Nonce NB}}
    # evs3 ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| YM4: "[evs4 ∈ yahalom;
  Gets A {Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA},
    X} ∈ set evs4;
  Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA} ∈ set evs4]"
```

```

 $\implies \text{Says } A B \{\{X, \text{Crypt } K (\text{Nonce } NB)\} \# \text{evs4} \in \text{yahalom}\}$ 

/ Ooops: "[evso] \in \text{yahalom};"
    Says Server A \{\text{Nonce } NB,
        \text{Crypt } (\text{shrk } A) \{\text{Agent } B, \text{Key } K, \text{Nonce } NA\},
        X\} \in \text{set evso}\]
 $\implies \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Nonce } NA, \text{Nonce } NB, \text{Key } K\} \# \text{evso} \in \text{yahalom}$ 

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

lemma "Key K \notin \text{used } []"
 $\implies \exists X NB. \exists \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}.$ 
    Says A B \{\{X, \text{Crypt } K (\text{Nonce } NB)\} \in \text{set evs}\}
    \langle proof \rangle

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
    "[[Gets B X \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}]] \implies \exists A. \text{Says } A B X \in \text{set evs}"
    \langle proof \rangle

Must be proved separately for each protocol

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
    "[[Gets B X \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}]] \implies X \in \text{knows Spy evs}"
    \langle proof \rangle

declare Gets_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]



## 16.1 Inductive Proofs



Result for reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages. Lets us treat YM4 using a similar argument as for the Fake case.

lemma YM4_analz_knows_Spy:
    "[[Gets A \{\text{NB}, \text{Crypt } (\text{shrk } A) Y, X\} \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}]] \implies X \in \text{analz (knows Spy evs)}"
    \langle proof \rangle

lemmas YM4_parts_knows_Spy =
    YM4_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_into_parts]

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

lemma Spy_see_shrk [simp]:
    "\text{evs} \in \text{yahalom} \implies (\text{Key } (\text{shrk } A) \in \text{parts } (\text{knows Spy evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})"
    \langle proof \rangle

lemma Spy_analz_shrk [simp]:
    "\text{evs} \in \text{yahalom} \implies (\text{Key } (\text{shrk } A) \in \text{analz } (\text{knows Spy evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})"
    \langle proof \rangle

```

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "〔Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom〕 ⇒ A ∈ bad"
  (proof)
```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys! Needed to apply analz\_insert\_Key

```
lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "〔Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⇒ K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
  (proof)
```

Describes the form of K when the Server sends this message. Useful for Oops as well as main secrecy property.

```
lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "〔Says Server A {nb}, Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na}, X〕
   ∈ set evs; evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⇒ K ∉ range shrK"
  (proof)
```

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom ⇒
   ∀ K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) →
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key'KK ∪ (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  (proof)
```

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "〔evs ∈ yahalom; KAB ∉ range shrK〕 ⇒
   (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  (proof)
```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message

```
lemma unique_session_keys:
  "〔Says Server A
   {nb, Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na}, X} ∈ set evs;
   Says Server A'
   {nb', Crypt (shrK A') {Agent B', Key K, na'}, X'} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⇒ A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ na=na' ∧ nb=nb''"
  (proof)
```

## 16.2 Crucial Secrecy Property: Spy Does Not See Key $K_{AB}$

```
lemma secrecy_lemma:
  "〔A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⇒ Says Server A
   {nb, Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na},
```

```

Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, nb} }
∈ set evs —>
Notes Spy {na, nb, Key K} ∈ set evs —>
Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Final version

```

lemma Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
"〔Says Server A
  {nb, Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na},
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, nb}}〕
  ∈ set evs;
  Notes Spy {na, nb, Key K} ∈ set evs;
  A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ yahalom]
  ==> Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

This form is an immediate consequence of the previous result. It is similar to the assertions established by other methods. It is equivalent to the previous result in that the Spy already has *analz* and *synth* at his disposal. However, the conclusion *Key K* ∈ *analz* (*knows Spy evs*) appears not to be inductive: all the cases other than *Fake* are trivial, while *Fake* requires *Key K* ∈ *analz* (*knows Spy evs*).

```

lemma Spy_not_know_encrypted_key:
"〔Says Server A
  {nb, Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na},
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, nb}}〕
  ∈ set evs;
  Notes Spy {na, nb, Key K} ∈ set evs;
  A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ yahalom]
  ==> Key K ∈ knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 16.3 Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server. May now apply *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*, subject to its conditions.

```

lemma A_trusts_YM3:
"〔Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  A ∈ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ==> ∃nb. Says Server A
    {nb, Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na},
     Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, nb}}〕
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

The obvious combination of *A\_trusts\_YM3* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

theorem A_gets_good_key:
"〔Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
  ∀nb. Notes Spy {na, nb, Key K} ∈ set evs;
  A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ==> Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 16.4 Security Guarantee for B upon receiving YM4

B knows, by the first part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key for A and B, and has associated it with NB.

```
lemma B_trusts_YM4_shrK:
  "〔Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
   B ≠ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ==> ∃ NA. Says Server A
    {Nonce NB,
     Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA},
     Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB}〕
    ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

With this protocol variant, we don't need the 2nd part of YM4 at all: Nonce NB is available in the first part.

What can B deduce from receipt of YM4? Stronger and simpler than Yahalom because we do not have to show that NB is secret.

```
lemma B_trusts_YM4:
  "〔Gets B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB}, X} ∈ set evs;
   A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ==> ∃ NA. Says Server A
    {Nonce NB,
     Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA},
     Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB}〕
    ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

The obvious combination of *B\_trusts\_YM4* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```
theorem B_gets_good_key:
  "〔Gets B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB}, X} ∈ set evs;
   ∀ na. Notes Spy {na, Nonce NB, Key K} ∉ set evs;
   A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

## 16.5 Authenticating B to A

The encryption in message YM2 tells us it cannot be faked.

```
lemma B_Said_YM2:
  "〔Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
   B ≠ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ==> ∃ NB. Says B Server {Agent B, Nonce NB,
    Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}〕
   ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

If the server sends YM3 then B sent YM2, perhaps with a different NB

```

lemma YM3_auth_B_to_A_lemma:
  "〔Says Server A {nb, Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA}, X} ∈ set evs;
   B ≠ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⟹ ∃nb'. Says B Server {Agent B, nb',
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}} ∈ set evs"

```

*(proof)*

If A receives YM3 then B has used nonce NA (and therefore is alive)

```

theorem YM3_auth_B_to_A:
  "〔Gets A {nb, Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA}, X} ∈ set evs;
   A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⟹ ∃nb'. Says B Server {Agent B, nb', Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}} ∈ set evs"

```

*(proof)*

## 16.6 Authenticating A to B

using the certificate *Crypt K (Nonce NB)*

Assuming the session key is secure, if both certificates are present then A has said NB. We can't be sure about the rest of A's message, but only NB matters for freshness. Note that *Key K*  $\notin$  *analz* (*knows Spy evs*) must be the FIRST antecedent of the induction formula.

This lemma allows a use of *unique\_session\_keys* in the next proof, which otherwise is extremely slow.

```

lemma secure_unique_session_keys:
  "〔Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na} ∈ analz (spies evs);
   Crypt (shrK A') {Agent B', Key K, na'} ∈ analz (spies evs);
   Key K ≠ analz (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⟹ A=A' ∧ B=B''"

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma Auth_A_to_B_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom
   ⟹ Key K ≠ analz (knows Spy evs) →
   K ∈ symKeys →
   Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) →
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB}
   ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) →
   B ≠ bad →
   (∃X. Says A B {X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)} ∈ set evs)"

```

*(proof)*

If B receives YM4 then A has used nonce NB (and therefore is alive). Moreover, A associates K with NB (thus is talking about the same run). Other premises guarantee secrecy of K.

```

theorem YM4_imp_A_Said_YM3 [rule_format]:

```

```

"[[Gets B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Agent B, Key K, Nonce NB},
            Crypt K (Nonce NB)} ∈ set evs;
      (∀NA. Notes Spy {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Key K} ∉ set evs);
      K ∈ symKeys; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; evs ∈ yahalom]]
   ⇒ ∃X. Says A B {X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
end

```

## 17 The Yahalom Protocol: A Flawed Version

```
theory Yahalom_Bad imports Public begin
```

Demonstrates of why Oops is necessary. This protocol can be attacked because it doesn't keep NB secret, but without Oops it can be "verified" anyway. The issues are discussed in lcp's LICS 2000 invited lecture.

```
inductive_set yahalom :: "event list set"
where
```

```
Nil: "[] ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| Fake: "[evsf ∈ yahalom; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsf))]"
   ⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| Reception: "[evsr ∈ yahalom; Says A B X ∈ set evsr]"
   ⇒ Gets B X # evsr ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| YM1: "[evs1 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1]"
   ⇒ Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA} # evs1 ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| YM2: "[evs2 ∈ yahalom; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
          Gets B {Agent A, Nonce NA} ∈ set evs2]"
   ⇒ Says B Server
      {Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}}
      # evs2 ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| YM3: "[evs3 ∈ yahalom; Key KAB ∉ used evs3; KAB ∈ symKeys;
          Gets Server
          {Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}}
          ∈ set evs3]"
   ⇒ Says Server A
      {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key KAB, Nonce NA, Nonce NB},
       Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key KAB}}
      # evs3 ∈ yahalom"
```

```
| YM4: "[evs4 ∈ yahalom; A ≠ Server; K ∈ symKeys;
          Gets A {Crypt(shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB}}, X}"
   ⇒ ..."
```

```

 $\in \text{set evs4};$ 
Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA}  $\in \text{set evs4} \llbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{Says A B } \{X, \text{Crypt K (Nonce NB)}\} \# \text{evs4} \in \text{yahalom}''$ 

```

```

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "[A  $\neq$  Server; Key K  $\notin$  used []; K  $\in$  symKeys] \llbracket
      \implies \exists X NB. \exists \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}.
      \text{Says A B } \{X, \text{Crypt K (Nonce NB)}\} \in \text{set evs}"
<proof>

```

## 17.1 Regularity Lemmas for Yahalom

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
  "[Gets B X \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}] \implies \exists A. \text{Says A B } X \in \text{set evs}"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
  "[Gets B X \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}] \implies X \in \text{knows Spy evs}"
<proof>

```

```
declare Gets_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
```

## 17.2 For reasoning about the encrypted portion of messages

Lets us treat YM4 using a similar argument as for the Fake case.

```

lemma YM4_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[Gets A \{\text{Crypt (shrK A)} Y, X\} \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}] \implies X \in \text{analz (knows Spy evs)}"
<proof>

```

```
lemmas YM4_parts_knows_Spy =
  YM4_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_into_parts]
```

Theorems of the form  $X \notin \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})$  imply that NOBODY sends messages containing X!

Spy never sees a good agent's shared key!

```

lemma Spy_see_shrK [simp]:
  "\text{evs} \in \text{yahalom} \implies (\text{Key (shrK A)} \in \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})"
<proof>

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_shrK [simp]:
  "\text{evs} \in \text{yahalom} \implies (\text{Key (shrK A)} \in \text{analz} (\text{knows Spy evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})"
<proof>

```

```
lemma Spy_see_shrK_D [dest!]:
  "〔Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom〕 ⇒ A ∈ bad"
  (proof)
```

Nobody can have used non-existent keys! Needed to apply analz\_insert\_Key

```
lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "〔Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⇒ K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
  (proof)
```

### 17.3 Secrecy Theorems

#### 17.4 Session keys are not used to encrypt other session keys

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom ⇒
   ∀K KK. KK ⊆ - (range shrK) →
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key`KK ∪ (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  (proof)
```

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "〔evs ∈ yahalom; KAB ∉ range shrK〕 ⇒
   (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (knows Spy evs))) =
   (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  (proof)
```

The Key K uniquely identifies the Server's message.

```
lemma unique_session_keys:
  "〔Says Server A
   {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb}, X} ∈ set evs;
   Says Server A'
   {Crypt (shrK A') {Agent B', Key K, na', nb'}, X'} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⇒ A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ na=na' ∧ nb=nb''"
  (proof)
```

Crucial secrecy property: Spy does not see the keys sent in msg YM3

```
lemma secrecy_lemma:
  "〔A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
   ⇒ Says Server A
   {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb},
    Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K}} ∈ set evs →
   Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
  (proof)
```

Final version

```
lemma Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
  "〔Says Server A
   {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb},
    Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K}}〕
```

```

 $\in \text{set evs};$ 
 $A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}$ 
 $\implies \text{Key } K \notin \text{analz} (\text{knows Spy evs})"$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

## 17.5 Security Guarantee for A upon receiving YM3

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with the Server

```

lemma A_trusts_YM3:
  "〔〔Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⟹ Says Server A
    {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb},
     Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K}}〕
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

The obvious combination of *A\_trusts\_YM3* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

lemma A_gets_good_key:
  "〔〔Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⟹ Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"'
⟨proof⟩

```

## 17.6 Security Guarantees for B upon receiving YM4

B knows, by the first part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key for A and B. But this part says nothing about nonces.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4_shrK:
  "〔〔Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    B ∉ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⟹ ∃ NA NB. Says Server A
    {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB},
     Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K}}〕
  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 17.7 The Flaw in the Model

Up to now, the reasoning is similar to standard Yahalom. Now the doubtful reasoning occurs. We should not be assuming that an unknown key is secure, but the model allows us to: there is no Oops rule to let session keys become compromised.

B knows, by the second part of A's message, that the Server distributed the key quoting nonce NB. This part says nothing about agent names. Secrecy of K is assumed; the valid Yahalom proof uses (and later proves) the secrecy of NB.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4_newK [rule_format]:
  "〔〔Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs); evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⟹ Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) —→
    (∃ A B NA. Says Server A

```

```

    {\Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K,
                      Nonce NA, Nonce NB},
     Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K}\}
      ∈ set evs)"}

⟨proof⟩

```

B's session key guarantee from YM4. The two certificates contribute to a single conclusion about the Server's message.

```

lemma B_trusts_YM4:
  "〔Gets B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K},
              Crypt K (Nonce NB)} ∈ set evs;
   Says B Server
   {Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}}\}
    ∈ set evs;
   A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⟹ ∃na nb. Says Server A
   {Crypt (shrK A) {Agent B, Key K, na, nb},
    Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K}\}
   ∈ set evs"

```

⟨proof⟩

The obvious combination of *B\_trusts\_YM4* with *Spy\_not\_see\_encrypted\_key*

```

lemma B_gets_good_key:
  "〔Gets B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K},
              Crypt K (Nonce NB)} ∈ set evs;
   Says B Server
   {Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}}\}
    ∈ set evs;
   A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ yahalom〕
  ⟹ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"

```

⟨proof⟩

Assuming the session key is secure, if both certificates are present then A has said NB. We can't be sure about the rest of A's message, but only NB matters for freshness.

```

lemma A_Said_YM3_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ yahalom
   ⟹ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs) —→
   Crypt K (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) —→
   Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs) —→
   B ∈ bad —→
   (∃X. Says A B {X, Crypt K (Nonce NB)} ∈ set evs)"

⟨proof⟩

```

If B receives YM4 then A has used nonce NB (and therefore is alive). Moreover, A associates K with NB (thus is talking about the same run). Other premises guarantee secrecy of K.

```

lemma YM4_imp_A_Said_YM3 [rule_format]:
  "〔Gets B {Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Key K},
              Crypt K (Nonce NB)} ∈ set evs;
   Says B Server
   {Agent B, Nonce NB, Crypt (shrK B) {Agent A, Nonce NA}}\}
    ∈ set evs;

```

$A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{yahalom}$   
 $\implies \exists X. \text{Says } A B \{\text{X}, \text{Crypt } K (\text{Nonce NB})\} \in \text{set evs}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

```

theory ZhouGollmann imports Public begin

abbreviation
  TTP :: agent where "TTP == Server"

abbreviation f_sub :: nat where "f_sub == 5"
abbreviation f_nro :: nat where "f_nro == 2"
abbreviation f_nrr :: nat where "f_nrr == 3"
abbreviation f_con :: nat where "f_con == 4"

definition broken :: "agent set" where
  — the compromised honest agents; TTP is included as it's not allowed to use the
  protocol
  "broken == bad - {Spy}"

declare broken_def [simp]

inductive_set zg :: "event list set"
  where
    Nil: "[] ∈ zg"
    / Fake: "[evsf ∈ zg; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf))]"  

      ⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ zg"
    / Reception: "[evsr ∈ zg; Says A B X ∈ set evsr] ⇒ Gets B X # evsr ∈ zg"
    / ZG1: "[evs1 ∈ zg; Nonce L ∉ used evs1; C = Crypt K (Number m);  

      K ∈ symKeys;  

      NRO = Crypt (priK A) {Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C}]"  

      ⇒ Says A B {Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO} # evs1 ∈ zg"
    / ZG2: "[evs2 ∈ zg;  

      Gets B {Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO} ∈ set evs2;  

      NRO = Crypt (priK A) {Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C};  

      NRR = Crypt (priK B) {Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, C}]"  

      ⇒ Says B A {Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, NRR} # evs2 ∈ zg"
    / ZG3: "[evs3 ∈ zg; C = Crypt K M; K ∈ symKeys;  

      Says A B {Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, C, NRO} ∈ set evs3;  

      Gets A {Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, NRR} ∈ set evs3;  

      NRR = Crypt (priK B) {Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, C};  

      sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K}]"

```

```

 $\implies \text{Says } A \text{ TTP } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{sub}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K, \text{sub\_}K\}$ 
 $\# \text{ evs3 } \in \text{zg}"$ 

| ZG4: "[evs4 } \in \text{zg}; K \in \text{symKeys};
  Gets TTP } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{sub}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K, \text{sub\_}K\}
  \in \text{set evs4};
  sub_K = Crypt (priK A) } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{sub}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K\};
  con_K = Crypt (priK TTP) } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{con}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B,
  \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K\}]
 $\implies \text{Says TTP Spy con\_}K$ 
 $\#$ 
 $\text{Notes TTP } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{con}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K, \text{con\_}K\}$ 
 $\# \text{ evs4 } \in \text{zg}"$ 

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

declare symKey_neq_priEK [simp]
declare symKey_neq_priEK [THEN not_sym, simp]

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

lemma "[A ≠ B; TTP ≠ A; TTP ≠ B; K ∈ symKeys] ⇒
  ∃L. ∃evs ∈ zg.
    Notes TTP } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{con}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K,
    Crypt (priK TTP) } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{con}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L,
    \text{Key } K\}]"
    ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

## 17.8 Basic Lemmas

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
  "[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ zg] ⇒ ∃A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
  "[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ zg] ⇒ X ∈ spies evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Lets us replace proofs about *used evs* by simpler proofs about *parts (knows Spy evs)*.

```

lemma Crypt_used_imp_spies:
  "[Crypt K X ∈ used evs; evs ∈ zg]"
  ⇒ Crypt K X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Notes_TTP_imp_Gets:
  "[Notes TTP } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{con}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K, \text{con\_}K\}
  \in \text{set evs};"
  sub_K = Crypt (priK A) } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{sub}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K\};
  evs ∈ zg]"

```

```
 $\implies \text{Gets } TTP \ \{\text{Number } f\_sub, \text{ Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K, \text{sub\_}K\} \in \text{set evs}$ "  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

For reasoning about  $C$ , which is encrypted in message ZG2

```
lemma ZG2_msg_in_parts_spies:  

  " $\llbracket \text{Gets } B \ \{F, B', L, C, X\} \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in zg \rrbracket$   

   \implies C \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs})"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma Spy_see_priK [simp]:  

  " $\text{evs} \in zg \implies (\text{Key}(\text{priK } A) \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})$ "  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

So that blast can use it too

```
declare Spy_see_priK [THEN [2] rev_iffD1, dest!]
```

```
lemma Spy_analz_priK [simp]:  

  " $\text{evs} \in zg \implies (\text{Key}(\text{priK } A) \in \text{analz}(\text{spies evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})$ "  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

## 17.9 About NRO: Validity for $B$

Below we prove that if  $NRO$  exists then  $A$  definitely sent it, provided  $A$  is not broken.

Strong conclusion for a good agent

```
lemma NRO_validity_good:  

  " $\llbracket NRO = \text{Crypt}(\text{priK } A) \ \{\text{Number } f\_nro, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, C\};$   

   NRO \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs});  

   A \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in zg \rrbracket  

   \implies \text{Says } A \ B \ \{\text{Number } f\_nro, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, C, NRO\} \in \text{set evs}"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma NRO_sender:  

  " $\llbracket \text{Says } A' \ B \ \{n, b, l, C, \text{Crypt}(\text{priK } A) \ X\} \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in zg \rrbracket$   

   \implies A' \in \{A, \text{Spy}\}"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

Holds also for  $A = \text{Spy}$ !

```
theorem NRO_validity:  

  " $\llbracket \text{Gets } B \ \{\text{Number } f\_nro, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, C, NRO\} \in \text{set evs};$   

   NRO = \text{Crypt}(\text{priK } A) \ \{\text{Number } f\_nro, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, C\};  

   A \notin \text{broken}; \text{evs} \in zg \rrbracket  

   \implies \text{Says } A \ B \ \{\text{Number } f\_nro, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, C, NRO\} \in \text{set evs}"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

## 17.10 About NRR: Validity for $A$

Below we prove that if  $NRR$  exists then  $B$  definitely sent it, provided  $B$  is not broken.

Strong conclusion for a good agent

```
lemma NRR_validity_good:
  " $\llbracket \text{NRR} = \text{Crypt}(\text{priK } B) \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nrr}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce } L, C\};$ 
    $\text{NRR} \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs});$ 
    $B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{zg} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{Says } B \text{ A } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nrr}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce } L, \text{NRR}\} \in \text{set evs}$ "
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma NRR_sender:
  " $\llbracket \text{Says } B' \text{ A } \{n, a, l, \text{Crypt}(\text{priK } B) X\} \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{zg} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies B' \in \{B, \text{Spy}\}$ "
```

*(proof)*

Holds also for  $B = \text{Spy}$ !

```
theorem NRR_validity:
  " $\llbracket \text{Says } B' \text{ A } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nrr}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce } L, \text{NRR}\} \in \text{set evs};$ 
    $\text{NRR} = \text{Crypt}(\text{priK } B) \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nrr}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce } L, C\};$ 
    $B \notin \text{broken}; \text{evs} \in \text{zg} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{Says } B \text{ A } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nrr}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce } L, \text{NRR}\} \in \text{set evs}$ "
```

*(proof)*

### 17.11 Proofs About $\text{sub\_K}$

Below we prove that if  $\text{sub\_K}$  exists then  $A$  definitely sent it, provided  $A$  is not broken.

Strong conclusion for a good agent

```
lemma sub_K_validity_good:
  " $\llbracket \text{sub\_K} = \text{Crypt}(\text{priK } A) \{\text{Number } f_{\text{sub}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K\};$ 
    $\text{sub\_K} \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs});$ 
    $A \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{zg} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{Says } A \text{ TTP } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{sub}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K, \text{sub\_K}\} \in \text{set evs}$ "
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma sub_K_sender:
  " $\llbracket \text{Says } A' \text{ TTP } \{n, b, l, k, \text{Crypt}(\text{priK } A) X\} \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{zg} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies A' \in \{A, \text{Spy}\}$ "
```

*(proof)*

Holds also for  $A = \text{Spy}$ !

```
theorem sub_K_validity:
  " $\llbracket \text{Gets TTP } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{sub}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K, \text{sub\_K}\} \in \text{set evs};$ 
    $\text{sub\_K} = \text{Crypt}(\text{priK } A) \{\text{Number } f_{\text{sub}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K\};$ 
    $A \notin \text{broken}; \text{evs} \in \text{zg} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{Says } A \text{ TTP } \{\text{Number } f_{\text{sub}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K, \text{sub\_K}\} \in \text{set evs}$ "
```

*(proof)*

### 17.12 Proofs About $\text{con\_K}$

Below we prove that if  $\text{con\_K}$  exists, then  $\text{TTP}$  has it, and therefore  $A$  and  $B$ ) can get it too. Moreover, we know that  $A$  sent  $\text{sub\_K}$

```
lemma con_K_validity:
  " $\llbracket \text{con\_K} \in \text{used evs};$ 
```

```

con_K = Crypt (priK TTP)
    {Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K};
    evs ∈ zg]
⇒ Notes TTP {Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, con_K}
    ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

If  $TTP$  holds  $con_K$  then  $A$  sent  $sub_K$ . We assume that  $A$  is not broken. Importantly, nothing needs to be assumed about the form of  $con_K$ !

```

lemma Notes_TTP_imp_Says_A:
    "[Notes TTP {Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, con_K}
    ∈ set evs;
    sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K};
    A ∉ broken; evs ∈ zg]
    ⇒ Says A TTP {Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub_K} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

If  $con_K$  exists, then  $A$  sent  $sub_K$ . We again assume that  $A$  is not broken.

```

theorem B_sub_K_validity:
    "[[con_K ∈ used evs;
    con_K = Crypt (priK TTP) {Number f_con, Agent A, Agent B,
        Nonce L, Key K};
    sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K};
    A ∉ broken; evs ∈ zg]
    ⇒ Says A TTP {Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K, sub_K} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 17.13 Proving fairness

Cannot prove that, if  $B$  has NRO, then  $A$  has her NRR. It would appear that  $B$  has a small advantage, though it is useless to win disputes:  $B$  needs to present  $con_K$  as well.

Strange: unicity of the label protects  $A$ ?

```

lemma A_unicity:
    "[[NRO = Crypt (priK A) {Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, Crypt K M};
    NRO ∈ parts (spies evs);
    Says A B {Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, Crypt K M', NRO'}]
    ∈ set evs;
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ zg]
    ⇒ M'=M"
⟨proof⟩

```

Fairness lemma: if  $sub_K$  exists, then  $A$  holds NRR. Relies on unicity of labels.

```

lemma sub_K_implies_NRR:
    "[[NRO = Crypt (priK A) {Number f_nro, Agent B, Nonce L, Crypt K M};
    NRR = Crypt (priK B) {Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, Crypt K M};
    sub_K ∈ parts (spies evs);
    NRO ∈ parts (spies evs);
    sub_K = Crypt (priK A) {Number f_sub, Agent B, Nonce L, Key K};
    A ∉ bad; evs ∈ zg]
    ⇒ Gets A {Number f_nrr, Agent A, Nonce L, NRR} ∈ set evs"

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma Crypt_used_imp_L_used:
  " $\llbracket \text{Crypt} (\text{priK TTP}) \{F, A, B, L, K\} \in \text{used evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{zg} \rrbracket$ 
   \implies L \in \text{used evs}"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

Fairness for  $A$ : if  $\text{con\_K}$  and  $\text{NRO}$  exist, then  $A$  holds NRR.  $A$  must be uncompromised, but there is no assumption about  $B$ .

**theorem** A\_fairness\_NRO:

```
" $\llbracket \text{con\_K} \in \text{used evs};$ 
   $\text{NRO} \in \text{parts} (\text{spies evs});$ 
   $\text{con\_K} = \text{Crypt} (\text{priK TTP})$ 
     $\{\text{Number } f_{\text{con}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Key } K\};$ 
   $\text{NRO} = \text{Crypt} (\text{priK } A) \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nro}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Crypt } K M\};$ 
   $\text{NRR} = \text{Crypt} (\text{priK } B) \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nrr}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce } L, \text{Crypt } K M\};$ 
   $A \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{zg}\rrbracket$ 
  \implies \text{Gets } A \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nrr}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce } L, \text{NRR}\} \in \text{set evs}"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

Fairness for  $B$ : NRR exists at all, then  $B$  holds NRO.  $B$  must be uncompromised, but there is no assumption about  $A$ .

**theorem** B\_fairness\_NRR:

```
" $\llbracket \text{NRR} \in \text{used evs};$ 
   $\text{NRR} = \text{Crypt} (\text{priK } B) \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nrr}}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce } L, C\};$ 
   $\text{NRO} = \text{Crypt} (\text{priK } A) \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nro}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, C\};$ 
   $B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{zg}\rrbracket$ 
  \implies \text{Gets } B \{\text{Number } f_{\text{nro}}, \text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce } L, C, \text{NRO}\} \in \text{set evs}"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

If  $\text{con\_K}$  exists at all, then  $B$  can get it, by  $\text{con\_K\_validity}$ . Cannot conclude that also NRO is available to  $B$ , because if  $A$  were unfair,  $A$  could build message 3 without building message 1, which contains NRO.

end

## 18 Conventional protocols: rely on conventional Message, Event and Public – Shared-key protocols

```
theory Auth_Shared
imports
  NS_Shared
  Kerberos_BAN
  Kerberos_BAN_Gets
  KerberosIV
  KerberosIV_Gets
  KerberosV
  OtwayRees
  OtwayRees_AN
  OtwayRees_Bad
```

```

OtwayReesBella
WooLam
Recur
Yahalom
Yahalom2
Yahalom_Bad
ZhouGollmann
begin
end

```

## 19 The Needham-Schroeder Public-Key Protocol (Flawed)

Flawed version, vulnerable to Lowe's attack. From Burrows, Abadi and Needham. A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426 (1989), p. 260

```

theory NS_Public_Bad imports Public begin

inductive_set ns_public :: "event list set"
where
Nil: "[] ∈ ns_public"
— Initial trace is empty
| Fake: "[evsf ∈ ns_public; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf))]"
  ==> Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ ns_public"
— The spy can say almost anything.
| NS1: "[evs1 ∈ ns_public; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1]"
  ==> Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A})
    # evs1 ∈ ns_public"
— Alice initiates a protocol run, sending a nonce to Bob
| NS2: "[evs2 ∈ ns_public; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
  Says A' B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs2]"
  ==> Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB})
    # evs2 ∈ ns_public"
— Bob responds to Alice's message with a further nonce
| NS3: "[evs3 ∈ ns_public;
  Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs3;
  Says B' A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs3]"
  ==> Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) # evs3 ∈ ns_public"
— Alice proves her existence by sending NB back to Bob.

```

```

declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]

```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```

lemma "∃NB. ∃evs ∈ ns_public. Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set
evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

### 19.1 Inductive proofs about ns\_public

Spy never sees another agent's private key! (unless it's bad at start)

```

lemma Spy_see_priEK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_public ⇒ (Key (priEK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
  (proof)

lemma Spy_analz_priEK [simp]:
  "evs ∈ ns_public ⇒ (Key (priEK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
  (proof)

```

## 19.2 Authenticity properties obtained from term NS1

It is impossible to re-use a nonce in both term NS1 and term NS2, provided the nonce is secret. (Honest users generate fresh nonces.)

```

lemma no_nonce_NS1_NS2:
  "[evs ∈ ns_public;
   Crypt (pubEK C) {NA, Nonce NA} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs)]"
  ⇒ Nonce NA ∈ analz (spies evs)"
  (proof)

```

Unicity for term NS1: nonce term NA identifies agents term A and term B

```

lemma unique_NA:
  assumes NA: "Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs)"
    "Crypt (pubEK B') {Nonce NA, Agent A'} ∈ parts (spies evs)"
    "Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs)"
  and evs: "evs ∈ ns_public"
  shows "A=A' ∧ B=B'"
  (proof)

```

Secrecy: Spy does not see the nonce sent in msg term NS1 if term A and term B are secure. The major premise "Says A B ..." makes it a dest-rule, hence the given assumption order.

```

theorem Spy_not_see_NA:
  assumes NA: "Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs"
    "A ∉ bad" "B ∉ bad"
  and evs: "evs ∈ ns_public"
  shows "Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs)"
  (proof)

```

Authentication for term A: if she receives message 2 and has used term NA to start a run, then term B has sent message 2.

```

lemma A_trusts_NS2_lemma:
  "[evs ∈ ns_public;
   Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad]"
  ⇒ Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs"
  (proof)

```

```

theorem A_trusts_NS2:
  "[Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs;
   Says B' A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_public]"

```

$\implies \text{Says } B A (\text{Crypt}(\text{pubEK } A) \{\text{Nonce } NA, \text{Nonce } NB\}) \in \text{set evs}$ "  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with Alice in term NS1

```
lemma B_trusts_NS1:
  "[evs ∈ ns_public;
   Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs)]
   ⇒ Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

### 19.3 Authenticity properties obtained from term NS2

Unicity for term NS2: nonce term NB identifies nonce term NA and agent term A [proof closely follows that for *unique\_NA*]

```
lemma unique_NB [dest]:
  assumes NB: "Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB} ∈ parts(spies evs)"
    "Crypt(pubEK A') {Nonce NA', Nonce NB} ∈ parts(spies evs)"
    "Nonce NB ∉ analz (spies evs)"
  and evs: "evs ∈ ns_public"
  shows "A=A' ∧ NA=NA'"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

term NB remains secret *provided* Alice never responds with round 3

```
theorem Spy_not_see_NB [dest]:
  assumes NB: "Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs"
    "∀ C. Says A C (Crypt (pubEK C) (Nonce NB)) ∉ set evs"
    "A ∉ bad" "B ∉ bad"
  and evs: "evs ∈ ns_public"
  shows "Nonce NB ∉ analz (spies evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Authentication for term B: if he receives message 3 and has used term NB in message 2, then term A has sent message 3 (to somebody)

```
lemma B_trusts_NS3_lemma:
  "[evs ∈ ns_public;
   Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad]
   ⇒ ∃ C. Says A C (Crypt (pubEK C) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
theorem B_trusts_NS3:
  "[[Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs;
   Says A' B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_public]
   ⇒ ∃ C. Says A C (Crypt (pubEK C) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Can we strengthen the secrecy theorem *Spy\_not\_see\_NB*? NO

```
lemma "[evs ∈ ns_public;
       Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB}) ∈ set evs;
```

$A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad} \llbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Nonce } NB \notin \text{analz}(\text{spies evs})"$   
*(proof)*

end

## 20 The Needham-Schroeder Public-Key Protocol

Flawed version, vulnerable to Lowe's attack. From Burrows, Abadi and Needham. A Logic of Authentication. Proc. Royal Soc. 426 (1989), p. 260

```
theory NS_Public imports Public begin

inductive_set ns_public :: "event list set"
where
Nil: "[] ∈ ns_public"
— Initial trace is empty
| Fake: "⟦evsf ∈ ns_public; X ∈ synth(analz(spies evsf))⟧"
    ⟹ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ ns_public"
— The spy can say almost anything.
| NS1: "⟦evs1 ∈ ns_public; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1⟧"
    ⟹ Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs1
        # evs1 ∈ ns_public"
— Alice initiates a protocol run, sending a nonce to Bob
| NS2: "⟦evs2 ∈ ns_public; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2;
    Says A' B (Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs2⟧"
    ⟹ Says B A (Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs2
        # evs2 ∈ ns_public"
— Bob responds to Alice's message with a further nonce
| NS3: "⟦evs3 ∈ ns_public;
    Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs3;
    Says B' A (Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs3⟧"
    ⟹ Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) # evs3 ∈ ns_public"
— Alice proves her existence by sending NB back to Bob.
```

```
declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
```

A "possibility property": there are traces that reach the end

```
lemma "∃NB. ∃evs ∈ ns_public. Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
(proof)
```

### 20.1 Inductive proofs about ns\_public

Spy never sees another agent's private key! (unless it's bad at start)

```
lemma Spy_see_priEK [simp]:
```

```
"evs ∈ ns_public ⇒ (Key (priEK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"  

⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Spy_analz_priEK [simp]:  

"evs ∈ ns_public ⇒ (Key (priEK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"  

⟨proof⟩
```

## 20.2 Authenticity properties obtained from term NS1

It is impossible to re-use a nonce in both term NS1 and term NS2, provided the nonce is secret. (Honest users generate fresh nonces.)

```
lemma no_nonce_NS1_NS2:  

"⟦evs ∈ ns_public;  

 Crypt (pubEK C) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent D} ∈ parts (spies evs);  

 Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs)⟧  

⇒ Nonce NA ∈ analz (spies evs)"  

⟨proof⟩
```

Unicity for term NS1: nonce term NA identifies agents term A and term B

```
lemma unique_NA:  

assumes NA: "Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts(spies evs)"  

"Crypt(pubEK B') {Nonce NA, Agent A'} ∈ parts(spies evs)"  

"Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs)"  

and evs: "evs ∈ ns_public"  

shows "A=A' ∧ B=B'"  

⟨proof⟩
```

Secrecy: Spy does not see the nonce sent in msg term NS1 if term A and term B are secure. The major premise "Says A B ..." makes it a dest-rule, hence the given assumption order.

```
theorem Spy_not_see_NA:  

assumes NA: "Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs"  

"A ∉ bad" "B ∉ bad"  

and evs: "evs ∈ ns_public"  

shows "Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs)"  

⟨proof⟩
```

Authentication for term A: if she receives message 2 and has used term NA to start a run, then term B has sent message 2.

```
lemma A_trusts_NS2_lemma:  

"⟦evs ∈ ns_public;  

 Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B} ∈ parts (spies evs);  

 Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs;  

 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad⟧  

⇒ Says B A (Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs"  

⟨proof⟩
```

```
theorem A_trusts_NS2:  

"⟦Says A B (Crypt(pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs;  

 Says B' A (Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs;  

 A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_public⟧  

⇒ Says B A (Crypt(pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

If the encrypted message appears then it originated with Alice in term NS1

```
lemma B_trusts_NS1:
  "[evs ∈ ns_public;
   Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs)]"
  ==> Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A}) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 20.3 Authenticity properties obtained from term NS2

Unicity for term NS2: nonce term NB identifies nonce term NA and agent term A [proof closely follows that for *unique\_NA*]

```
lemma unique_NB [dest]:
  assumes NB: "Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B} ∈ parts (spies evs)"
    "Crypt (pubEK A') {Nonce NA', Nonce NB, Agent B'} ∈ parts (spies evs)"
    "Nonce NB ∉ analz (spies evs)"
  and evs: "evs ∈ ns_public"
  shows "A=A' ∧ NA=NA' ∧ B=B'"
⟨proof⟩
```

term NB remains secret

```
theorem Spy_not_see_NB [dest]:
  assumes NB: "Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs"
    "A ∉ bad" "B ∉ bad"
  and evs: "evs ∈ ns_public"
  shows "Nonce NB ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Authentication for term B: if he receives message 3 and has used term NB in message 2, then term A has sent message 3.

```
lemma B_trusts_NS3_lemma:
  "[evs ∈ ns_public;
   Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad]"
  ==> Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
theorem B_trusts_NS3:
  "[[Says B A (Crypt (pubEK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B}) ∈ set evs;
   Says A' B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs;
   A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad; evs ∈ ns_public]]
  ==> Says A B (Crypt (pubEK B) (Nonce NB)) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 20.4 Overall guarantee for term B

If NS3 has been sent and the nonce NB agrees with the nonce B joined with NA, then A initiated the run using NA.

```
theorem B_trusts_protocol:
  " $[A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad}; \text{evs} \in \text{ns\_public}] \implies$ 
   \text{Crypt}(\text{pubEK } B) (\text{Nonce } NB) \in \text{parts}(\text{spies evs}) \longrightarrow
   \text{Says } B \text{ } A (\text{Crypt}(\text{pubEK } A) \{\text{Nonce } NA, \text{Nonce } NB, \text{Agent } B\}) \in \text{set evs}
   $\longrightarrow$ 
   \text{Says } A \text{ } B (\text{Crypt}(\text{pubEK } B) \{\text{Nonce } NA, \text{Agent } A\}) \in \text{set evs}"
```

*(proof)*

**end**

## 21 The TLS Protocol: Transport Layer Security

```
theory TLS imports Public "HOL-Library.Nat_Bijection" begin
```

```
definition certificate :: "[agent, key]  $\Rightarrow$  msg" where
  "certificate A KA == \text{Crypt}(\text{priSK Server}) \{\text{Agent } A, \text{Key } KA\}"
```

TLS apparently does not require separate keypairs for encryption and signature. Therefore, we formalize signature as encryption using the private encryption key.

```
datatype role = ClientRole | ServerRole
```

```
consts
```

```
PRF :: "nat*nat*nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat"
```

```
sessionK :: "(nat*nat*nat) * role  $\Rightarrow$  key"
```

```
abbreviation
```

```
clientK :: "nat*nat*nat  $\Rightarrow$  key" where
  "clientK X == sessionK(X, ClientRole)"
```

```
abbreviation
```

```
serverK :: "nat*nat*nat  $\Rightarrow$  key" where
  "serverK X == sessionK(X, ServerRole)"
```

```
specification (PRF)
```

```
inj_PRF: "inj PRF"
— the pseudo-random function is collision-free
(proof)
```

```
specification (sessionK)
```

```
inj_sessionK: "inj sessionK"
— sessionK is collision-free; also, no clientK clashes with any serverK.
(proof)
```

```
axiomatization where
```

```
— sessionK makes symmetric keys
```

```

isSym_sessionK: "sessionK nonces ∈ symKeys" and
— sessionK never clashes with a long-term symmetric key (they don't exist in TLS
anyway)
sessionK_neq_shrK [iff]: "sessionK nonces ≠ shrK A"

inductive_set tls :: "event list set"
where
Nil: — The initial, empty trace
"[] ∈ tls"

/ Fake: — The Spy may say anything he can say. The sender field is correct, but
agents don't use that information.
"⟦evsf ∈ tls; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf))⟧
⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ tls"

/ SpyKeys: — The spy may apply PRF and sessionK to available nonces
"⟦evsSK ∈ tls;
{Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Nonce M} ⊆ analz (spies evsSK)⟧
⇒ Notes Spy {Nonce (PRF(M,NA,NB)),
Key (sessionK((NA,NB,M),role))} # evsSK ∈ tls"

/ ClientHello:
— (7.4.1.2) PA represents CLIENT_VERSION, CIPHER_SUITES and COMPRESSION_METHODS.
It is uninterpreted but will be confirmed in the FINISHED messages. NA is CLIENT
RANDOM, while SID is SESSION_ID. UNIX TIME is omitted because the protocol
doesn't use it. May assume NA ∉ range PRF because CLIENT RANDOM is 28 bytes
while MASTER SECRET is 48 bytes
"⟦evsCH ∈ tls; Nonce NA ∉ used evsCH; NA ∉ range PRF⟧
⇒ Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA}
# evsCH ∈ tls"

/ ServerHello:
— 7.4.1.3 of the TLS Internet-Draft PB represents CLIENT_VERSION, CIPHER_SUITE
and COMPRESSION_METHOD. SERVER CERTIFICATE (7.4.2) is always present. CERTIFICATE_REQUEST
(7.4.4) is implied.
"⟦evsSH ∈ tls; Nonce NB ∉ used evsSH; NB ∉ range PRF;
Says A' B {Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA}
∈ set evsSH⟧
⇒ Says B A {Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB} # evsSH ∈ tls"

/ Certificate:
— SERVER (7.4.2) or CLIENT (7.4.6) CERTIFICATE.
"evsC ∈ tls ⇒ Says B A (certificate B (pubK B)) # evsC ∈ tls"

/ ClientKeyExch:
— CLIENT KEY EXCHANGE (7.4.7). The client, A, chooses PMS, the
PREMASTER SECRET. She encrypts PMS using the supplied KB, which ought to be
pubK B. We assume PMS ∉ range PRF because a clash between the PMS and another
MASTER SECRET is highly unlikely (even though both items have the same length,
48 bytes). The Note event records in the trace that she knows PMS (see REMARK
at top).
"⟦evsCX ∈ tls; Nonce PMS ∉ used evsCX; PMS ∉ range PRF;

```

```

Says B' A (certificate B KB) ∈ set evsCX]
⇒ Says A B (Crypt KB (Nonce PMS))
# Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS}
# evsCX ∈ tls"

/ CertVerify:
— The optional Certificate Verify (7.4.8) message contains the specific components listed in the security analysis, F.1.1.2. It adds the pre-master-secret, which is also essential! Checking the signature, which is the only use of A's certificate, assures B of A's presence
" [evsCV ∈ tls;
  Says B' A {Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB} ∈ set evsCV;
  Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evsCV]
⇒ Says A B (Crypt (priK A) (Hash{Nonce NB, Agent B, Nonce PMS}))
# evsCV ∈ tls"

```

— Finally come the FINISHED messages (7.4.8), confirming PA and PB among other things. The master-secret is PRF(PMS,NA,NB). Either party may send its message first.

```

/ ClientFinished:
— The occurrence of Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} stops the rule's applying when the Spy has satisfied the Says A B by repaying messages sent by the true client; in that case, the Spy does not know PMS and could not send ClientFinished. One could simply put A ≠ Spy into the rule, but one should not expect the spy to be well-behaved.
" [evsCF ∈ tls;
  Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA} ∈ set evsCF;
  Says B' A {Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB} ∈ set evsCF;
  Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evsCF;
  M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB)]
⇒ Says A B (Crypt (clientK(NA,NB,M))
  (Hash{Number SID, Nonce M,
    Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
    Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B}))
# evsCF ∈ tls"

```

/ ServerFinished:

— Keeping A' and A'' distinct means B cannot even check that the two messages originate from the same source.

```

" [evsSF ∈ tls;
  Says A' B {Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA} ∈ set evsSF;
  Says B A {Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB} ∈ set evsSF;
  Says A'' B (Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce PMS)) ∈ set evsSF;
  M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB)]
⇒ Says B A (Crypt (serverK(NA,NB,M))
  (Hash{Number SID, Nonce M,
    Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
    Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B}))
# evsSF ∈ tls"

```

/ ClientAccepts:

— Having transmitted ClientFinished and received an identical message encrypted with serverK, the client stores the parameters needed to resume this session. The "Notes A ..." premise is used to prove *Notes\_master\_imp\_Crypt\_PMS*.

```
"[evsCA ∈ tls;
  Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evsCA;
  M = PRF(PMS, NA, NB);
  X = Hash{Number SID, Nonce M,
            Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
            Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B};
  Says A B (Crypt (clientK(NA, NB, M)) X) ∈ set evsCA;
  Says B' A (Crypt (serverK(NA, NB, M)) X) ∈ set evsCA]
  ==>
  Notes A {Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M} # evsCA ∈ tls"
```

#### / ServerAccepts:

— Having transmitted ServerFinished and received an identical message encrypted with clientK, the server stores the parameters needed to resume this session. The "Says A" B ..." premise is used to prove *Notes\_master\_imp\_Crypt\_PMS*.

```
"[evsSA ∈ tls;
  A ≠ B;
  Says A' B (Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce PMS)) ∈ set evsSA;
  M = PRF(PMS, NA, NB);
  X = Hash{Number SID, Nonce M,
            Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
            Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B};
  Says B A (Crypt (serverK(NA, NB, M)) X) ∈ set evsSA;
  Says A' B (Crypt (clientK(NA, NB, M)) X) ∈ set evsSA]
  ==>
  Notes B {Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M} # evsSA ∈ tls"
```

#### / ClientResume:

— If A recalls the *SESSION\_ID*, then she sends a FINISHED message using the new nonces and stored MASTER SECRET.

```
"[evsCR ∈ tls;
  Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA} ∈ set evsCR;
  Says B' A {Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB} ∈ set evsCR;
  Notes A {Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M} ∈ set evsCR]
  ==> Says A B (Crypt (clientK(NA, NB, M))
    (Hash{Number SID, Nonce M,
          Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
          Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B}))
  # evsCR ∈ tls"
```

#### / ServerResume:

— Resumption (7.3): If B finds the *SESSION\_ID* then he can send a FINISHED message using the recovered MASTER SECRET

```
"[evsSR ∈ tls;
  Says A' B {Agent A, Nonce NA, Number SID, Number PA} ∈ set evsSR;
  Says B A {Nonce NB, Number SID, Number PB} ∈ set evsSR;
  Notes B {Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M} ∈ set evsSR]
  ==> Says B A (Crypt (serverK(NA, NB, M))
    (Hash{Number SID, Nonce M,
          Nonce NA, Number PA, Agent A,
          Nonce NB, Number PB, Agent B})) # evsSR
```

$\in \text{tls}''$

/Oops:

— The most plausible compromise is of an old session key. Losing the MASTER SECRET or PREMASTER SECRET is more serious but rather unlikely. The assumption  $A \neq \text{Spy}$  is essential: otherwise the Spy could learn session keys merely by replaying messages!

```
"[evso ∈ tls; A ≠ Spy;
  Says A B (Crypt (sessionK((NA,NB,M),role)) X) ∈ set evso]
  ==> Says A Spy (Key (sessionK((NA,NB,M),role))) # evso ∈ tls"
```

```
declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare parts.Body [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]
declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
```

Automatically unfold the definition of "certificate"

```
declare certificate_def [simp]
```

Injectiveness of key-generating functions

```
declare inj_PRF [THEN inj_eq, iff]
declare inj_sessionK [THEN inj_eq, iff]
declare isSym_sessionK [simp]
```

```
lemma pubK_neq_sessionK [iff]: "publicKey b A ≠ sessionK arg"
⟨proof⟩

declare pubK_neq_sessionK [THEN not_sym, iff]

lemma priK_neq_sessionK [iff]: "invKey (publicKey b A) ≠ sessionK arg"
⟨proof⟩

declare priK_neq_sessionK [THEN not_sym, iff]

lemmas keys_distinct = pubK_neq_sessionK priK_neq_sessionK
```

## 21.1 Protocol Proofs

Possibility properties state that some traces run the protocol to the end. Four paths and 12 rules are considered.

Possibility property ending with ClientAccepts.

```
lemma "[∀ evs. (SOME N. Nonce N ∉ used evs) ∉ range PRF; A ≠ B]
  ==> ∃ SID M. ∃ evs ∈ tls.
    Notes A {Number SID, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce M} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

And one for ServerAccepts. Either FINISHED message may come first.

```
lemma " $\forall \text{evs}. (\text{SOME } N. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs}) \notin \text{range PRF}; A \neq B \Rightarrow \exists \text{SID } \text{NA } \text{PA } \text{NB } \text{PB } M. \exists \text{evs} \in \text{tls}$ .
```

Notes  $B \{\text{Number SID}, \text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce M}\} \in \text{set evs}$ "

*(proof)*

Another one, for CertVerify (which is optional)

```
lemma " $\forall \text{evs}. (\text{SOME } N. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs}) \notin \text{range PRF}; A \neq B \Rightarrow \exists \text{NB } \text{PMS}. \exists \text{evs} \in \text{tls}$ .
```

Says  $A B (\text{Crypt} (\text{priK } A) (\text{Hash} \{\text{Nonce NB}, \text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce PMS}\}))$

$\in \text{set evs}$ "

*(proof)*

Another one, for session resumption (both ServerResume and ClientResume).  
NO tls.Nil here: we refer to a previous session, not the empty trace.

```
lemma " $\exists \text{evs0} \in \text{tls};$ 
```

Notes  $A \{\text{Number SID}, \text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce M}\} \in \text{set evs0};$

Notes  $B \{\text{Number SID}, \text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce M}\} \in \text{set evs0};$

$\forall \text{evs}. (\text{SOME } N. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs}) \notin \text{range PRF};$

$A \neq B \Rightarrow \exists \text{NA } \text{PA } \text{NB } \text{PB } X. \exists \text{evs} \in \text{tls}.$

$X = \text{Hash} \{\text{Number SID}, \text{Nonce M},$

$\text{Nonce NA}, \text{Number PA}, \text{Agent A},$

$\text{Nonce NB}, \text{Number PB}, \text{Agent B}\} \wedge$

Says  $A B (\text{Crypt} (\text{clientK}(NA, NB, M)) X) \in \text{set evs} \wedge$

Says  $B A (\text{Crypt} (\text{serverK}(NA, NB, M)) X) \in \text{set evs}"$

*(proof)*

## 21.2 Inductive proofs about tls

Spy never sees a good agent's private key!

```
lemma Spy_see_priK [simp]:
```

$\text{evs} \in \text{tls} \Rightarrow (\text{Key} (\text{privateKey } b A) \in \text{parts} (\text{spies evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})"$

*(proof)*

```
lemma Spy_analz_priK [simp]:
```

$\text{evs} \in \text{tls} \Rightarrow (\text{Key} (\text{privateKey } b A) \in \text{analz} (\text{spies evs})) = (A \in \text{bad})"$

*(proof)*

```
lemma Spy_see_priK_D [dest!]:
```

$[\text{Key} (\text{privateKey } b A) \in \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs}); \text{evs} \in \text{tls}] \Rightarrow A \in \text{bad}"$

*(proof)*

This lemma says that no false certificates exist. One might extend the model to include bogus certificates for the agents, but there seems little point in doing so: the loss of their private keys is a worse breach of security.

```
lemma certificate_valid:
```

$[\text{certificate } B KB \in \text{parts} (\text{spies evs}); \text{evs} \in \text{tls}] \Rightarrow KB = \text{pubK } B"$

*(proof)*

```
lemmas CX_KB_is_pubKB = Says_imp_spies [THEN parts.Inj, THEN certificate_valid]
```

### 21.2.1 Properties of items found in Notes

```
lemma Notes_Crypt_parts_spies:
  "〔Notes A {Agent B, X} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ tls〕
   ⇒ Crypt (pubK B) X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

C may be either A or B

```
lemma Notes_master_imp_Crypt_PMS:
  "〔Notes C {s, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce(PRF(PMS, NA, NB))} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ tls〕
   ⇒ Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce PMS) ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Compared with the theorem above, both premise and conclusion are stronger

```
lemma Notes_master_imp_Notes_PMS:
  "〔Notes A {s, Agent A, Agent B, Nonce(PRF(PMS, NA, NB))} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ tls〕
   ⇒ Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 21.2.2 Protocol goal: if B receives CertVerify, then A sent it

B can check A's signature if he has received A's certificate.

```
lemma TrustCertVerify_lemma:
  "〔X ∈ parts (spies evs);
   X = Crypt (priK A) (Hash{nb, Agent B, pms});
   evs ∈ tls; A ≠ bad〕
   ⇒ Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Final version: B checks X using the distributed KA instead of priK A

```
lemma TrustCertVerify:
  "〔X ∈ parts (spies evs);
   X = Crypt (invKey KA) (Hash{nb, Agent B, pms});
   certificate A KA ∈ parts (spies evs);
   evs ∈ tls; A ≠ bad〕
   ⇒ Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

If CertVerify is present then A has chosen PMS.

```
lemma UseCertVerify_lemma:
  "〔Crypt (priK A) (Hash{nb, Agent B, Nonce PMS}) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   evs ∈ tls; A ≠ bad〕
   ⇒ Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

Final version using the distributed KA instead of priK A

```
lemma UseCertVerify:
  "〔Crypt (invKey KA) (Hash{nb, Agent B, Nonce PMS})
   ∈ parts (spies evs);
   certificate A KA ∈ parts (spies evs);
```

```

 $\text{evs} \in \text{tls}; A \notin \text{bad}$ 
 $\implies \text{Notes } A \{\text{Agent } B, \text{Nonce PMS}\} \in \text{set evs}$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma no_Notes_A_PRF [simp]:
  "evs ∈ tls ⇒ Notes A {Agent B, Nonce (PRF x)} ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma MS_imp_PMS [dest!]:
  "〔Nonce (PRF (PMS, NA, NB)) ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ tls〕
   ⇒ Nonce PMS ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 21.2.3 Unicity results for PMS, the pre-master-secret

PMS determines B.

```

lemma Crypt_unique_PMS:
  "〔Crypt(pubK B) (Nonce PMS) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Crypt(pubK B') (Nonce PMS) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Nonce PMS ∉ analz (spies evs);
   evs ∈ tls〕
   ⇒ B=B"
⟨proof⟩

```

In A's internal Note, PMS determines A and B.

```

lemma Notes_unique_PMS:
  "〔Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs;
   Notes A' {Agent B', Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ tls〕
   ⇒ A=A' ∧ B=B"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 21.3 Secrecy Theorems

Key compromise lemma needed to prove `analz_image_keys`. No collection of keys can help the spy get new private keys.

```

lemma analz_image_priK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ tls
   ⇒ ∀ KK. (Key(priK B) ∈ analz (Key`KK ∪ (spies evs))) =
    (priK B ∈ KK ∨ B ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

slightly speeds up the big simplification below

```

lemma range_sessionkeys_not_priK:
  "KK ⊆ range sessionK ⇒ priK B ∉ KK"
⟨proof⟩

```

Lemma for the trivial direction of the if-and-only-if

```

lemma analz_image_keys_lemma:
  "(X ∈ analz (G ∪ H)) → (X ∈ analz H) ⇒

```

```
(X ∈ analz (G ∪ H)) = (X ∈ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_image_keys [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ tls ==>
   ∀ KK. KK ⊆ range sessionK ==>
   (Nonce N ∈ analz (Key`KK ∪ (spies evs))) =
   (Nonce N ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

Knowing some session keys is no help in getting new nonces

```
lemma analz_insert_key [simp]:
  "evs ∈ tls ==>
   (Nonce N ∈ analz (insert (Key (sessionK z)) (spies evs))) =
   (Nonce N ∈ analz (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 21.3.1 Protocol goal: serverK(Na,Nb,M) and clientK(Na,Nb,M) remain secure

Lemma: session keys are never used if PMS is fresh. Nonces don't have to agree, allowing session resumption. Converse doesn't hold; revealing PMS doesn't force the keys to be sent. THEY ARE NOT SUITABLE AS SAFE ELIM RULES.

```
lemma PMS_lemma:
  "[Nonce PMS ∉ parts (spies evs);
   K = sessionK((Na, Nb, PRF(PMS, NA, NB)), role);
   evs ∈ tls]
  ==> Key K ∉ parts (spies evs) ∧ (∀ Y. Crypt K Y ∉ parts (spies evs))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma PMS_sessionK_not_spied:
  "[Key (sessionK((Na, Nb, PRF(PMS, NA, NB)), role)) ∈ parts (spies evs);
   evs ∈ tls]
  ==> Nonce PMS ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma PMS_Crypt_sessionK_not_spied:
  "[Crypt (sessionK((Na, Nb, PRF(PMS, NA, NB)), role)) Y
   ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ tls]
  ==> Nonce PMS ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Write keys are never sent if M (MASTER SECRET) is secure. Converse fails; betraying M doesn't force the keys to be sent! The strong Oops condition can be weakened later by unicity reasoning, with some effort. NO LONGER USED: see *clientK\_not\_spied* and *serverK\_not\_spied*

```
lemma sessionK_not_spied:
  "[∀ A. Says A Spy (Key (sessionK((NA, NB, M), role))) ∉ set evs;
   Nonce M ∉ analz (spies evs); evs ∈ tls]
  ==> Key (sessionK((NA, NB, M), role)) ∉ parts (spies evs)"
```

*(proof)*

If A sends ClientKeyExch to an honest B, then the PMS will stay secret.

```
lemma Spy_not_see_PMS:
  "〔Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ tls; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad〕
   ⇒ Nonce PMS ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

If A sends ClientKeyExch to an honest B, then the MASTER SECRET will stay secret.

```
lemma Spy_not_see_MS:
  "〔Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ tls; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad〕
   ⇒ Nonce (PRF(PMS,NA,NB)) ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 21.3.2 Weakening the Oops conditions for leakage of clientK

If A created PMS then nobody else (except the Spy in replays) would send a message using a clientK generated from that PMS.

```
lemma Says_clientK_unique:
  "〔Says A' B' (Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB))) Y) ∈ set evs;
   Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ tls; A' ≠ Spy〕
   ⇒ A = A'"
⟨proof⟩
```

If A created PMS and has not leaked her clientK to the Spy, then it is completely secure: not even in parts!

```
lemma clientK_not_spied:
  "〔Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs;
   Says A Spy (Key (clientK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB)))) ∉ set evs;
   A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad;
   evs ∈ tls〕
   ⇒ Key (clientK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB))) ∉ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 21.3.3 Weakening the Oops conditions for leakage of serverK

If A created PMS for B, then nobody other than B or the Spy would send a message using a serverK generated from that PMS.

```
lemma Says_serverK_unique:
  "〔Says B' A' (Crypt (serverK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB))) Y) ∈ set evs;
   Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ tls; A ≠ bad; B ≠ bad; B' ≠ Spy〕
   ⇒ B = B'"
⟨proof⟩
```

If A created PMS for B, and B has not leaked his serverK to the Spy, then it is completely secure: not even in parts!

```

lemma serverK_not_spied:
  "〔Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs;
   Says B Spy (Key(serverK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB)))) ∈ set evs;
   A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad; evs ∈ tls〕
   ⇒ Key (serverK(Na,Nb,PRF(PMS,NA,NB))) ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

**21.3.4 Protocol goals:** if A receives ServerFinished, then B is present and has used the quoted values PA, PB, etc. Note that it is up to A to compare PA with what she originally sent.

The mention of her name (A) in X assures A that B knows who she is.

```

lemma TrustServerFinished [rule_format]:
  "〔X = Crypt (serverK(Na,Nb,M))
   (Hash{Number SID, Nonce M,
         Nonce Na, Number PA, Agent A,
         Nonce Nb, Number PB, Agent B});
   M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB);
   evs ∈ tls; A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad〕
   ⇒ Says B Spy (Key(serverK(Na,Nb,M))) ∈ set evs —→
      Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs —→
      X ∈ parts (spies evs) —→ Says B A X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

This version refers not to ServerFinished but to any message from B. We don't assume B has received CertVerify, and an intruder could have changed A's identity in all other messages, so we can't be sure that B sends his message to A. If CLIENT KEY EXCHANGE were augmented to bind A's identity with PMS, then we could replace A' by A below.

```

lemma TrustServerMsg [rule_format]:
  "〔M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB); evs ∈ tls; A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad〕
   ⇒ Says B Spy (Key(serverK(Na,Nb,M))) ∈ set evs —→
      Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs —→
      Crypt (serverK(Na,Nb,M)) Y ∈ parts (spies evs) —→
      (exists A'. Says B A' (Crypt (serverK(Na,Nb,M)) Y) ∈ set evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

**21.3.5 Protocol goal:** if B receives any message encrypted with clientK then A has sent it

ASSUMING that A chose PMS. Authentication is assumed here; B cannot verify it. But if the message is ClientFinished, then B can then check the quoted values PA, PB, etc.

```

lemma TrustClientMsg [rule_format]:
  "〔M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB); evs ∈ tls; A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad〕
   ⇒ Says A Spy (Key(clientK(Na,Nb,M))) ∈ set evs —→
      Notes A {Agent B, Nonce PMS} ∈ set evs —→
      Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,M)) Y ∈ parts (spies evs) —→
      Says A B (Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,M)) Y) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

**21.3.6** Protocol goal: if B receives ClientFinished, and if B is able to check a CertVerify from A, then A has used the quoted values PA, PB, etc. Even this one requires A to be uncompromised.

```
lemma AuthClientFinished:
  "〔M = PRF(PMS,NA,NB);
   Says A Spy (Key(clientK(Na,Nb,M))) ∉ set evs;
   Says A' B (Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,M)) Y) ∈ set evs;
   certificate A KA ∈ parts (spies evs);
   Says A'' B (Crypt (invKey KA) (Hash{nb, Agent B, Nonce PMS})) ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ tls; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad〕
  ==> Says A B (Crypt (clientK(Na,Nb,M)) Y) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 22 The Certified Electronic Mail Protocol by Abadi et al.

```
theory CertifiedEmail imports Public begin
```

abbreviation

```
TTP :: agent where
  "TTP == Server"
```

abbreviation

```
RPwd :: "agent ⇒ key" where
  "RPwd == shrK"
```

consts

```
NoAuth    :: nat
TTPAuth  :: nat
SAuth    :: nat
BothAuth :: nat
```

We formalize a fixed way of computing responses. Could be better.

```

definition "response" :: "agent ⇒ agent ⇒ nat ⇒ msg" where
  "response S R q == Hash {Agent S, Key (shrK R), Nonce q}"

inductive_set certified_mail :: "event list set"
  where
    Nil: — The empty trace
    "[] ∈ certified_mail"

  / Fake: — The Spy may say anything he can say. The sender field is correct, but
  agents don't use that information.
    "[evsf ∈ certified_mail; X ∈ synth(analz(spies evsf))]"
    "⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ certified_mail"

  / FakeSSL: — The Spy may open SSL sessions with TTP, who is the only agent
  equipped with the necessary credentials to serve as an SSL server.
    "[evsfssl ∈ certified_mail; X ∈ synth(analz(spies evsfssl))]"
    "⇒ Notes TTP {Agent Spy, Agent TTP, X} # evsfssl ∈ certified_mail"

  / CM1: — The sender approaches the recipient. The message is a number.
    "[evs1 ∈ certified_mail;
     Key K ∉ used evs1;
     K ∈ symKeys;
     Nonce q ∉ used evs1;
     hs = Hash {Number cleartext, Nonce q, response S R q, Crypt K (Number m)};
     S2TTP = Crypt(pubEK TTP) {Agent S, Number BothAuth, Key K, Agent R, hs}]"
    "⇒ Says S R {Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number BothAuth,
     Number cleartext, Nonce q, S2TTP} # evs1
     ∈ certified_mail"

  / CM2: — The recipient records S2TTP while transmitting it and her password to TTP
  over an SSL channel.
    "[evs2 ∈ certified_mail;
     Gets R {Agent S, Agent TTP, em, Number BothAuth, Number cleartext,
     Nonce q, S2TTP} ∈ set evs2;
     TTP ≠ R;
     hr = Hash {Number cleartext, Nonce q, response S R q, em}]"
    "⇒ Notes TTP {Agent R, Agent TTP, S2TTP, Key(RPwd R), hr} # evs2
     ∈ certified_mail"

  / CM3: — TTP simultaneously reveals the key to the recipient and gives a receipt to
  the sender. The SSL channel does not authenticate the client (R), but TTP accepts the
  message only if the given password is that of the claimed sender, R. He replies over the
  established SSL channel.
    "[evs3 ∈ certified_mail;
     Notes TTP {Agent R, Agent TTP, S2TTP, Key(RPwd R), hr} ∈ set evs3;
     S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP)
       {Agent S, Number BothAuth, Key k, Agent R, hs};
     TTP ≠ R; hs = hr; k ∈ symKeys]"
    "⇒ Notes R {Agent TTP, Agent R, Key k, hr} #
     Gets S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP) #"
  
```

```

Says TTP S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP) # evs3 ∈ certified_mail"

| Reception:
"[[evsr ∈ certified_mail; Says A B X ∈ set evsr]]
⇒ Gets B X#evsr ∈ certified_mail"

declare Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN analz.Inj, dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

lemma "[Key K ∉ used []; K ∈ symKeys] ⇒
      ∃S2TTP. ∃evs ∈ certified_mail.
      Says TTP S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
"[[Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ certified_mail]] ⇒ ∃A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_parts_knows_Spy:
"[[Gets A X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ certified_mail]] ⇒ X ∈ parts(spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma CM2_S2TTP_analz_knows_Spy:
"[[Gets R {Agent A, Agent B, em, Number AO, Number cleartext,
          Nonce q, S2TTP} ∈ set evs;
     evs ∈ certified_mail]]
⇒ S2TTP ∈ analz(spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas CM2_S2TTP_parts_knows_Spy =
CM2_S2TTP_analz_knows_Spy [THEN analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD]]

lemma hr_form_lemma [rule_format]:
"evs ∈ certified_mail
⇒ hr ∉ synth (analz (spies evs)) →
   (∀S2TTP. Notes TTP {Agent R, Agent TTP, S2TTP, pwd, hr} ∈ set evs →
      (∃clt q S em. hr = Hash {Number clt, Nonce q, response S R q, em}))"
⟨proof⟩

Cannot strengthen the first disjunct to  $R \neq \text{Spy}$  because the fakessl rule allows Spy to spoof the sender's name. Maybe can strengthen the second disjunct with  $R \neq \text{Spy}$ .

lemma hr_form:
"[[Notes TTP {Agent R, Agent TTP, S2TTP, pwd, hr} ∈ set evs;
     evs ∈ certified_mail}]
⇒ hr ∈ synth (analz (spies evs)) /
   (∃clt q S em. hr = Hash {Number clt, Nonce q, response S R q, em})"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_dont_know_private_keys [dest!]:
  "〔Key (privateKey b A) ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ certified_mail〕
   ⇒ A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_know_private_keys_iff [simp]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail
   ⇒ (Key (privateKey b A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_dont_know_TTPKey_parts [simp]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail ⇒ Key (privateKey b TTP) ∉ parts(spies evs)"

⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_dont_know_TTPKey_analz [simp]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail ⇒ Key (privateKey b TTP) ∉ analz(spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Thus, prove any goal that assumes that *Spy* knows a private key belonging to *TTP*

```
declare Spy_dont_know_TTPKey_parts [THEN [2] rev_noteE, elim!]
```

```

lemma CM3_k_parts_knows_Spy:
  "〔evs ∈ certified_mail;
   Notes TTP {Agent A, Agent TTP,
   Crypt (pubEK TTP) {Agent S, Number AO, Key K,
   Agent R, hs}, Key (RPwd R), hs} ∈ set evs〕
   ⇒ Key K ∈ parts(spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_dont_know_RPwd [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail ⇒ Key (RPwd A) ∈ parts(spies evs) → A ∈ bad"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_know_RPwd_iff [simp]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail ⇒ (Key (RPwd A) ∈ parts(spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_analz_RPwd_iff [simp]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail ⇒ (Key (RPwd A) ∈ analz(spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

```

Unused, but a guarantee of sorts

```

theorem CertAutenticity:
  "〔Crypt (priSK TTP) X ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ certified_mail〕
   ⇒ ∃A. Says TTP A (Crypt (priSK TTP) X) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 22.1 Proving Confidentiality Results

```
lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
```

```
"evs ∈ certified_mail ==>
  ∀K KK. invKey (pubEK TTP) ∉ KK —>
    (Key K ∈ analz (Key`KK ∪ (spies evs))) =
    (K ∈ KK | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma analz_insert_freshK:
  "⟦evs ∈ certified_mail; KAB ≠ invKey (pubEK TTP)⟧ ==>
   (Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key KAB) (spies evs))) =
   (K = KAB | Key K ∈ analz (spies evs))"
```

*(proof)*

S2TTP must have originated from a valid sender provided  $K$  is secure. Proof is surprisingly hard.

```
lemma Notes_SSL_imp_used:
  "⟦Notes B {Agent A, Agent B, X} ∈ set evs⟧ ==> X ∈ used evs"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma S2TTP_sender_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail ==>
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) —>
   (∀AO. Crypt (pubEK TTP)
    {Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs} ∈ used evs —>
     (∃m ctxt q.
      hs = Hash {Number ctxt, Nonce q, response S R q, Crypt K (Number m)}  

     ∧  

     Says S R
      {Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
       Number ctxt, Nonce q,
       Crypt (pubEK TTP)
      {Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs } } ∈ set evs))"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma S2TTP_sender:
  "⟦Crypt (pubEK TTP) {Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs} ∈ used evs;
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
   evs ∈ certified_mail⟧
  ==> ∃m ctxt q.
    hs = Hash {Number ctxt, Nonce q, response S R q, Crypt K (Number m)}  

  ∧  

  Says S R
    {Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
     Number ctxt, Nonce q,
     Crypt (pubEK TTP)
    {Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs } } ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

Nobody can have used non-existent keys!

```
lemma new_keys_not_used [simp]:
  "⟦Key K ∉ used evs; K ∈ symKeys; evs ∈ certified_mail⟧
  ==> K ∉ keysFor (parts (spies evs))"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

Less easy to prove  $m' = m$ . Maybe needs a separate unicity theorem for ciphertexts of the form  $Crypt K (Number m)$ , where  $K$  is secure.

```
lemma Key_unique_lemma [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ certified_mail ==>
   Key K ∉ analz (spies evs) —>
   (∀m cleartext q hs.
    Says S R
    {Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
     Number cleartext, Nonce q,
     Crypt (pubEK TTP) {Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs}}}
    ∈ set evs —>
   (∀m' cleartext' q' hs'.
    Says S' R'
    {Agent S', Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m'), Number AO',
     Number cleartext', Nonce q',
     Crypt (pubEK TTP) {Agent S', Number AO', Key K, Agent R', hs'}}}
    ∈ set evs —> R' = R ∧ S' = S ∧ AO' = AO ∧ hs' = hs))"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

The key determines the sender, recipient and protocol options.

```
lemma Key_unique:
  "[[Says S R
   {Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
    Number cleartext, Nonce q,
    Crypt (pubEK TTP) {Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs}}}
   ∈ set evs;
  Says S' R'
   {Agent S', Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m'), Number AO',
    Number cleartext', Nonce q',
    Crypt (pubEK TTP) {Agent S', Number AO', Key K, Agent R', hs'}}}
   ∈ set evs;
  Key K ∉ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ certified_mail]]
  ==> R' = R ∧ S' = S ∧ AO' = AO ∧ hs' = hs"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 22.2 The Guarantees for Sender and Recipient

A Sender's guarantee: If Spy gets the key then  $R$  is bad and  $S$  moreover gets his return receipt (and therefore has no grounds for complaint).

```
theorem S_fairness_bad_R:
  "[[Says S R {Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number AO,
   Number cleartext, Nonce q, S2TTP} ∈ set evs;
  S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP) {Agent S, Number AO, Key K, Agent R, hs};
  Key K ∈ analz (spies evs);
  evs ∈ certified_mail;
  S ≠ Spy]]
  ==> R ∈ bad ∧ Gets S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP) ∈ set evs"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

Confidentially for the symmetric key

```

theorem Spy_not_see_encrypted_key:
  "〔Says S R {Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number A0,
    Number cleartext, Nonce q, S2TTP} ∈ set evs;
    S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP) {Agent S, Number A0, Key K, Agent R, hs};
    evs ∈ certified_mail;
    S ≠ Spy; R ∈ bad〕
  ==> Key K ∉ analz(spies evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Agent  $R$ , who may be the Spy, doesn't receive the key until  $S$  has access to the return receipt.

```

theorem S_guarantee:
  "〔Says S R {Agent S, Agent TTP, Crypt K (Number m), Number A0,
    Number cleartext, Nonce q, S2TTP} ∈ set evs;
    S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP) {Agent S, Number A0, Key K, Agent R, hs};
    Notes R {Agent TTP, Agent R, Key K, hs} ∈ set evs;
    S ≠ Spy; evs ∈ certified_mail〕
  ==> Gets S (Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP) ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

If  $R$  sends message 2, and a delivery certificate exists, then  $R$  receives the necessary key. This result is also important to  $S$ , as it confirms the validity of the return receipt.

```

theorem RR_validity:
  "〔Crypt (priSK TTP) S2TTP ∈ used evs;
    S2TTP = Crypt (pubEK TTP)
      {Agent S, Number A0, Key K, Agent R,
       Hash {Number cleartext, Nonce q, r, em}};
    hr = Hash {Number cleartext, Nonce q, r, em};
    R ≠ Spy; evs ∈ certified_mail〕
  ==> Notes R {Agent TTP, Agent R, Key K, hr} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

end

## 23 Conventional protocols: rely on conventional Message, Event and Public – Public-key protocols

```

theory Auth_Public
imports
  NS_Public_Bad
  NS_Public
  TLS
  CertifiedEmail
begin
end

```

## 24 Theory of Events for Security Protocols that use smartcards

```
theory EventSC
imports
  "../Message"
  "HOL-Library.Simps_Case_Conv"
begin

consts
  initState :: "agent => msg set"

datatype card = Card agent
```

Four new events express the traffic between an agent and his card

```
datatype
  event = Says agent agent msg
    | Notes agent msg
    | Gets agent msg
    | Inputs agent card msg
    | C_Gets card msg
    | Outpts card agent msg
    | A_Gets agent msg
```

```
consts
  bad :: "agent set"
  stolen :: "card set"
  cloned :: "card set"
  secureM :: "bool"
```

```
abbreviation
  insecureM :: bool where
  "insecureM == ~secureM"
```

Spy has access to his own key for spoof messages, but Server is secure

```
specification (bad)
  Spy_in_bad [iff]: "Spy ∈ bad"
  Server_not_bad [iff]: "Server ∉ bad"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
specification (stolen)
```

```
  Card_Server_not_stolen [iff]: "Card Server ∉ stolen"
  Card_Spy_not_stolen [iff]: "Card Spy ∉ stolen"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
specification (cloned)
```

```
  Card_Server_not_cloned [iff]: "Card Server ∉ cloned"
  Card_Spy_not_cloned [iff]: "Card Spy ∉ cloned"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
primrec
```

```

knows   :: "agent => event list => msg set"  where
knows_Nil:  "knows A [] = initState A"  /
knows_Cons: "knows A (ev # evs) =
  (case ev of
    Says A' B X =>
      if (A=A' / A=Spy) then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A
    evs
    | Notes A' X =>
      if (A=A' / (A=Spy & A'∈bad)) then insert X (knows A evs)
      else knows A evs
    | Gets A' X =>
      if (A=A' & A ≠ Spy) then insert X (knows A evs)
      else knows A evs
    | Inputs A' C X =>
      if secureM then
        if A=A' then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A evs
      else
        if (A=A' / A=Spy) then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A
    evs
    | C_Gets C X => knows A evs
    | Outpts C A' X =>
      if secureM then
        if A=A' then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A evs
      else
        if A=Spy then insert X (knows A evs) else knows A evs
    | A_Gets A' X =>
      if (A=A' & A ≠ Spy) then insert X (knows A evs)
      else knows A evs)"

```

**primrec**

```

used :: "event list => msg set"  where
used_Nil:  "used [] = (UN B. parts (initState B))"  /
used_Cons: "used (ev # evs) =
  (case ev of
    Says A B X => parts {X} ∪ (used evs)
    | Notes A X => parts {X} ∪ (used evs)
    | Gets A X => used evs
    | Inputs A C X => parts{X} ∪ (used evs)
    | C_Gets C X => used evs
    | Outpts C A X => parts{X} ∪ (used evs)
    | A_Gets A X => used evs)"

```

— *Gets* always follows *Says* in real protocols. Likewise, *C\_Gets* will always have to follow *Inputs* and *A\_Gets* will always have to follow *Outpts*

**lemma Notes\_imp\_used [rule\_format]:** "Notes A X ∈ set evs → X ∈ used evs"  
*(proof)*

**lemma Says\_imp\_used [rule\_format]:** "Says A B X ∈ set evs → X ∈ used evs"  
*(proof)*

**lemma MPair\_used [rule\_format]:**

```
"MPair X Y ∈ used evs —→ X ∈ used evs & Y ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 24.1 Function *knows*

```
lemmas parts_insert_knows_A = parts_insert [of _ "knows A evs"] for A evs

lemma knows_Spy_Says [simp]:
  "knows Spy (Says A B X # evs) = insert X (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

Letting the Spy see "bad" agents' notes avoids redundant case-splits on whether  $A = \text{Spy}$  and whether  $A \in \text{bad}$

```
lemma knows_Spy_Notes [simp]:
  "knows Spy (Notes A X # evs) =
    (if A ∈ bad then insert X (knows Spy evs) else knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_Gets [simp]: "knows Spy (Gets A X # evs) = knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_Inputs_secureM [simp]:
  "secureM ⇒ knows Spy (Inputs A C X # evs) =
    (if A = Spy then insert X (knows Spy evs) else knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_Inputs_insecureM [simp]:
  "insecureM ⇒ knows Spy (Inputs A C X # evs) = insert X (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_C_Gets [simp]: "knows Spy (C_Gets C X # evs) = knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_Outpts_secureM [simp]:
  "secureM ⇒ knows Spy (Outpts C A X # evs) =
    (if A = Spy then insert X (knows Spy evs) else knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_Outpts_insecureM [simp]:
  "insecureM ⇒ knows Spy (Outpts C A X # evs) = insert X (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_A_Gets [simp]: "knows Spy (A_Gets A X # evs) = knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Says:
  "knows Spy evs ⊆ knows Spy (Says A B X # evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```

lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Notes:
  "knows Spy evs ⊆ knows Spy (Notes A X # evs)"
(proof)

lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Gets:
  "knows Spy evs ⊆ knows Spy (Gets A X # evs)"
(proof)

lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Inputs:
  "knows Spy evs ⊆ knows Spy (Inputs A C X # evs)"
(proof)

lemma knows_Spy_equals_knows_Spy_Gets:
  "knows Spy evs = knows Spy (C_Gets C X # evs)"
(proof)

lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_Outpts: "knows Spy evs ⊆ knows Spy (Outpts
C A X # evs)"
(proof)

lemma knows_Spy_subset_knows_Spy_A_Gets: "knows Spy evs ⊆ knows Spy (A_Gets
A X # evs)"
(proof)

Spy sees what is sent on the traffic

lemma Says_imp_knows_Spy [rule_format]:
  "Says A B X ∈ set evs → X ∈ knows Spy evs"
(proof)

lemma Notes_imp_knows_Spy [rule_format]:
  "Notes A X ∈ set evs → A ∈ bad → X ∈ knows Spy evs"
(proof)

lemma Inputs_imp_knows_Spy_secureM [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "Inputs Spy C X ∈ set evs → secureM → X ∈ knows Spy evs"
(proof)

lemma Inputs_imp_knows_Spy_insecureM [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "Inputs A C X ∈ set evs → insecureM → X ∈ knows Spy evs"
(proof)

lemma Outpts_imp_knows_Spy_secureM [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "Outpts C Spy X ∈ set evs → secureM → X ∈ knows Spy evs"
(proof)

lemma Outpts_imp_knows_Spy_insecureM [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "Outpts C A X ∈ set evs → insecureM → X ∈ knows Spy evs"
(proof)

```

Elimination rules: derive contradictions from old Says events containing items known to be fresh

```
lemmas knows_Spy_partsEs =
  Says_imp_knows_Spy [THEN parts.Inj, elim_format]
  parts.Body [elim_format]
```

## 24.2 Knowledge of Agents

```
lemma knows_Inputs: "knows A (Inputs A C X # evs) = insert X (knows A evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_C_Gets: "knows A (C_Gets C X # evs) = knows A evs"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Outpts_secureM:
  "secureM → knows A (Outpts C A X # evs) = insert X (knows A evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_Outpts_insecureM:
  "insecureM → knows Spy (Outpts C A X # evs) = insert X (knows Spy
  evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_Says: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (Says A' B X # evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_Notes: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (Notes A' X # evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_Gets: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (Gets A' X # evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_Inputs: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (Inputs A' C X #
  evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_C_Gets: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (C_Gets C X # evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_Outpts: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (Outpts C A' X #
  evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_A_Gets: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (A_Gets A' X # evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Agents know what they say

```
lemma Says_imp_knows [rule_format]: "Says A B X ∈ set evs → X ∈ knows
  A evs"
```

*(proof)*

Agents know what they note

```
lemma Notes_imp_knows [rule_format]: "Notes A X ∈ set evs —> X ∈ knows
A evs"
(proof)
```

Agents know what they receive

```
lemma Gets_imp_knows_agents [rule_format]:
  "A ≠ Spy —> Gets A X ∈ set evs —> X ∈ knows A evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Inputs_imp_knows_agents [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "Inputs A (Card A) X ∈ set evs —> X ∈ knows A evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Outpts_imp_knows_agents_secureM [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "secureM —> Outpts (Card A) A X ∈ set evs —> X ∈ knows A evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Outpts_imp_knows_agents_insecureM [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "insecureM —> Outpts (Card A) A X ∈ set evs —> X ∈ knows Spy evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma parts_knows_Spy_subset_used: "parts (knows Spy evs) ⊆ used evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemmas usedI = parts_knows_Spy_subset_used [THEN subsetD, intro]
```

```
lemma initState_into_used: "X ∈ parts (initState B) ==> X ∈ used evs"
(proof)
```

```
simp_of_case used_Cons.simps[simp]: used_Cons
```

```
lemma used_nil_subset: "used [] ⊆ used evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Says_parts_used [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "Says A B X ∈ set evs —> (parts {X}) ⊆ used evs"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Notes_parts_used [rule_format (no_asm)]:
```

```

"Notes A X ∈ set evs → (parts {X}) ⊆ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_parts_used [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "Outpts C A X ∈ set evs → (parts {X}) ⊆ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_parts_used [rule_format (no_asm)]:
  "Inputs A C X ∈ set evs → (parts {X}) ⊆ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

NOTE REMOVAL-laws above are cleaner, as they don't involve "case"

declare knows_Cons [simp del]
  used_Nil [simp del] used_Cons [simp del]

lemma knows_subset_knows_Cons: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (e # evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma initState_subset_knows: "initState A ⊆ knows A evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

For proving new\_keys\_not\_used

```

lemma keysFor_parts_insert:
  "〔 K ∈ keysFor (parts (insert X G)); X ∈ synth (analz H) 〕
   ⇒ K ∈ keysFor (parts (G ∪ H)) ∨ Key (invKey K) ∈ parts H"
⟨proof⟩

end
theory All_Symmetric
imports Message
begin

```

All keys are symmetric

```

overloading all_symmetric ≡ all_symmetric
begin
  definition "all_symmetric ≡ True"
end

lemma isSym_keys: "K ∈ symKeys"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 25 Theory of smartcards

```

theory Smartcard
imports EventSC "../All_Symmetric"
begin

```

As smartcards handle long-term (symmetric) keys, this theory extends and supersedes theory Private.thy

An agent is bad if she reveals her PIN to the spy, not the shared key that is embedded in her card. An agent's being bad implies nothing about her smartcard, which independently may be stolen or cloned.

**axiomatization**

```

shrK    :: "agent => key" and
crdK    :: "card  => key" and
pin     :: "agent => key" and

Pairkey :: "agent * agent => nat" and
pairK   :: "agent * agent => key"
where
inj_shrK: "inj shrK" and — No two smartcards store the same key
inj_crdK: "inj crdK" and — Nor do two cards
inj_pin : "inj pin" and — Nor do two agents have the same pin

inj_pairK    [iff]: "(pairK(A,B) = pairK(A',B')) = (A = A' & B = B')" and
comm_Pairkey [iff]: "Pairkey(A,B) = Pairkey(B,A)" and

pairK_disj_crdK [iff]: "pairK(A,B) ≠ crdK C" and
pairK_disj_shrK [iff]: "pairK(A,B) ≠ shrK P" and
pairK_disj_pin [iff]: "pairK(A,B) ≠ pin P" and
shrK_disj_crdK [iff]: "shrK P ≠ crdK C" and
shrK_disj_pin [iff]: "shrK P ≠ pin Q" and
crdK_disj_pin [iff]: "crdK C ≠ pin P"

definition legalUse :: "card => bool" ("legalUse (_)") where
"legalUse C == C ∉ stolen"

primrec illegalUse :: "card => bool" where
illegalUse_def: "illegalUse (Card A) = ( (Card A ∈ stolen ∧ A ∈ bad) ∨
Card A ∈ cloned )"

initState must be defined with care

overloading
  initState ≡ initState
begin

primrec initState where

  initState_Server: "initState Server =
    (Key‘(range shrK ∪ range crdK ∪ range pin ∪ range pairK)) ∪
    (Nonce‘(range Pairkey))" |

  initState_Friend: "initState (Friend i) = {Key (pin (Friend i))}" |

  initState_Spy: "initState Spy =
    (Key‘((pin‘bad) ∪ (pin ‘{A. Card A ∈ cloned}) ∪
    (shrK‘{A. Card A ∈ cloned})) ∪
```

```

(crdK'cloned) ∪
(pairK'{(X,A). Card A ∈ cloned})))
∪ (Nonce‘(Pairkey‘{(A,B). Card A ∈ cloned & Card B ∈ cloned}))"
end

```

Still relying on axioms

**axiomatization where**

*Key\_supply\_ax*: "finite KK  $\implies \exists K. K \notin KK \& Key K \notin used\ evs$ " and

*Nonce\_supply\_ax*: "finite NN  $\implies \exists N. N \notin NN \& Nonce N \notin used\ evs$ "

## 25.1 Basic properties of shrK

```

declare inj_shrK [THEN inj_eq, iff]
declare inj_crdK [THEN inj_eq, iff]
declare inj_pin [THEN inj_eq, iff]

```

```

lemma invKey_K [simp]: "invKey K = K"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_Decrypt' [dest]:
  "〔 Crypt K X ∈ analz H; Key K ∈ analz H 〕  $\implies X ∈ analz H$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

Now cancel the *dest* attribute given to *analz.Decrypt* in its declaration.

```
declare analz.Decrypt [rule del]
```

Rewrites should not refer to *initState (Friend i)* because that expression is not in normal form.

Added to extend *initstate* with set of nonces

```

lemma parts_image_Nonce [simp]: "parts (Nonce‘N) = Nonce‘N"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma keysFor_parts_initState [simp]: "keysFor (parts (initState C)) = {}"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma keysFor_parts_insert:
  "〔 K ∈ keysFor (parts (insert X G)); X ∈ synth (analz H) 〕
     $\implies K ∈ keysFor (parts (G ∪ H)) \mid Key K ∈ parts H$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Crypt_imp_keysFor: "Crypt K X ∈ H  $\implies K ∈ keysFor H$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

## 25.2 Function "knows"

```

lemma Spy_knows_bad [intro!]: "A ∈ bad  $\implies Key (pin A) ∈ knows\ Spy\ evs$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_knows_cloned [intro!]:
  "Card A ∈ cloned ⇒ Key (crdK (Card A)) ∈ knows Spy evs &
   Key (shrK A) ∈ knows Spy evs &
   Key (pin A) ∈ knows Spy evs &
   (∀ B. Key (pairK(B,A)) ∈ knows Spy evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_knows_cloned1 [intro!]: "C ∈ cloned ⇒ Key (crdK C) ∈ knows Spy evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_knows_cloned2 [intro!]: "[ Card A ∈ cloned; Card B ∈ cloned ]
  ⇒ Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)) ∈ knows Spy evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_knows_Spy_bad [intro!]: "A ∈ bad ⇒ Key (pin A) ∈ knows Spy evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Crypt_Spy_analz_bad:
  "[ Crypt (pin A) X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs); A ∈ bad ]
  ⇒ X ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_in_initState [iff]: "Key (shrK A) ∈ initState Server"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_in_used [iff]: "Key (shrK A) ∈ used evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma crdK_in_initState [iff]: "Key (crdK A) ∈ initState Server"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma crdK_in_used [iff]: "Key (crdK A) ∈ used evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma pin_in_initState [iff]: "Key (pin A) ∈ initState A"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma pin_in_used [iff]: "Key (pin A) ∈ used evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma pairK_in_initState [iff]: "Key (pairK X) ∈ initState Server"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma pairK_in_used [iff]: "Key (pairK X) ∈ used evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Key_not_used [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ⟹ K ∉ range shrK"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_neq [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ⟹ shrK B ≠ K"
⟨proof⟩

lemma crdK_not_used [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ⟹ K ∉ range crdK"
⟨proof⟩

lemma crdK_neq [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ⟹ crdK C ≠ K"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pin_not_used [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ⟹ K ∉ range pin"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pin_neq [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ⟹ pin A ≠ K"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pairK_not_used [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ⟹ K ∉ range pairK"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pairK_neq [simp]: "Key K ∉ used evs ⟹ pairK(A,B) ≠ K"
⟨proof⟩

declare shrK_neq [THEN not_sym, simp]
declare crdK_neq [THEN not_sym, simp]
declare pin_neq [THEN not_sym, simp]
declare pairK_neq [THEN not_sym, simp]

```

### 25.3 Fresh nonces

```

lemma Nonce_notin_initState [iff]: "Nonce N ∉ parts (initState (Friend i))"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 25.4 Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems.

```

lemma Nonce_supply1: "∃N. Nonce N ∉ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_supply2:
  "∃N N'. Nonce N ∉ used evs & Nonce N' ∉ used evs' & N ≠ N'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_supply3: "∃N N' N''. Nonce N ∉ used evs & Nonce N' ∉ used evs'
&
  Nonce N'' ∉ used evs' & N ≠ N' & N' ≠ N'' & N ≠ N''"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_supply: "Nonce (SOME N. Nonce N ∉ used evs) ∉ used evs"

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

Unlike the corresponding property of nonces, we cannot prove  $\text{finite } KK \implies \exists K. K \notin KK \wedge \text{Key } K \notin \text{used evs}$ . We have infinitely many agents and there is nothing to stop their long-term keys from exhausting all the natural numbers. Instead, possibility theorems must assume the existence of a few keys.

## 25.5 Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About `analz` and `Image`

```
lemma subset_Cmpl_range_shrK: "A ⊆ - (range shrK) ⟹ shrK x ∉ A"
⟨proof⟩

lemma subset_Cmpl_range_crdK: "A ⊆ - (range crdK) ⟹ crdK x ∉ A"
⟨proof⟩

lemma subset_Cmpl_range_pin: "A ⊆ - (range pin) ⟹ pin x ∉ A"
⟨proof⟩

lemma subset_Cmpl_range_pairK: "A ⊆ - (range pairK) ⟹ pairK x ∉ A"
⟨proof⟩
lemma insert_Key_singleton: "insert (Key K) H = Key ` {K} ∪ H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma insert_Key_image: "insert (Key K) (Key ` KK ∪ C) = Key ` (insert K KK)
                        ∪ C"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas analz_image_freshK_simps =
  simp_thms mem_simps — these two allow its use with only:
  disj_comms
  image_insert [THEN sym] image_Un [THEN sym] empty_subsetI insert_subset
  analz_insert_eq Un_upper2 [THEN analz_mono, THEN [2] rev_subsetD]
  insert_Key_singleton subset_Cmpl_range_shrK subset_Cmpl_range_crdK
  subset_Cmpl_range_pin subset_Cmpl_range_pairK
  Key_not_used insert_Key_image Un_assoc [THEN sym]

lemma analz_image_freshK_lemma:
  "(Key K ∈ analz (Key ` nE ∪ H)) → (K ∈ nE ∣ Key K ∈ analz H) ⟹
   (Key K ∈ analz (Key ` nE ∪ H)) = (K ∈ nE ∣ Key K ∈ analz H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 25.6 Tactics for possibility theorems

$\langle ML \rangle$

```
lemma invKey_shrK_iff [iff]:
  "(Key (invKey K) ∈ X) = (Key K ∈ X)"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

$\langle ML \rangle$

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_Cons: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (e # evs)"
```

```

declare shrK_disj_crdK[THEN not_sym, iff]
declare shrK_disj_pin[THEN not_sym, iff]
declare pairK_disj_shrK[THEN not_sym, iff]
declare pairK_disj_crdK[THEN not_sym, iff]
declare pairK_disj_pin[THEN not_sym, iff]
declare crdK_disj_pin[THEN not_sym, iff]

declare legalUse_def [iff] illegalUse_def [iff]

end

```

## 26 Original Shoup-Rubin protocol

```

theory ShoupRubin imports Smartcard begin

axiomatization sesK :: "nat*key => key"
where

inj_sesK [iff]: "(sesK(m,k) = sesK(m',k')) = (m = m' ∧ k = k')" and
  shrK_disj_sesK [iff]: "shrK A ≠ sesK(m,pk)" and
  crdK_disj_sesK [iff]: "crdK C ≠ sesK(m,pk)" and
  pin_disj_sesK [iff]: "pin P ≠ sesK(m,pk)" and
  pairK_disj_sesK [iff]: "pairK(A,B) ≠ sesK(m,pk)" and

Atomic_distrib [iff]: "Atomic`{KEY`K ∪ NONCE`N} =
  Atomic`{KEY`K} ∪ Atomic`{NONCE`N}" and

shouprubin Assumes_securemeans [iff]: "evs ∈ sr ==> secureM"

definition Unique :: "[event, event list] => bool" ("Unique _ on _") where
  "Unique ev on evs ==
    ev ∉ set (tl (dropWhile (% z. z ≠ ev) evs))"

inductive_set sr :: "event list set"
where

Nil: "[] ∈ sr"

```

```

| Fake: "⟨ evsF ∈ sr; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsF));
  illegalUse(Card B) ⟩
  ⇒ Says Spy A X #
  Inputs Spy (Card B) X # evsF ∈ sr"

| Forge:
"⟨ evsFo ∈ sr; Nonce Nb ∈ analz (knows Spy evsFo);
  Key (pairK(A,B)) ∈ knows Spy evsFo ⟩
  ⇒ Notes Spy (Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B)))) # evsFo ∈ sr"

| Reception: "⟨ evsR ∈ sr; Says A B X ∈ set evsR ⟩
  ⇒ Gets B X # evsR ∈ sr"

| SR1: "⟨ evs1 ∈ sr; A ≠ Server ⟩
  ⇒ Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B}
  # evs1 ∈ sr"

| SR2: "⟨ evs2 ∈ sr;
  Gets Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs2 ⟩
  ⇒ Says Server A {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
    Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Agent B}}
  ⟩
  # evs2 ∈ sr"

| SR3: "⟨ evs3 ∈ sr; legalUse(Card A);
  Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs3;
  Gets A {Nonce Pk, Certificate} ∈ set evs3 ⟩
  ⇒ Inputs A (Card A) (Agent A)
  # evs3 ∈ sr"

| SR4: "⟨ evs4 ∈ sr; A ≠ Server;
  Nonce Na ∉ used evs4; legalUse(Card A);
  Inputs A (Card A) (Agent A) ∈ set evs4 ⟩
  ⇒ Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
  # evs4 ∈ sr"

| SR4Fake: "⟨ evs4F ∈ sr; Nonce Na ∉ used evs4F;
  illegalUse(Card A);
  Inputs Spy (Card A) (Agent A) ∈ set evs4F ⟩

```

```

    ==> Outpts (Card A) Spy {Nonce Na, Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
      # evs4F ∈ sr"

| SR5:  "[ evs5 ∈ sr;
           Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Certificate} ∈ set evs5;
           ∀ p q. Certificate ≠ {p, q} ]
      ==> Says A B {Agent A, Nonce Na} # evs5 ∈ sr"

| SR6:  "[ evs6 ∈ sr; legalUse(Card B);
           Gets B {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs6 ]
      ==> Inputs B (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na}
      # evs6 ∈ sr"

| SR7:  "[ evs7 ∈ sr;
           Nonce Nb ≠ used evs7; legalUse(Card B); B ≠ Server;
           K = sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B));
           Key K ≠ used evs7;
           Inputs B (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs7]
      ==> Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key K,
           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)}
      # evs7 ∈ sr"

| SR7Fake: "[ evs7F ∈ sr; Nonce Nb ≠ used evs7F;
           illegalUse(Card B);
           K = sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B));
           Key K ≠ used evs7F;
           Inputs Spy (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs7F]
      ==> Outpts (Card B) Spy {Nonce Nb, Key K,
           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)}
      # evs7F ∈ sr"

| SR8:  "[ evs8 ∈ sr;
           Inputs B (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs8;
           Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key K,
           Cert1, Cert2} ∈ set evs8 ]

```

$\implies \text{Says } B \text{ A } \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Cert1}\} \# \text{evs8} \in sr$ "

```

| SR9: "[ evs9 ∈ sr; legalUse(Card A);
  Gets A {Nonce Pk, Cert1} ∈ set evs9;
  Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Cert2} ∈ set evs9;
  Gets A {Nonce Nb, Cert3} ∈ set evs9;
  ∀ p q. Cert2 ≠ {p, q} ]
  ==> Inputs A (Card A)
    {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,
     Cert1, Cert3, Cert2}
    # evs9 ∈ sr"

| SR10: "[ evs10 ∈ sr; legalUse(Card A); A ≠ Server;
  K = sesK(Nb, pairK(A, B));
  Inputs A (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb,
    Nonce (Pairkey(A, B)),
    Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce (Pairkey(A, B)),
      Agent B},
    Crypt (pairK(A, B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
    Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
    ∈ set evs10 ]
  ==> Outpts (Card A) A {Key K, Crypt (pairK(A, B)) (Nonce Nb)}
    # evs10 ∈ sr"

| SR10Fake: "[ evs10F ∈ sr;
  illegalUse(Card A);
  K = sesK(Nb, pairK(A, B));
  Inputs Spy (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb,
    Nonce (Pairkey(A, B)),
    Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce (Pairkey(A, B)),
      Agent B},
    Crypt (pairK(A, B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb}},
  Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
  ∈ set evs10F ]
  ==> Outpts (Card A) Spy {Key K, Crypt (pairK(A, B)) (Nonce Nb)}
    # evs10F ∈ sr"

| SR11: "[ evs11 ∈ sr;
```

```

Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs11;
Outpts (Card A) A {Key K, Certificate} ∈ set evs11 ]
⇒ Says A B (Certificate)
# evs11 ∈ sr"

| Oops1:
"[] evs01 ∈ sr;
Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate,
Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)} ∈ set evs01 ]
⇒ Notes Spy {Key K, Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B} # evs01 ∈ sr"

| Oops2:
"[] evs02 ∈ sr;
Outpts (Card A) A {Key K, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)}
∈ set evs02 ]
⇒ Notes Spy {Key K, Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B} # evs02 ∈ sr"

declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
"[] Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr ] ⇒ ∃ A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
"[] Gets B X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr ] ⇒ X ∈ knows Spy evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy_parts_Snd:
"[] Gets B {X, Y} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr ] ⇒ Y ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy_analz_Snd:
"[] Gets B {X, Y} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr ] ⇒ Y ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Inputs_imp_knows_Spy_secureM_sr:
  "〔 Inputs Spy C X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr 〕 ⇒ X ∈ knows Spy evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_Spy_Inputs_secureM_sr_Spy:
  "evs ∈ sr ⇒ knows Spy (Inputs Spy C X # evs) = insert X (knows Spy evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_Spy_Inputs_secureM_sr:
  "〔 A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr 〕 ⇒ knows Spy (Inputs A C X # evs) = knows Spy evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_Spy_Outpts_secureM_sr_Spy:
  "evs ∈ sr ⇒ knows Spy (Outpts C Spy X # evs) = insert X (knows Spy evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_Spy_Outpts_secureM_sr:
  "〔 A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr 〕 ⇒ knows Spy (Outpts C A X # evs) = knows Spy evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_A_Card_3:
  "〔 Inputs A C (Agent A) ∈ set evs; A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr 〕
   ⇒ legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
      (⊖ Pk Certificate. Gets A {Pk, Certificate} ∈ set evs)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_B_Card_6:
  "〔 Inputs B C {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs; B ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr 〕
   ⇒ legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card B) ∧ Gets B {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_A_Card_9:
  "〔 Inputs A C {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,
                  Cert1, Cert2, Cert3} ∈ set evs;
        A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr 〕
   ⇒ legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
      Gets A {Nonce Pk, Cert1} ∈ set evs      ∧
      Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Cert3} ∈ set evs      ∧
      Gets A {Nonce Nb, Cert2} ∈ set evs"

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma Outpts_A_Card_4:
  "[] Outpts C A {Nonce Na, (Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na))} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ sr []
  ==> legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
   Inputs A (Card A) (Agent A) ∈ set evs"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma Outpts_B_Card_7:
  "[] Outpts C B {Nonce Nb, Key K,
   Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
   Cert2} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ sr []
  ==> legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card B) ∧
   Inputs B (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma Outpts_A_Card_10:
  "[] Outpts C A {Key K, (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb))} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ sr []
  ==> legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
   (∃ Na Ver1 Ver2 Ver3.
    Inputs A (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
     Ver1, Ver2, Ver3} ∈ set evs)"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma Outpts_A_Card_10_imp_Inputs:
  "[] Outpts (Card A) A {Key K, Certificate} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr []
  ==> (∃ B Na Nb Ver1 Ver2 Ver3.
   Inputs A (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
    Ver1, Ver2, Ver3} ∈ set evs)"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma Outpts_honest_A_Card_4:
  "[] Outpts C A {Nonce Na, Crypt K X} ∈ set evs;
   A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr []
  ==> legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
   Inputs A (Card A) (Agent A) ∈ set evs"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma Outpts_honest_B_Card_7:
"[\ Outpts C B {\Nonce Nb, Key K, Cert1, Cert2} \in set evs;
  B \neq Spy; evs \in sr ]
\implies legalUse(C) \wedge C = (Card B) \wedge
(\exists A Na. Inputs B (Card B) {\Agent A, \Nonce Na} \in set evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_honest_A_Card_10:
"[\ Outpts C A {\Key K, Certificate} \in set evs;
  A \neq Spy; evs \in sr ]
\implies legalUse (C) \wedge C = (Card A) \wedge
(\exists B Na Nb Pk Ver1 Ver2 Ver3.
  Inputs A (Card A) {\Agent B, \Nonce Na, \Nonce Nb, Pk,
  Ver1, Ver2, Ver3} \in set evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_which_Card_4:
"[\ Outpts (Card A) A {\Nonce Na, Crypt K X} \in set evs; evs \in sr ]
\implies Inputs A (Card A) (\Agent A) \in set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_which_Card_7:
"[\ Outpts (Card B) B {\Nonce Nb, Key K, Cert1, Cert2} \in set evs;
  evs \in sr ]
\implies \exists A Na. Inputs B (Card B) {\Agent A, \Nonce Na} \in set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_which_Card_10:
"[\ Outpts (Card A) A {\Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))), Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (\Nonce Nb)} \in set evs;
  evs \in sr ]
\implies \exists Na. Inputs A (Card A) {\Agent B, \Nonce Na, \Nonce Nb, \Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
  Crypt (shrK A) {\Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Agent B},
  Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {\Nonce Na, \Nonce Nb}, Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (\Nonce Na)} \in set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_form_4:
"[\ Outpts (Card A) A {\Nonce Na, Certificate} \in set evs;
  \forall p q. Certificate \neq \{p, q\}; evs \in sr ]"

```

```

 $\implies \text{Certificate} = (\text{Crypt} (\text{crdK} (\text{Card } A)) (\text{Nonce Na}))"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_B_Card_form_7:
"〔 Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key K, Cert1, Cert2} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies \exists A \text{ Na.}$ 
  K = sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B)) ∧
  Cert1 = (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb}) ∧
  Cert2 = (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_form_10:
"〔 Outpts (Card A) A {Key K, Certificate} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies \exists B \text{ Nb.}$ 
  K = sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B)) ∧
  Certificate = (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_form_bis:
"〔 Outpts (Card A') A' {Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))), Certificate} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies A' = A \wedge$ 
  Certificate = (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_A_Card_form_9:
"〔 Inputs A (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,
  Cert1, Cert2, Cert3} ∈ set evs;
  evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies \text{Cert3} = \text{Crypt} (\text{crdK} (\text{Card } A)) (\text{Nonce Na})"$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_Card_legalUse:
"〔 Inputs A (Card A) X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr 〕 \implies \text{legalUse}(\text{Card } A)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_Card_legalUse:
"〔 Outpts (Card A) A X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr 〕 \implies \text{legalUse}(\text{Card } A)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_Card: "〔 Inputs A C X ∈ set evs; A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies C = (\text{Card } A) \wedge \text{legalUse}(C)"$ 
```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_Card: "〔 Outpts C A X ∈ set evs; A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr 〕
    ⟹ C = (Card A) ∧ legalUse(C)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_Outpts_Card:
    "〔 Inputs A C X ∈ set evs ∨ Outpts C A Y ∈ set evs;
        A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr 〕
    ⟹ C = (Card A) ∧ legalUse(Card A)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_Card_Spy:
    "〔 Inputs Spy C X ∈ set evs ∨ Outpts C Spy X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr 〕
    ⟹ C = (Card Spy) ∧ legalUse(Card Spy) ∨
        (Ǝ A. C = (Card A) ∧ illegalUse(Card A))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_unique_nonce:
    "〔 Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
        ∈ set evs;
        Outpts (Card A') A' {Nonce Na, Crypt (crdK (Card A')) (Nonce Na)}
        ∈ set evs;
        evs ∈ sr 〕 ⟹ A=A'""
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_B_Card_unique_nonce:
    "〔 Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key SK, Cert1, Cert2} ∈ set evs;
        Outpts (Card B') B' {Nonce Nb, Key SK', Cert1', Cert2'} ∈ set evs;
        evs ∈ sr 〕 ⟹ B=B' ∧ SK=SK' ∧ Cert1=Cert1' ∧ Cert2=Cert2''"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_B_Card_unique_key:
    "〔 Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key SK, Cert1, Cert2} ∈ set evs;
        Outpts (Card B') B' {Nonce Nb, Key SK', Cert1', Cert2'} ∈ set evs;
        evs ∈ sr 〕 ⟹ B=B' ∧ SK=SK' ∧ Cert1=Cert1' ∧ Cert2=Cert2''"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

Outpts (Card B') B' {Nonce Nb', Key SK, Cert1', Cert2'} ∈ set evs;
evs ∈ sr ]  $\implies$  B=B'  $\wedge$  Nb=Nb'  $\wedge$  Cert1=Cert1'  $\wedge$  Cert2=Cert2'
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_unique_key: "〔 Outpts (Card A) A {Key K, V} ∈ set evs;
Outpts (Card A') A' {Key K, V'} ∈ set evs;
evs ∈ sr ]  $\implies$  A=A'  $\wedge$  V=V'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_Unique:
"〔 Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, rest} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies$  Unique (Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, rest}) on evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_knows_Na:
"〔 Says A B {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies$  Nonce Na ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_knows_Nb:
"〔 Says B A {Nonce Nb, Certificate} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies$  Nonce Nb ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Pairkey_Gets_analz_knows_Spy:
"〔 Gets A {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Certificate} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies$  Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Pairkey_Inputs_imp_Gets:
"〔 Inputs A (Card A)
{Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
Cert1, Cert3, Cert2} ∈ set evs;
A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr 〕
 $\implies$  Gets A {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Cert1} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Pairkey_Inputs_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[] Inputs A (Card A)
   {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
    Cert1, Cert3, Cert2} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ sr []
  ==> Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

declare shrK_disj_sesK [THEN not_sym, iff]
declare pin_disj_sesK [THEN not_sym, iff]
declare crdK_disj_sesK [THEN not_sym, iff]
declare pairK_disj_sesK [THEN not_sym, iff]

```

$\langle ML \rangle$

```

lemma Spy_parts_keys [simp]: "evs ∈ sr ==>
  (Key (shrK P) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (Card P ∈ cloned) ∧
  (Key (pin P) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (P ∈ bad ∨ Card P ∈ cloned) ∧
  (Key (crdK C) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (C ∈ cloned) ∧
  (Key (pairK(A,B)) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (Card B ∈ cloned)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_shrK[simp]: "evs ∈ sr ==>
  (Key (shrK P) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (Card P ∈ cloned)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_crdK[simp]: "evs ∈ sr ==>
  (Key (crdK C) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (C ∈ cloned)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_pairK[simp]: "evs ∈ sr ==>
  (Key (pairK(A,B)) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (Card B ∈ cloned)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_image_Key_Un_Nonce:
  "analz (Key ` K ∪ Nonce ` N) = Key ` K ∪ Nonce ` N"
  ⟨proof⟩

⟨ML⟩

lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ sr ⇒ ∀ K KK.
    (Key K ∈ analz (Key`KK ∪ (knows Spy evs))) =
    (K ∈ KK ∨ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma analz_insert_freshK: "evs ∈ sr ⇒
  Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key K') (knows Spy evs)) =
  (K = K' ∨ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Na_Nb_certificate_authentic:
  "⟦ Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb} ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    ¬illegalUse(Card B);
    evs ∈ sr ⟧
  ⇒ Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))), Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb}, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Nb_certificate_authentic:
  "⟦ Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
    B ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card A); ¬illegalUse(Card B);
    evs ∈ sr ⟧
  ⇒ Outpts (Card A) A {Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))), Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_imp_pairK_parts:
  "⟦ Outpts (Card A) A {Key K, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)} ∈ set evs;
    "

```

$\text{evs} \in \text{sr}$  ]  
 $\implies \exists \text{ Na. } \text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs})"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Nb\_certificate\_authentic\_bis*:

$"[\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) (\text{Nonce Nb}) \in \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs});$   
 $B \neq \text{Spy}; \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B);$   
 $\text{evs} \in \text{sr}]$   
 $\implies \exists \text{ Na. } \text{Outpts}(\text{Card } B) B \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Key}(\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A,B))),$   
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\},$   
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) (\text{Nonce Nb})\} \in \text{set evs}"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Pairkey\_certificate\_authentic*:

$"[\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Nonce Pk}, \text{Agent } B\} \in \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs});$   
 $\text{Card } A \notin \text{cloned}; \text{evs} \in \text{sr}]$   
 $\implies \text{Pk} = \text{Pairkey}(A,B) \wedge$   
 $\text{Says Server } A \{\text{Nonce Pk},$   
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Nonce Pk}, \text{Agent } B\}\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs}"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *sesK\_authentic*:

$"[\text{Key}(\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A,B))) \in \text{parts} (\text{knows Spy evs});$   
 $A \neq \text{Spy}; B \neq \text{Spy}; \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } A); \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B);$   
 $\text{evs} \in \text{sr}]$   
 $\implies \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Key}(\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A,B))), \text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs}"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Confidentiality*:

$"[\text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Key}(\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A,B))), \text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B\}$   
 $\notin \text{set evs};$   
 $A \neq \text{Spy}; B \neq \text{Spy}; \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } A); \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B);$   
 $\text{evs} \in \text{sr}]$   
 $\implies \text{Key}(\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A,B))) \notin \text{analz} (\text{knows Spy evs})"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma Confidentiality_B:
"[\ Outpts (Card B) B {\Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate,
                           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (\Nonce Nb)} \in set evs;
  Notes Spy {\Key K, \Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B} \notin set evs;
  A \neq Spy; B \neq Spy; \neg illegalUse(Card A); Card B \notin cloned;
  evs \in sr ]
  \implies Key K \notin analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_authenticates_B:
"[\ Outpts (Card A) A {\Key K, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (\Nonce Nb)} \in set evs;
  \neg illegalUse(Card B);
  evs \in sr ]
  \implies \exists Na.
    Outpts (Card B) B {\Nonce Nb, Key K,
                           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {\Nonce Na, \Nonce Nb},
                           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (\Nonce Nb)} \in set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_authenticates_B_Gets:
"[\ Gets A {\Nonce Nb, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {\Nonce Na, \Nonce Nb}} \}
   \in set evs;
  \neg illegalUse(Card B);
  evs \in sr ]
  \implies Outpts (Card B) B {\Nonce Nb, Key (sesK(Nb, pairK (A, B))),
                           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {\Nonce Na, \Nonce Nb},
                           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (\Nonce Nb)} \in set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma B_authenticates_A:
"[\ Gets B (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (\Nonce Nb)) \in set evs;
  B \neq Spy; \neg illegalUse(Card A); \neg illegalUse(Card B);
  evs \in sr ]
  \implies Outpts (Card A) A
    {\Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))), Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (\Nonce Nb)} \in set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Confidentiality_A: "[\ Outpts (Card A) A

```

```

    {Key K, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)} ∈ set evs;
    Notes Spy {Key K, Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B} ∉ set evs;
    A ≠ Spy; B ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card A); ¬illegalUse(Card B);
    evs ∈ sr ]
    ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Outpts_imp_knows_agents_secureM_sr:
  "[[ Outpts (Card A) A X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ sr ]] ==> X ∈ knows A evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_keydist_to_B:
  "[[ Outpts (Card A) A
      {Key K, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)} ∈ set evs;
      ¬illegalUse(Card B);
      evs ∈ sr ]]
    ==> Key K ∈ analz (knows B evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma B_keydist_to_A:
  "[[ Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate,
      (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb))} ∈ set evs;
      Gets B (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)) ∈ set evs;
      B ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card A); ¬illegalUse(Card B);
      evs ∈ sr ]]
    ==> Key K ∈ analz (knows A evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Nb_certificate_authentic_B:
  "[[ Gets B (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)) ∈ set evs;
      B ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card B);
      evs ∈ sr ]]
    ==> ∃ Na.
      Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))), 
      Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb}},"

```

*Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Nb} ∈ set evs"*

*(proof)*

**lemma Pairkey\_certificate\_authentic\_A\_Card:**  
 "[] Inputs A (Card A)  
   {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,  
    Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce Pk, Agent B},  
    Cert2, Cert3} ∈ set evs;  
   A ≠ Spy; Card A ∉ cloned; evs ∈ sr []  
 ==> Pk = Pairkey(A,B) ∧  
   Says Server A {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),  
    Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Agent B}}}  
   ∈ set evs "

*(proof)*

**lemma Na\_Nb\_certificate\_authentic\_A\_Card:**  
 "[] Inputs A (Card A)  
   {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,  
    Cert1,  
    Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb}, Cert3} ∈ set evs;  
   A ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card B); evs ∈ sr []  
 ==> Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key (sesK(Nb, pairK (A, B))),  
    Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},  
    Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)}  
   ∈ set evs "

*(proof)*

**lemma Na\_authentic\_A\_Card:**  
 "[] Inputs A (Card A)  
   {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,  
    Cert1, Cert2, Cert3} ∈ set evs;  
   A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr []  
 ==> Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Cert3}  
   ∈ set evs"

*(proof)*

**lemma Inputs\_A\_Card\_9\_authentic:**  
 "[] Inputs A (Card A)  
   {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,  
    Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce Pk, Agent B},  
    Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb}, Cert3} ∈ set evs;

$A \neq \text{Spy}; \text{Card } A \notin \text{cloned}; \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B); \text{evs} \in \text{sr} \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{Says Server } A \{\text{Nonce Pk}, \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Nonce Pk}, \text{Agent } B\}\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs} \wedge$   
 $\text{Outpts}(\text{Card } B) B \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Key}(\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A, B))),$   
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A, B)) \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\},$   
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A, B)) (\text{Nonce Nb})\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs} \wedge$   
 $\text{Outpts}(\text{Card } A) A \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Cert3}\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs}''$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma SR4\_imp:**  
 $"[\text{Outpts}(\text{Card } A) A \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Crypt}(\text{crdK}(\text{Card } A)) (\text{Nonce Na})\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs};$   
 $A \neq \text{Spy}; \text{evs} \in \text{sr}] \Rightarrow \exists Pk V. \text{Gets } A \{Pk, V\} \in \text{set evs}"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma SR7\_imp:**  
 $"[\text{Outpts}(\text{Card } B) B \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Key } K,$   
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A, B)) \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\},$   
 $\text{Cert2}\} \in \text{set evs};$   
 $B \neq \text{Spy}; \text{evs} \in \text{sr}] \Rightarrow \text{Gets } B \{\text{Agent } A, \text{Nonce Na}\} \in \text{set evs}"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma SR10\_imp:**  
 $"[\text{Outpts}(\text{Card } A) A \{\text{Key } K, \text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A, B)) (\text{Nonce Nb})\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs};$   
 $A \neq \text{Spy}; \text{evs} \in \text{sr}] \Rightarrow \exists \text{Cert1 Cert2.}$   
 $\text{Gets } A \{\text{Nonce (Pairkey } (A, B)), \text{Cert1}\} \in \text{set evs} \wedge$   
 $\text{Gets } A \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Cert2}\} \in \text{set evs}"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma Outpts_Server_not_evs: "evs ∈ sr ==> Outpts (Card Server) P X ∉ set
evs"
⟨proof⟩

step2_integrity also is a reliability theorem

lemma Says_Server_message_form:
"[] Says Server A {Pk, Certificate} ∈ set evs;
evs ∈ sr []
==> ∃ B. Pk = Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)) ∧
Certificate = Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Agent B}"
⟨proof⟩

step4integrity is Outpts_A_Card_form_4
step7integrity is Outpts_B_Card_form_7

lemma step8_integrity:
"[] Says B A {Nonce Nb, Certificate} ∈ set evs;
B ≠ Server; B ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr []
==> ∃ Cert2 K.
Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate, Cert2} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

step9integrity is Inputs_A_Card_form_9
step10integrity is Outpts_A_Card_form_10.

lemma step11_integrity:
"[] Says A B (Certificate) ∈ set evs;
∀ p q. Certificate ≠ {p, q};
A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ sr []
==> ∃ K.
Outpts (Card A) A {Key K, Certificate} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 27 Bella's modification of the Shoup-Rubin protocol

```
theory ShoupRubinBella imports Smartcard begin
```

The modifications are that message 7 now mentions A, while message 10 now mentions Nb and B. The lack of explicitness of the original version was discovered by investigating adherence to the principle of Goal Availability. Only the updated version makes the goals of confidentiality, authentication and key distribution available to both peers.

```
axiomatization sesK :: "nat*key => key"
where
```

```
inj_sesK [iff]: "(sesK(m,k) = sesK(m',k')) = (m = m' ∧ k = k')" and
```

```

shrK_disj_sesK [iff]: "shrK A ≠ sesK(m,pk)" and
crdK_disj_sesK [iff]: "crdK C ≠ sesK(m,pk)" and
pin_disj_sesK [iff]: "pin P ≠ sesK(m,pk)" and
pairK_disj_sesK[iff]: "pairK(A,B) ≠ sesK(m,pk)" and

Atomic_distrib [iff]: "Atomic‘(KEY‘K ∪ NONCE‘N) =
                         Atomic‘(KEY‘K) ∪ Atomic‘(NONCE‘N)" and

shouprubin Assumes_securemeans [iff]: "evs ∈ srb ==> secureM"

definition Unique :: "[event, event list] => bool" ("Unique _ on _") where
  "Unique ev on evs ==
   ev ∉ set (t1 (dropWhile (% z. z ≠ ev) evs))"

inductive_set srb :: "event list set"
where
  Nil: "[] ∈ srb"

  / Fake: "⟦ evsF ∈ srb; X ∈ synth (analz (knows Spy evsF));
    illegalUse(Card B) ⟧
    ==> Says Spy A X #
      Inputs Spy (Card B) X # evsF ∈ srb"

  / Forge:
    "⟦ evsFo ∈ srb; Nonce Nb ∈ analz (knows Spy evsFo);
      Key (pairK(A,B)) ∈ knows Spy evsFo ⟧
    ==> Notes Spy (Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B)))) # evsFo ∈ srb"

  / Reception: "⟦ evsrb ∈ srb; Says A B X ∈ set evsrb ⟧
    ==> Gets B X # evsrb ∈ srb"

  / SR_U1: "⟦ evs1 ∈ srb; A ≠ Server ⟧
    ==> Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B}
      # evs1 ∈ srb"

  / SR_U2: "⟦ evs2 ∈ srb;
    Gets Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs2 ⟧
    ==> Says Server A {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
      Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Agent B}}
    "
    # evs2 ∈ srb"

```

```

| SR_U3: "[ evs3 ∈ srb; legalUse(Card A);
  Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs3;
  Gets A {Nonce Pk, Certificate} ∈ set evs3 ]
  ==> Inputs A (Card A) (Agent A)
  # evs3 ∈ srb"

| SR_U4: "[ evs4 ∈ srb;
  Nonce Na ∉ used evs4; legalUse(Card A); A ≠ Server;
  Inputs A (Card A) (Agent A) ∈ set evs4 ]
  ==> Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
  # evs4 ∈ srb"

| SR_U4Fake: "[ evs4F ∈ srb; Nonce Na ∉ used evs4F;
  illegalUse(Card A);
  Inputs Spy (Card A) (Agent A) ∈ set evs4F ]
  ==> Outpts (Card A) Spy {Nonce Na, Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
  # evs4F ∈ srb"

| SR_U5: "[ evs5 ∈ srb;
  Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Certificate} ∈ set evs5;
  ∀ p q. Certificate ≠ {p, q} ]
  ==> Says A B {Agent A, Nonce Na} # evs5 ∈ srb"

| SR_U6: "[ evs6 ∈ srb; legalUse(Card B);
  Gets B {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs6 ]
  ==> Inputs B (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na}
  # evs6 ∈ srb"

| SR_U7: "[ evs7 ∈ srb;
  Nonce Nb ∉ used evs7; legalUse(Card B); B ≠ Server;
  K = sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B));
  Key K ∉ used evs7;
  Inputs B (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs7]
  ==> Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K,
  Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
  Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)}"

```

```

# evs7 ∈ srb"

| SR_U7Fake: "[ evs7F ∈ srb; Nonce Nb ≠ used evs7F;
  illegalUse(Card B);
  K = sesK(Nb, pairK(A, B));
  Key K ≠ used evs7F;
  Inputs Spy (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs7F ]
  ==> Outpts (Card B) Spy {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K,
    Crypt (pairK(A, B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
    Crypt (pairK(A, B)) (Nonce Nb)}
  # evs7F ∈ srb"

| SR_U8: "[ evs8 ∈ srb;
  Inputs B (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs8;
  Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K,
    Cert1, Cert2} ∈ set evs8 ]
  ==> Says B A {Nonce Nb, Cert1} # evs8 ∈ srb"

| SR_U9: "[ evs9 ∈ srb; legalUse(Card A);
  Gets A {Nonce Pk, Cert1} ∈ set evs9;
  Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Cert2} ∈ set evs9;
  Gets A {Nonce Nb, Cert3} ∈ set evs9;
  ∀ p q. Cert2 ≠ {p, q} ]
  ==> Inputs A (Card A)
    {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,
    Cert1, Cert3, Cert2}
  # evs9 ∈ srb"

| SR_U10: "[ evs10 ∈ srb; legalUse(Card A); A ≠ Server;
  K = sesK(Nb, pairK(A, B));
  Inputs A (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb,
    Nonce (Pairkey(A, B)),
    Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce (Pairkey(A, B)),
      Agent B},
    Crypt (pairK(A, B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
    Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)} ∈ set evs10 ]
  ==> Outpts (Card A) A {Agent B, Nonce Nb,
    Key K, Crypt (pairK(A, B)) (Nonce Nb)}
  # evs10 ∈ srb"

```

```

| SR_U10Fake: "[] evs10F ∈ srb;
  illegalUse(Card A);
  K = sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B));
  Inputs Spy (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb,
    Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
    Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
      Agent B},
    Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
    Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
    ∈ set evs10F []
  ==> Outpts (Card A) Spy {Agent B, Nonce Nb,
    Key K, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)}
    # evs10F ∈ srb"

| SR_U11: "[] evs11 ∈ srb;
  Says A Server {Agent A, Agent B} ∈ set evs11;
  Outpts (Card A) A {Agent B, Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate}
    ∈ set evs11 []
  ==> Says A B (Certificate)
    # evs11 ∈ srb"

| Oops1:
  "[] evs01 ∈ srb;
  Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K, Cert1, Cert2}
    ∈ set evs01 []
  ==> Notes Spy {Key K, Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B} # evs01 ∈ srb"

| Oops2:
  "[] evs02 ∈ srb;
  Outpts (Card A) A {Agent B, Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate}
    ∈ set evs02 []
  ==> Notes Spy {Key K, Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B} # evs02 ∈ srb"

```

```

declare Fake_parts_insert_in_Un [dest]
declare analz_into_parts [dest]

```

```

lemma Gets_imp_Says:
  " $\llbracket \text{Gets } B \ X \in \text{set evs}; \ evs \in \text{srub} \ \rrbracket \implies \exists A. \ Says \ A \ B \ X \in \text{set evs}$ "  

  (proof)

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy:
  " $\llbracket \text{Gets } B \ X \in \text{set evs}; \ evs \in \text{srub} \ \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{knows Spy evs}$ "  

  (proof)

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy_parts_Snd:
  " $\llbracket \text{Gets } B \ \{X, Y\} \in \text{set evs}; \ evs \in \text{srub} \ \rrbracket \implies Y \in \text{parts (knows Spy evs)}$ "  

  (proof)

lemma Gets_imp_knows_Spy_analz_Snd:
  " $\llbracket \text{Gets } B \ \{X, Y\} \in \text{set evs}; \ evs \in \text{srub} \ \rrbracket \implies Y \in \text{analz (knows Spy evs)}$ "  

  (proof)

lemma Inputs_imp_knows_Spy_secureM_srb:
  " $\llbracket \text{Inputs Spy } C \ X \in \text{set evs}; \ evs \in \text{srub} \ \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{knows Spy evs}$ "  

  (proof)

lemma knows_Spy_Inputs_secureM_srb_Spy:
  " $\text{evs} \in \text{srub} \implies \text{knows Spy } (\text{Inputs Spy } C \ X \ # \ evs) = \text{insert } X \ (\text{knows Spy evs})$ "  

  (proof)

lemma knows_Spy_Inputs_secureM_srb:
  " $\llbracket A \neq \text{Spy}; \ evs \in \text{srub} \ \rrbracket \implies \text{knows Spy } (\text{Inputs } A \ C \ X \ # \ evs) = \text{knows Spy evs}$ "  

  (proof)

lemma knows_Spy_Outpts_secureM_srb_Spy:
  " $\text{evs} \in \text{srub} \implies \text{knows Spy } (\text{Outpts } C \ Spy \ X \ # \ evs) = \text{insert } X \ (\text{knows Spy evs})$ "  

  (proof)

lemma knows_Spy_Outpts_secureM_srb:
  " $\llbracket A \neq \text{Spy}; \ evs \in \text{srub} \ \rrbracket \implies \text{knows Spy } (\text{Outpts } C \ A \ X \ # \ evs) = \text{knows Spy evs}$ "  

  (proof)

```

```

lemma Inputs_A_Card_3:
"[] Inputs A C (Agent A) ∈ set evs; A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb []
⇒ legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
(∃ Pk Certificate. Gets A {Pk, Certificate} ∈ set evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_B_Card_6:
"[] Inputs B C {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs; B ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb []
⇒ legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card B) ∧ Gets B {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_A_Card_9:
"[] Inputs A C {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,
Cert1, Cert2, Cert3} ∈ set evs;

A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb []
⇒ legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
Gets A {Nonce Pk, Cert1} ∈ set evs      ∧
Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Cert3} ∈ set evs      ∧
Gets A {Nonce Nb, Cert2} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_4:
"[] Outpts C A {Nonce Na, (Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na))} ∈ set evs;
evs ∈ srb []
⇒ legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
Inputs A (Card A) (Agent A) ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_B_Card_7:
"[] Outpts C B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K,
Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
Cert2} ∈ set evs;
evs ∈ srb []
⇒ legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card B) ∧
Inputs B (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_10:
"[] Outpts C A {Agent B, Nonce Nb,
Key K, (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb))} ∈ set evs;
evs ∈ srb []
⇒ legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
(∃ Na Ver1 Ver2 Ver3.
Inputs A (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
Ver1, Ver2, Ver3} ∈ set evs)"

```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Outpts_A_Card_10_imp_Inputs:
  "[] Outpts (Card A) A {Agent B, Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate}
   ∈ set evs; evs ∈ srb []
  ==> (∃ Na Ver1 Ver2 Ver3.
    Inputs A (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
    Ver1, Ver2, Ver3} ∈ set evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Outpts_honest_A_Card_4:
  "[] Outpts C A {Nonce Na, Crypt K X} ∈ set evs;
   A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb []
  ==> legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
    Inputs A (Card A) (Agent A) ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Outpts_honest_B_Card_7:
  "[] Outpts C B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K, Cert1, Cert2} ∈ set evs;
   B ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb []
  ==> legalUse(C) ∧ C = (Card B) ∧
    (∃ Na. Inputs B (Card B) {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Outpts_honest_A_Card_10:
  "[] Outpts C A {Agent B, Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate} ∈ set evs;
   A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb []
  ==> legalUse (C) ∧ C = (Card A) ∧
    (∃ Na Pk Ver1 Ver2 Ver3.
      Inputs A (Card A) {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Pk,
      Ver1, Ver2, Ver3} ∈ set evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Outpts_which_Card_4:
  "[] Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Crypt K X} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ srb []
  ==> Inputs A (Card A) (Agent A) ∈ set evs"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Outpts_which_Card_7:
  "[] Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K, Cert1, Cert2}"
```

```

 $\in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{srbs} \]$ 
 $\implies \exists \text{Na}. \text{Inputs B (Card B)} \{\text{Agent A}, \text{Nonce Na}\} \in \text{set evs}$ 
(proof)

lemma Outpts_which_Card_10:
" $\llbracket \text{Outpts (Card A)} A \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Key K}, \text{Certificate}\} \in \text{set evs};$ 
 $\text{evs} \in \text{srbs} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \exists \text{Na}. \text{Inputs A (Card A)} \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Nonce (Pairkey(A,B))},$ 
 $\text{Crypt (shrK A)} \{\text{Nonce (Pairkey(A,B))}, \text{Agent B}\},$ 
 $\text{Crypt (pairK(A,B))} \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\},$ 
 $\text{Crypt (crdK (Card A))} (\text{Nonce Na}) \} \in \text{set evs}$ "
(proof)

lemma Outpts_A_Card_form_4:
" $\llbracket \text{Outpts (Card A)} A \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Certificate}\} \in \text{set evs};$ 
 $\forall p q. \text{Certificate} \neq \{p, q\}; \text{evs} \in \text{srbs} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{Certificate} = (\text{Crypt (crdK (Card A))} (\text{Nonce Na}))$ "
(proof)

lemma Outpts_B_Card_form_7:
" $\llbracket \text{Outpts (Card B)} B \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Agent A}, \text{Key K}, \text{Cert1}, \text{Cert2}\}$ 
 $\in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{srbs} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \exists \text{Na}.$ 
 $K = \text{sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))} \wedge$ 
 $\text{Cert1} = (\text{Crypt (pairK(A,B))} \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\}) \wedge$ 
 $\text{Cert2} = (\text{Crypt (pairK(A,B))} (\text{Nonce Nb}))$ "
(proof)

lemma Outpts_A_Card_form_10:
" $\llbracket \text{Outpts (Card A)} A \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Key K}, \text{Certificate}\}$ 
 $\in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{srbs} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies K = \text{sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))} \wedge$ 
 $\text{Certificate} = (\text{Crypt (pairK(A,B))} (\text{Nonce Nb}))$ "
(proof)

lemma Outpts_A_Card_form_bis:
" $\llbracket \text{Outpts (Card A')} A' \{\text{Agent B}', \text{Nonce Nb}', \text{Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B)))},$ 
 $\text{Certificate}\} \in \text{set evs};$ 
 $\text{evs} \in \text{srbs} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies A' = A \wedge B' = B \wedge Nb' = Nb \wedge$ 
 $\text{Certificate} = (\text{Crypt (pairK(A,B))} (\text{Nonce Nb}))$ "
(proof)

```

**lemma** *Inputs\_A\_Card\_form\_9:*

$\Rightarrow \langle proof \rangle$ 

$$\begin{aligned} & " \llbracket \text{Inputs A (Card A) } \{ \text{Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,} \\ & \quad \text{Cert1, Cert2, Cert3} \} \in \text{set evs;} \\ & \quad \text{evs} \in \text{srB} \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow \text{Cert3} = \text{Crypt}(\text{crdK(Card A)) (Nonce Na)}" \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *Inputs\_Card\_legalUse*:

"[ Inputs A (Card A)  $X \in \text{set evs}$ ;  $\text{evs} \in \text{srbs}$  ] \(\implies\) legalUse(Card A)"  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Outpts\_Card\_legalUse*:

" $\llbracket \text{Outpts}(\text{Card A}) \ A \ X \in \text{set} \ \text{evs}; \ \text{evs} \in \text{srb} \ \rrbracket \implies \text{legalUse}(\text{Card A})$ "  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Inputs\_Card*: " $\llbracket \text{Inputs } A \ C \ X \in \text{set } \text{evs}; \ A \neq \text{Spy}; \ \text{evs} \in \text{srbs} \ \rrbracket$   
 $\implies C = (\text{Card } A) \wedge \text{legalUse}(C)$ "  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Outpts\_Card*: " $\llbracket \text{Outpts } C \ A \ X \in \text{set evs}; \ A \neq \text{Spy}; \ \text{evs} \in \text{srbs} \ \rrbracket$   
 $\implies C = (\text{Card } A) \wedge \text{legalUse}(C)$ "  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Inputs\_Outpts\_Card*:

$\text{Inputs } A \ C \ X \in \text{set evs} \vee \text{Outpts } C \ A \ Y \in \text{set evs};$   
 $A \neq \text{Spy}; \text{evs} \in \text{srb}$   
 $\implies C = (\text{Card } A) \wedge \text{legalUse}(\text{Card } A)$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Inputs\_Card\_Spy*:

" $\llbracket \text{Inputs Spy } C \ X \in \text{set evs} \vee \text{Outpts } C \ \text{Spy } X \in \text{set evs; } \text{evs} \in \text{srb} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies C = (\text{Card Spy}) \wedge \text{legalUse}(\text{Card Spy}) \vee$   
 $(\exists A. \ C = (\text{Card } A) \wedge \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } A))$ "

```

lemma Outpts_A_Card_unique_nonce:
  "[] Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
   ∈ set evs;
   Outpts (Card A') A' {Nonce Na, Crypt (crdK (Card A')) (Nonce Na)}
   ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ srbs ] ==> A=A'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_B_Card_unique_nonce:
  "[] Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key SK, Cert1, Cert2} ∈ set
  evs;
  Outpts (Card B') B' {Nonce Nb, Agent A', Key SK', Cert1', Cert2'} ∈ set
  evs;
  evs ∈ srbs ] ==> B=B' ∧ A=A' ∧ SK=SK' ∧ Cert1=Cert1' ∧ Cert2=Cert2'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_B_Card_unique_key:
  "[] Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key SK, Cert1, Cert2} ∈ set
  evs;
  Outpts (Card B') B' {Nonce Nb', Agent A', Key SK, Cert1', Cert2'} ∈ set
  evs;
  evs ∈ srbs ] ==> B=B' ∧ A=A' ∧ Nb=Nb' ∧ Cert1=Cert1' ∧ Cert2=Cert2'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_unique_key:
  "[] Outpts (Card A) A {Agent B, Nonce Nb, Key K, V} ∈ set evs;
   Outpts (Card A') A' {Agent B', Nonce Nb', Key K, V'} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ srbs ] ==> A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ Nb=Nb' ∧ V=V'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Outpts_A_Card_Unique:
  "[] Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, rest} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ srbs ]
   ==> Unique (Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, rest}) on evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_knows_Na:
  "[[ Says A B {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ srb ]]
   ==> Nonce Na ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Spy_knows_Nb:
  "[[ Says B A {Nonce Nb, Certificate} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ srb ]]
   ==> Nonce Nb ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Pairkey_Gets_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[[ Gets A {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Certificate} ∈ set evs; evs ∈ srb ]]
   ==> Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Pairkey_Inputs_imp_Gets:
  "[[ Inputs A (Card A)
      {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
       Cert1, Cert3, Cert2} ∈ set evs;
      A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb ]]
   ==> Gets A {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Cert1} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Pairkey_Inputs_analz_knows_Spy:
  "[[ Inputs A (Card A)
      {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
       Cert1, Cert3, Cert2} ∈ set evs;
      evs ∈ srb ]]
   ==> Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

declare shrK_disj_sesK [THEN not_sym, iff]
declare pin_disj_sesK [THEN not_sym, iff]
declare crdK_disj_sesK [THEN not_sym, iff]
declare pairK_disj_sesK [THEN not_sym, iff]

```

⟨ML⟩

```

lemma Spy_parts_keys [simp]: "evs ∈ srb ==>
  (Key (shrK P) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (Card P ∈ cloned) ∧
  (Key (pin P) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (P ∈ bad ∨ Card P ∈ cloned) ∧
  (Key (crdK C) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (C ∈ cloned) ∧
  (Key (pairK(A,B)) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs)) = (Card B ∈ cloned)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_shrK[simp]: "evs ∈ srb ==>
  (Key (shrK P) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (Card P ∈ cloned)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_crdK[simp]: "evs ∈ srb ==>
  (Key (crdK C) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (C ∈ cloned)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Spy_analz_pairK[simp]: "evs ∈ srb ==>
  (Key (pairK(A,B)) ∈ analz (knows Spy evs)) = (Card B ∈ cloned)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_image_Key_Un_Nonce:
  "analz (Key ` K ∪ Nonce ` N) = Key ` K ∪ Nonce ` N"
⟨proof⟩

```

$\langle ML \rangle$

```

lemma analz_image_freshK [rule_format]:
  "evs ∈ srb ==>      ∀ K KK.
    (Key K ∈ analz (Key`KK ∪ (knows Spy evs))) =
    (K ∈ KK ∨ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_insert_freshK: "evs ∈ srb ==>
  Key K ∈ analz (insert (Key K') (knows Spy evs)) =
  (K = K' ∨ Key K ∈ analz (knows Spy evs))"
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *Na\_Nb\_certificate\_authentic*:

" $\llbracket \text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs}); \neg\text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B); \text{evs} \in \text{srub} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Outpts}(\text{Card } B) B \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Agent A}, \text{Key}(\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A,B)))\},$

$\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\},$   
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{set evs}$ "

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Nb\_certificate\_authentic*:

" $\llbracket \text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs}); B \neq \text{Spy}; \neg\text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } A); \neg\text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B); \text{evs} \in \text{srub} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Outpts}(\text{Card } A) A \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Key}(\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A,B)))\},$

$\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{set evs}$ "

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Outpts\_A\_Card\_imp\_pairK\_parts*:

" $\llbracket \text{Outpts}(\text{Card } A) A \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Key } K, \text{Certificate}\} \in \text{set evs}; \text{evs} \in \text{srub} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists \text{Na}. \text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs})"$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Nb\_certificate\_authentic\_bis*:

" $\llbracket \text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs}); B \neq \text{Spy}; \neg\text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B); \text{evs} \in \text{srub} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists \text{Na}. \text{Outpts}(\text{Card } B) B \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Agent A}, \text{Key}(\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A,B)))\},$

$\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\},$   
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{pairK}(A,B)) \{\text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{set evs}$ "

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Pairkey\_certificate\_authentic*:

" $\llbracket \text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Nonce Pk}, \text{Agent B}\} \in \text{parts}(\text{knows Spy evs}); \text{Card } A \notin \text{cloned}; \text{evs} \in \text{srub} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{Pk} = \text{Pairkey}(A,B) \wedge$   
 $\text{Says Server } A \{\text{Nonce Pk},$   
 $\text{Crypt}(\text{shrK } A) \{\text{Nonce Pk}, \text{Agent B}\}\}$   
 $\in \text{set evs}"$

*(proof)*

```

lemma sesK_authentic:
  "[] Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))) ∈ parts (knows Spy evs);
   A ≠ Spy; B ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card A); ¬illegalUse(Card B);
   evs ∈ srb []
  ==> Notes Spy {Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))), Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B}

  ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Confidentiality:
  "[] Notes Spy {Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))), Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B}

  ∉ set evs;
  A ≠ Spy; B ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card A); ¬illegalUse(Card B);
  evs ∈ srb []
  ==> Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))) ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Confidentiality_B:
  "[] Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K, Cert1, Cert2}
   ∈ set evs;
   Notes Spy {Key K, Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B} ∉ set evs;
   A ≠ Spy; B ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card A); Card B ∉ cloned;
   evs ∈ srb []
  ==> Key K ∉ analz (knows Spy evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_authenticates_B:
  "[] Outpts (Card A) A {Agent B, Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate} ∈ set evs;
   ¬illegalUse(Card B);
   evs ∈ srb []
  ==> ∃ Na. Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K,
   Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
   Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma A_authenticates_B_Gets:
  "[] Gets A {Nonce Nb, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb}}}
   ∈ set evs;

```

```

     $\neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B);$ 
     $\text{evs} \in \text{srub}$ 
 $\implies \text{Outpts } (\text{Card } B) B \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Agent A}, \text{Key } (\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK } (A, B))),$ 
 $\text{Crypt } (\text{pairK}(A, B)) \{\text{Nonce Na}, \text{Nonce Nb}\},$ 
 $\text{Crypt } (\text{pairK}(A, B)) \{\text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{set evs}''$ 

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma A_authenticates_B_bis:
    " $\llbracket \text{Outpts } (\text{Card } A) A \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Key K}, \text{Cert2}\} \in \text{set evs};$ 
      $\neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B);$ 
      $\text{evs} \in \text{srub} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \exists \text{ Cert1. Outpts } (\text{Card } B) B \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Agent A}, \text{Key K}, \text{Cert1}, \text{Cert2}\}$ 
 $\in \text{set evs}''$ 

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma B_authenticates_A:
    " $\llbracket \text{Gets B } (\text{Crypt } (\text{pairK}(A, B)) \{\text{Nonce Nb}\}) \in \text{set evs};$ 
      $B \neq \text{Spy}; \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } A); \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B);$ 
      $\text{evs} \in \text{srub} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{Outpts } (\text{Card } A) A \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce Nb},$ 
 $\text{Key } (\text{sesK}(Nb, \text{pairK}(A, B))), \text{Crypt } (\text{pairK}(A, B)) \{\text{Nonce Nb}\} \in \text{set evs}''$ 

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma B_authenticates_A_bis:
    " $\llbracket \text{Outpts } (\text{Card } B) B \{\text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Agent A}, \text{Key K}, \text{Cert1}, \text{Cert2}\} \in \text{set evs};$ 
     \text{Gets B } (\text{Cert2}) \in \text{set evs};
      $B \neq \text{Spy}; \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } A); \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B);$ 
      $\text{evs} \in \text{srub} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{Outpts } (\text{Card } A) A \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce Nb}, \text{Key K}, \text{Cert2}\} \in \text{set evs}''$ 

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma Confidentiality_A:
    " $\llbracket \text{Outpts } (\text{Card } A) A \{\text{Agent B}, \text{Nonce Nb},$ 
     \text{Key K, Certificate}\} \in \text{set evs};
     \text{Notes Spy } \{\text{Key K, Nonce Nb, Agent A, Agent B}\} \notin \text{set evs};
      $A \neq \text{Spy}; B \neq \text{Spy}; \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } A); \neg \text{illegalUse}(\text{Card } B);$ 
      $\text{evs} \in \text{srub} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{Key K} \notin \text{analz } (\text{knows Spy evs})''$ 

```

*(proof)*

```

lemma Outpts_imp_knows_agents_secureM_srb:
  "[[ Outpts (Card A) A X ∈ set evs; evs ∈ srb ]] ⇒ X ∈ knows A evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma A_keydist_to_B:
  "[[ Outpts (Card A) A {Agent B, Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate} ∈ set evs;
    ¬illegalUse(Card B);
    evs ∈ srb ]]
   ⇒ Key K ∈ analz (knows B evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma B_keydist_to_A:
  "[[ Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K, Cert1, Cert2} ∈ set evs;
    Gets B (Cert2) ∈ set evs;
    B ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card A); ¬illegalUse(Card B);
    evs ∈ srb ]]
   ⇒ Key K ∈ analz (knows A evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nb_certificate_authentic_B:
  "[[ Gets B (Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)) ∈ set evs;
    B ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card B);
    evs ∈ srb ]]
   ⇒ ∃ Na.
     Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key (sesK(Nb,pairK(A,B))), 
      Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
      Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Pairkey_certificate_authentic_A_Card:
  "[[ Inputs A (Card A)
    {Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,
     Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce Pk, Agent B},
     Cert2, Cert3} ∈ set evs;
    A ≠ Spy; Card A ∉ cloned; evs ∈ srb ]]
   ⇒ Pk = Pairkey(A,B) ∧

```

```

Says Server A {\Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)),
                  Crypt (shrK A) {\Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Agent B\}}
                  ∈ set evs "
⟨proof⟩

lemma Na_Nb_certificate_authentic_A_Card:
"〔 Inputs A (Card A)
    {\Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,
     Cert1, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {\Nonce Na, Nonce Nb\}, Cert3} ∈ set evs;

A ≠ Spy; ¬illegalUse(Card B); evs ∈ srb 〕
⇒ Outpts (Card B) B {\Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key (sesK(Nb, pairK (A, B))),

                           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {\Nonce Na, Nonce Nb\},
                           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)\}
                           ∈ set evs "
⟨proof⟩

lemma Na_authentic_A_Card:
"〔 Inputs A (Card A)
    {\Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,
     Cert1, Cert2, Cert3} ∈ set evs;
    A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb 〕
⇒ Outpts (Card A) A {\Nonce Na, Cert3\}
                           ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Inputs_A_Card_9_authentic:
"〔 Inputs A (Card A)
    {\Agent B, Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Nonce Pk,
     Crypt (shrK A) {\Nonce Pk, Agent B\},
     Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {\Nonce Na, Nonce Nb\}, Cert3} ∈ set evs;

A ≠ Spy; Card A ≠ cloned; ¬illegalUse(Card B); evs ∈ srb 〕
⇒ Says Server A {\Nonce Pk, Crypt (shrK A) {\Nonce Pk, Agent B\}}
                           ∈ set evs ∧
                           Outpts (Card B) B {\Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key (sesK(Nb, pairK (A, B))),

                           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {\Nonce Na, Nonce Nb\},
                           Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)\}
                           ∈ set evs ∧
                           Outpts (Card A) A {\Nonce Na, Cert3\}
                           ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma SR_U4_imp:
  "[] Outpts (Card A) A {Nonce Na, Crypt (crdK (Card A)) (Nonce Na)}
   ∈ set evs;
   A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb []
  ==> ∃ Pk V. Gets A {Pk, V} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma SR_U7_imp:
  "[] Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K,
   Crypt (pairK(A,B)) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb},
   Cert2} ∈ set evs;
   B ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb []
  ==> Gets B {Agent A, Nonce Na} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma SR_U10_imp:
  "[] Outpts (Card A) A {Agent B, Nonce Nb,
   Key K, Crypt (pairK(A,B)) (Nonce Nb)}
   ∈ set evs;
   A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb []
  ==> ∃ Cert1 Cert2.
   Gets A {Nonce (Pairkey (A, B)), Cert1} ∈ set evs ∧
   Gets A {Nonce Nb, Cert2} ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Outpts_Server_not_evs:
  "evs ∈ srb ==> Outpts (Card Server) P X ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

`step2_integrity` also is a reliability theorem

```

lemma Says_Server_message_form:
  "[] Says Server A {Pk, Certificate} ∈ set evs;
   evs ∈ srb []
  ==> ∃ B. Pk = Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)) ∧
   Certificate = Crypt (shrK A) {Nonce (Pairkey(A,B)), Agent B}"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

step4integrity is Outpts_A_Card_form_4
step7integrity is Outpts_B_Card_form_7

lemma step8_integrity:
  "[[ Says B A {Nonce Nb, Certificate} ∈ set evs;
    B ≠ Server; B ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb ]]
   ==> ∃ Cert2 K.
    Outpts (Card B) B {Nonce Nb, Agent A, Key K, Certificate, Cert2} ∈ set
    evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

step9integrity is Inputs_A_Card_form_9 step10integrity is Outpts_A_Card_form_10.

lemma step11_integrity:
  "[[ Says A B (Certificate) ∈ set evs;
    ∀ p q. Certificate ≠ {p, q};
    A ≠ Spy; evs ∈ srb ]]
   ==> ∃ K Nb.
    Outpts (Card A) A {Agent B, Nonce Nb, Key K, Certificate} ∈ set evs"
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 28 Smartcard protocols: rely on conventional Message and on new EventSC and Smartcard

```

theory Auth_Smartcard
imports
  ShoupRubin
  ShoupRubinBella
begin

end

```

## 29 Extensions to Standard Theories

```

theory Extensions
imports ".../Event"
begin

```

### 29.1 Extensions to Theory Set

```

lemma eq: "[[ ∀x. x ∈ A ==> x ∈ B; ∀x. x ∈ B ==> x ∈ A ]] ==> A = B"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma insert_Un: "P ({x} ∪ A) ==> P (insert x A)"
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma in_sub: "x ∈ A ==> {x} ⊆ A"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

## 29.2 Extensions to Theory List

### 29.2.1 "remove l x" erase the first element of "l" equal to "x"

```
primrec remove :: "'a list => 'a => 'a list" where
"remove [] y = []" |
"remove (x#xs) y = (if x=y then xs else x # remove xs y)"

lemma set_remove: "set (remove l x) <= set l"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 29.3 Extensions to Theory Message

### 29.3.1 declarations for tactics

```
declare analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare parts_insert2 [simp]
declare analz_cut [dest]
declare if_split_asm [split]
declare analz_insertI [intro]
declare Un_Diff [simp]
```

### 29.3.2 extract the agent number of an Agent message

```
primrec agt_nb :: "msg => agent" where
"agt_nb (Agent A) = A"
```

### 29.3.3 messages that are pairs

```
definition is_MPair :: "msg => bool" where
"is_MPair X == ∃ Y Z. X = {Y,Z}"

declare is_MPair_def [simp]

lemma MPair_is_MPair [iff]: "is_MPair {X,Y}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Agent_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Agent A)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Number_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Number n)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Key_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Key K)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Nonce n)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Hash_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Hash X)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Crypt_isnt_MPair [iff]: "~ is_MPair (Crypt K X)"
⟨proof⟩
```

**abbreviation**

```

not_MPair :: "msg => bool" where
"not_MPair X == ~ is_MPair X"

lemma is_MPairE: "[is_MPair X ==> P; not_MPair X ==> P] ==> P"
⟨proof⟩

declare is_MPair_def [simp del]

definition has_no_pair :: "msg set => bool" where
"has_no_pair H == ∀ X Y. {X,Y} ∉ H"

declare has_no_pair_def [simp]

```

#### 29.3.4 well-foundedness of messages

```

lemma wf_Crypt1 [iff]: "Crypt K X ~= X"
⟨proof⟩

lemma wf_Crypt2 [iff]: "X ~= Crypt K X"
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_size: "X ∈ parts {Y} ==> X=Y ∨ size X < size Y"
⟨proof⟩

lemma wf_Crypt_parts [iff]: "Crypt K X ∉ parts {X}"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 29.3.5 lemmas on keysFor

```

definition usekeys :: "msg set => key set" where
"usekeys G ≡ {K. ∃ Y. Crypt K Y ∈ G}"

lemma finite_keysFor [intro]: "finite G ==> finite (keysFor G)"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 29.3.6 lemmas on parts

```

lemma parts_sub: "[X ∈ parts G; G ⊆ H] ==> X ∈ parts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_Diff [dest]: "X ∈ parts (G - H) ==> X ∈ parts G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_Diff_notin: "[Y ∉ H; Nonce n ∉ parts (H - {Y})] ==> Nonce n ∉ parts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas parts_insert_substI = parts_insert [THEN ssubst]
lemmas parts_insert_substD = parts_insert [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

lemma finite_parts_msg [iff]: "finite (parts {X})"
⟨proof⟩

lemma finite_parts [intro]: "finite H ==> finite (parts H)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma parts_parts: " $\llbracket X \in \text{parts } \{Y\}; Y \in \text{parts } G \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{parts } G$ "
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_parts_parts: " $\llbracket X \in \text{parts } \{Y\}; Y \in \text{parts } \{Z\}; Z \in \text{parts } G \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $X \in \text{parts } G$ "
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_parts_Crypt: " $\llbracket \text{Crypt } K X \in \text{parts } G; \text{Nonce } n \in \text{parts } \{X\} \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $\text{Nonce } n \in \text{parts } G$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

### 29.3.7 lemmas on synth

```

lemma synth_sub: " $\llbracket X \in \text{synth } G; G \subseteq H \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{synth } H$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Crypt_synth [rule_format]: " $\llbracket X \in \text{synth } G; \text{Key } K \notin G \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $\text{Crypt } K Y \in \text{parts } \{X\} \longrightarrow \text{Crypt } K Y \in \text{parts } G$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

### 29.3.8 lemmas on analz

```

lemma analz_UnI1 [intro]: " $X \in \text{analz } G \implies X \in \text{analz } (G \cup H)$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_sub: " $\llbracket X \in \text{analz } G; G \subseteq H \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{analz } H$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_Diff [dest]: " $X \in \text{analz } (G - H) \implies X \in \text{analz } G$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemmas in_analz_subset_cong = analz_subset_cong [THEN subsetD]
```

```

lemma analz_eq: " $A = A' \implies \text{analz } A = \text{analz } A'$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemmas insert_commute_substI = insert_commute [THEN ssubst]
```

```

lemma analz_insertD:
    " $\llbracket \text{Crypt } K Y \in H; \text{Key } (\text{invKey } K) \in H \rrbracket \implies \text{analz } (\text{insert } Y H) = \text{analz } H$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma must_decrypt [rule_format, dest]: " $\llbracket X \in \text{analz } H; \text{has_no_pair } H \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $X \notin H \longrightarrow (\exists K Y. \text{Crypt } K Y \in H \wedge \text{Key } (\text{invKey } K) \in H)$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz_needs_only_finite: " $X \in \text{analz } H \implies \exists G. G \subseteq H \wedge \text{finite } G$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma notin_analz_insert: " $X \notin \text{analz } (\text{insert } Y G) \implies X \notin \text{analz } G$ "
⟨proof⟩

```

### 29.3.9 lemmas on parts, synth and analz

```

lemma parts_invKey [rule_format, dest]: "X ∈ parts {Y} ==>
X ∈ analz (insert (Crypt K Y) H) —> X ∉ analz H —> Key (invKey K) ∈ analz
H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma in_analz: "Y ∈ analz H ==> ∃ X. X ∈ H ∧ Y ∈ parts {X}"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas in_analz_subset_parts = analz_subset_parts [THEN subsetD]

lemma Crypt_synth_insert: "[Crypt K X ∈ parts (insert Y H);
Y ∈ synth (analz H); Key K ∉ analz H] ==> Crypt K X ∈ parts H"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 29.3.10 greatest nonce used in a message

```

fun greatest_msg :: "msg => nat"
where
  "greatest_msg (Nonce n) = n"
| "greatest_msg {X, Y} = max (greatest_msg X) (greatest_msg Y)"
| "greatest_msg (Crypt K X) = greatest_msg X"
| "greatest_msg other = 0"

lemma greatest_msg_is_greatest: "Nonce n ∈ parts {X} ==> n ≤ greatest_msg
X"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 29.3.11 sets of keys

```

definition keyset :: "msg set => bool" where
"keyset G ≡ ∀ X. X ∈ G —> (∃ K. X = Key K)"

lemma keyset_in [dest]: "[keyset G; X ∈ G] ==> ∃ K. X = Key K"
⟨proof⟩

lemma MPair_notin_keyset [simp]: "keyset G ==> {X, Y} ∉ G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Crypt_notin_keyset [simp]: "keyset G ==> Crypt K X ∉ G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_notin_keyset [simp]: "keyset G ==> Nonce n ∉ G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_keyset [simp]: "keyset G ==> parts G = G"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 29.3.12 keys a priori necessary for decrypting the messages of G

```

definition keysfor :: "msg set => msg set" where
"keysfor G == Key ` keysFor (parts G)"

lemma keyset_keysfor [iff]: "keyset (keysfor G)"

```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma keyset_Diff_keysfor [simp]: "keyset H ==> keyset (H - keysfor G)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma keysfor_Crypt: "Crypt K X ∈ parts G ==> Key (invKey K) ∈ keysfor G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma no_key_no_Crypt: "Key K ∉ keysfor G ==> Crypt (invKey K) X ∉ parts G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma finite_keysfor [intro]: "finite G ==> finite (keysfor G)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 29.3.13 only the keys necessary for G are useful in analz

```

lemma analz_keyset: "keyset H ==>
analz (G Un H) = H - keysfor G Un (analz (G Un (H Int keysfor G)))"
⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemmas analz_keyset_substD = analz_keyset [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]
```

## 29.4 Extensions to Theory Event

### 29.4.1 general protocol properties

```

definition is_Says :: "event => bool" where
"is_Says ev == (exists A B X. ev = Says A B X)"

```

```

lemma is_Says_Says [iff]: "is_Says (Says A B X)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition Gets_correct :: "event list set => bool" where
"Gets_correct p == forall evs B X. evs ∈ p —> Gets B X ∈ set evs
—> (exists A. Says A B X ∈ set evs)"

```

```

lemma Gets_correct_Says: "[Gets_correct p; Gets B X # evs ∈ p]
==> exists A. Says A B X ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition one_step :: "event list set => bool" where
"one_step p == forall evs ev. ev#evs ∈ p —> evs ∈ p"

```

```

lemma one_step_Cons [dest]: "[one_step p; ev#evs ∈ p] ==> evs ∈ p"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma one_step_app: "[evs@evs' ∈ p; one_step p; [] ∈ p] ==> evs' ∈ p"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma trunc: "[evs @ evs' ∈ p; one_step p] ==> evs' ∈ p"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition has_only_Says :: "event list set => bool" where

```

```

"has_only_Says p ≡ ∀ evs ev. evs ∈ p → ev ∈ set evs
→ (exists A B X. ev = Says A B X)"

lemma has_only_SaysD: "[ev ∈ set evs; evs ∈ p; has_only_Says p]
⇒ ∃ A B X. ev = Says A B X"
⟨proof⟩

lemma in_has_only_Says [dest]: "[has_only_Says p; evs ∈ p; ev ∈ set evs]
⇒ ∃ A B X. ev = Says A B X"
⟨proof⟩

lemma has_only_Says_imp_Gets_correct [simp]: "has_only_Says p
⇒ Gets_correct p"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 29.4.2 lemma on knows

```

lemma Says_imp_spies2: "Says A B {X,Y} ∈ set evs ⇒ Y ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_not_parts: "[Says A B X ∈ set evs; Y ∉ parts (spies evs)]
⇒ Y ∉ parts {X}"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 29.4.3 knows without initState

```

primrec knows' :: "agent => event list => msg set" where
  knows'_Nil: "knows' A [] = {}" |
  knows'_Cons0:
    "knows' A (ev # evs) = (
      if A = Spy then (
        case ev of
          Says A' B X => insert X (knows' A evs)
          | Gets A' X => knows' A evs
          | Notes A' X => if A' ∈ bad then insert X (knows' A evs) else knows'
            A evs
      ) else (
        case ev of
          Says A' B X => if A=A' then insert X (knows' A evs) else knows' A evs
          | Gets A' X => if A=A' then insert X (knows' A evs) else knows' A evs
          | Notes A' X => if A=A' then insert X (knows' A evs) else knows' A evs
      ))"

```

#### abbreviation

```

spies' :: "event list => msg set" where
"spies' == knows' Spy"

```

#### 29.4.4 decomposition of knows into knows' and initState

```

lemma knows_decomp: "knows A evs = knows' A evs Un (initState A)"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas knows_decomp_substI = knows_decomp [THEN ssubst]
lemmas knows_decomp_substD = knows_decomp [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

```

```

lemma knows'_sub_knows: "knows' A evs <= knows A evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows'_Cons: "knows' A (ev#evs) = knows' A [ev] Un knows' A evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas knows'_Cons_substI = knows'_Cons [THEN ssubst]
lemmas knows'_Cons_substD = knows'_Cons [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

lemma knows_Cons: "knows A (ev#evs) = initState A Un knows' A [ev]
Un knows A evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas knows_Cons_substI = knows_Cons [THEN ssubst]
lemmas knows_Cons_substD = knows_Cons [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

lemma knows'_sub_spies': "[evs ∈ p; has_only_Says p; one_step p] 
⇒ knows' A evs ⊆ spies' evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 29.4.5 knows' is finite

```

lemma finite_knows' [iff]: "finite (knows' A evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 29.4.6 monotonicity of knows

```

lemma knows_sub_Cons: "knows A evs <= knows A (ev#evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_ConsI: "X ∈ knows A evs ⇒ X ∈ knows A (ev#evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_sub_app: "knows A evs <= knows A (evs @ evs')"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 29.4.7 maximum knowledge an agent can have includes messages sent to the agent

```

primrec knows_max' :: "agent => event list => msg set" where
knows_max'_def_Nil: "knows_max' A [] = {}" |
knows_max'_def_Cons: "knows_max' A (ev # evs) = (
  if A=Spy then (
    case ev of
      Says A' B X => insert X (knows_max' A evs)
    | Gets A' X => knows_max' A evs
    | Notes A' X =>
      if A' ∈ bad then insert X (knows_max' A evs) else knows_max' A evs
  ) else (
    case ev of
      Says A' B X =>
        if A=A' | A=B then insert X (knows_max' A evs) else knows_max' A evs
    | Gets A' X =>
      if A=A' then insert X (knows_max' A evs) else knows_max' A evs
  )
)
```

```

/ Notes A' X =>
  if A=A' then insert X (knows_max' A evs) else knows_max' A evs
))"

definition knows_max :: "agent => event list => msg set" where
"knows_max A evs == knows_max' A evs Un initState A"

abbreviation
spies_max :: "event list => msg set" where
"spies_max evs == knows_max Spy evs"

29.4.8 basic facts about knows_max

lemma spies_max_spies [iff]: "spies_max evs = spies evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_max'_Cons: "knows_max' A (ev#evs)
= knows_max' A [ev] Un knows_max' A evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas knows_max'_Cons_substI = knows_max'_Cons [THEN ssubst]
lemmas knows_max'_Cons_substD = knows_max'_Cons [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

lemma knows_max_Cons: "knows_max A (ev#evs)
= knows_max' A [ev] Un knows_max A evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas knows_max_Cons_substI = knows_max_Cons [THEN ssubst]
lemmas knows_max_Cons_substD = knows_max_Cons [THEN sym, THEN ssubst]

lemma finite_knows_max' [iff]: "finite (knows_max' A evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_max'_sub_spies': "[evs ∈ p; has_only_Says p; one_step p]
⇒ knows_max' A evs ⊆ spies' evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_max'_in_spies' [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; X ∈ knows_max' A evs;
has_only_Says p; one_step p] ⇒ X ∈ spies' evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma knows_max'_app: "knows_max' A (evs @ evs')
= knows_max' A evs Un knows_max' A evs'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_to_knows_max': "Says A B X ∈ set evs ⇒ X ∈ knows_max' B evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_from_knows_max': "Says A B X ∈ set evs ⇒ X ∈ knows_max' A evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 29.4.9 used without initState

```

primrec used' :: "event list => msg set" where
"used' [] = {}" /

```

```

"used' (ev # evs) = (
  case ev of
    Says A B X => parts {X} Un used' evs
    | Gets A X => used' evs
    | Notes A X => parts {X} Un used' evs
  )"

definition init :: "msg set" where
"init == used []"

lemma used_decomp: "used evs = init Un used' evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used'_sub_app: "used' evs ⊆ used' (evs@evs')"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used'_parts [rule_format]: "X ∈ used' evs ⇒ Y ∈ parts {X} → Y
∈ used' evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 29.4.10 monotonicity of used

```

lemma used_sub_Cons: "used evs <= used (ev#evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_ConsI: "X ∈ used evs ⇒ X ∈ used (ev#evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma notin_used_ConsD: "X ∉ used (ev#evs) ⇒ X ∉ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_appD [dest]: "X ∈ used (evs @ evs') ⇒ X ∈ used evs ∨ X ∈ used
evs'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_ConsD: "X ∈ used (ev#evs) ⇒ X ∈ used [ev] ∨ X ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_sub_app: "used evs <= used (evs@evs')"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_appIL: "X ∈ used evs ⇒ X ∈ used (evs' @ evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_appIR: "X ∈ used evs ⇒ X ∈ used (evs @ evs')"
⟨proof⟩

lemma used_parts: "[X ∈ parts {Y}; Y ∈ used evs] ⇒ X ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_Says_used: "[Says A B X ∈ set evs; Y ∈ parts {X}] ⇒ Y ∈ used
evs"
⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemma parts_used_app: "X ∈ parts {Y} ⇒ X ∈ used (evs @ Says A B Y # evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 29.4.11 lemmas on used and knows

```
lemma initState_used: "X ∈ parts (initState A) ⇒ X ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Says_imp_used: "Says A B X ∈ set evs ⇒ parts {X} ⊆ used evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not_used_not_spied: "X ∉ used evs ⇒ X ∉ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not_used_not_parts: "[Y ∉ used evs; Says A B X ∈ set evs]
⇒ Y ∉ parts {X}]"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not_used_parts_false: "[X ∉ used evs; Y ∈ parts (spies evs)]
⇒ X ∉ parts {Y}]"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma known_used [rule_format]: "[evs ∈ p; Gets_correct p; one_step p]
⇒ X ∈ parts (knows A evs) → X ∈ used evs]"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma known_max_used [rule_format]: "[evs ∈ p; Gets_correct p; one_step p]
⇒ X ∈ parts (knows_max A evs) → X ∈ used evs]"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not_used_not_known: "[evs ∈ p; X ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ X ∉ parts (knows A evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not_used_not_known_max: "[evs ∈ p; X ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ X ∉ parts (knows_max A evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 29.4.12 a nonce or key in a message cannot equal a fresh nonce or key

```
lemma Nonce_neq [dest]: "[Nonce n' ∉ used evs;
Says A B X ∈ set evs; Nonce n ∈ parts {X}] ⇒ n ≠ n'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Key_neq [dest]: "[Key n' ∉ used evs;
Says A B X ∈ set evs; Key n ∈ parts {X}] ⇒ n ~ n'"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 29.4.13 message of an event

```
primrec msg :: "event => msg"
where
"msg (Says A B X) = X"
```

```

| "msg (Gets A X) = X"
| "msg (Notes A X) = X"

lemma used_sub_parts_used: "X ∈ used (ev # evs) ⟹ X ∈ parts {msg ev} ∪
used evs"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 30 Decomposition of Analz into two parts

theory Analz imports Extensions begin

decomposition of analz into two parts: *pparts* (for pairs) and analz of *kparts*

### 30.1 messages that do not contribute to analz

inductive\_set

```

pparts ::= "msg set => msg set"
  for H ::= "msg set"
where

```

```

  Inj [intro]: "[X ∈ H; is_MPair X] ⟹ X ∈ pparts H"
  | Fst [dest]: "[{X, Y} ∈ pparts H; is_MPair X] ⟹ X ∈ pparts H"
  | Snd [dest]: "[{X, Y} ∈ pparts H; is_MPair Y] ⟹ Y ∈ pparts H"

```

### 30.2 basic facts about *pparts*

```

lemma pparts_is_MPair [dest]: "X ∈ pparts H ⟹ is_MPair X"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Crypt_notin_pparts [iff]: "Crypt K X ∉ pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Key_notin_pparts [iff]: "Key K ∉ pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Nonce_notin_pparts [iff]: "Nonce n ∉ pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Number_notin_pparts [iff]: "Number n ∉ pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Agent_notin_pparts [iff]: "Agent A ∉ pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma pparts_empty [iff]: "pparts {} = {}"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma pparts_insertI [intro]: "X ∈ pparts H ⟹ X ∈ pparts (insert Y H)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma pparts_sub: "[X ∈ pparts G; G ⊆ H] ⟹ X ∈ pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma pparts_insert2 [iff]: "pparts (insert X (insert Y H))
= pparts {X} Un pparts {Y} Un pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_insert_MPai [iff]: "pparts (insert {X,Y} H)
= insert {X,Y} (pparts ({X,Y} ∪ H))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_insert_Nonce [iff]: "pparts (insert (Nonce n) H) = pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_insert_Crypt [iff]: "pparts (insert (Crypt K X) H) = pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_insert_Key [iff]: "pparts (insert (Key K) H) = pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_insert_Agent [iff]: "pparts (insert (Agent A) H) = pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_insert_Number [iff]: "pparts (insert (Number n) H) = pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_insert_Hash [iff]: "pparts (insert (Hash X) H) = pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_insert: "X ∈ pparts (insert Y H) ⟹ X ∈ pparts {Y} ∪ pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma insert_pparts: "X ∈ pparts {Y} ∪ pparts H ⟹ X ∈ pparts (insert Y H)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_Un [iff]: "pparts (G ∪ H) = pparts G ∪ pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_pparts [iff]: "pparts (pparts H) = pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_insert_eq: "pparts (insert X H) = pparts {X} Un pparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas pparts_insert_substI = pparts_insert_eq [THEN ssubst]

lemma in_pparts: "Y ∈ pparts H ⟹ ∃X. X ∈ H ∧ Y ∈ pparts {X}"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 30.3 facts about pparts and parts

```
lemma pparts_no_Nonce [dest]: "[X ∈ pparts {Y}; Nonce n ∉ parts {Y}]
```

$\implies \text{Nonce } n \notin \text{parts } \{X\}$ "  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 30.4 facts about `pparts` and `analz`

`lemma pparts_analz: "X ∈ pparts H ⟹ X ∈ analz H"`  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

`lemma pparts_analz_sub: "[X ∈ pparts G; G ⊆ H] ⟹ X ∈ analz H"`  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 30.5 messages that contribute to `analz`

`inductive_set`  
`kparts :: "msg set => msg set"`  
`for H :: "msg set"`  
`where`  
`Inj [intro]: "[X ∈ H; not_MPair X] ⟹ X ∈ kparts H"`  
`| Fst [intro]: "[{X,Y} ∈ pparts H; not_MPair X] ⟹ X ∈ kparts H"`  
`| Snd [intro]: "[{X,Y} ∈ pparts H; not_MPair Y] ⟹ Y ∈ kparts H"`

### 30.6 basic facts about `kparts`

`lemma kparts_not_MPair [dest]: "X ∈ kparts H ⟹ not_MPair X"`  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

`lemma kparts_empty [iff]: "kparts {} = {}"`  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

`lemma kparts_insertI [intro]: "X ∈ kparts H ⟹ X ∈ kparts (insert Y H)"`  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

`lemma kparts_insert2 [iff]: "kparts (insert X (insert Y H))`  
 $= \text{kparts } \{X\} \cup \text{kparts } \{Y\} \cup \text{kparts } H"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

`lemma kparts_insert_MPair [iff]: "kparts (insert {X,Y} H)`  
 $= \text{kparts } \{X,Y\} \cup \text{kparts } H"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

`lemma kparts_insert_Nonce [iff]: "kparts (insert (Nonce n) H)`  
 $= \text{insert } (\text{Nonce } n) (\text{kparts } H)"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

`lemma kparts_insert_Crypt [iff]: "kparts (insert (Crypt K X) H)`  
 $= \text{insert } (\text{Crypt } K X) (\text{kparts } H)"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

`lemma kparts_insert_Key [iff]: "kparts (insert (Key K) H)`  
 $= \text{insert } (\text{Key } K) (\text{kparts } H)"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

`lemma kparts_insert_Agent [iff]: "kparts (insert (Agent A) H)`  
 $= \text{insert } (\text{Agent } A) (\text{kparts } H)"$

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_insert_Number [iff]: "kparts (insert (Number n) H)
= insert (Number n) (kparts H)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_insert_Hash [iff]: "kparts (insert (Hash X) H)
= insert (Hash X) (kparts H)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_insert: "X ∈ kparts (insert X H) ⟹ X ∈ kparts {X} ∪ kparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_insert_fst [rule_format,dest]: "X ∈ kparts (insert Z H) ⟹
X ∉ kparts H ⟹ X ∈ kparts {Z}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_sub: "[X ∈ kparts G; G ⊆ H] ⟹ X ∈ kparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_Un [iff]: "kparts (G ∪ H) = kparts G ∪ kparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pparts_kparts [iff]: "pparts (kparts H) = {}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_kparts [iff]: "kparts (kparts H) = kparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_insert_eq: "kparts (insert X H) = kparts {X} ∪ kparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas kparts_insert_substI = kparts_insert_eq [THEN ssubst]

lemma in_kparts: "Y ∈ kparts H ⟹ ∃X. X ∈ H ∧ Y ∈ kparts {X}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_has_no_pair [iff]: "has_no_pair (kparts H)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 30.7 facts about kparts and parts

```

lemma kparts_no_Nonce [dest]: "[X ∈ kparts {Y}; Nonce n ∉ parts {Y}]
⟹ Nonce n ∉ parts {X}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_parts: "X ∈ kparts H ⟹ X ∈ parts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_kparts: "X ∈ parts (kparts H) ⟹ X ∈ parts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Crypt_kparts_Nonce_parts [dest]: "[Crypt K Y ∈ kparts {Z};"

```

```
Nonce n ∈ parts {Y}] ⇒ Nonce n ∈ parts {Z}"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 30.8 facts about `kparts` and `analz`

```
lemma kparts_analz: "X ∈ kparts H ⇒ X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma kparts_analz_sub: "[X ∈ kparts G; G ⊆ H] ⇒ X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_kparts [rule_format, dest]: "X ∈ analz H ⇒
Y ∈ kparts {X} → Y ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_kparts_analz: "X ∈ analz (kparts H) ⇒ X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_kparts_insert: "X ∈ analz (kparts (insert Z H)) ⇒ X ∈ analz
(kparts {Z} ∪ kparts H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_kparts_synth [rule_format]: "Y ∈ synth (analz G)
⇒ Nonce n ∈ kparts {Y} → Nonce n ∈ analz G"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma kparts_insert_synth: "[Y ∈ parts (insert X G); X ∈ synth (analz G);
Nonce n ∈ kparts {Y}; Nonce n ∉ analz G] ⇒ Y ∈ parts G"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_insert_synth:
"[Crypt K Y ∈ parts (insert X G); X ∈ synth (analz G); Nonce n ∈ kparts
{Y}; Nonce n ∉ analz G]
⇒ Crypt K Y ∈ parts G"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 30.9 analz is pparts + analz of kparts

```
lemma analz_pparts_kparts: "X ∈ analz H ⇒ X ∈ pparts H ∨ X ∈ analz (kparts
H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_pparts_kparts_eq: "analz H = pparts H ∪ analz (kparts H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas analz_pparts_kparts_substI = analz_pparts_kparts_eq [THEN ssubst]
lemmas analz_pparts_kparts_substD = analz_pparts_kparts_eq [THEN sym, THEN
ssubst]
```

```
end
```

## 31 Protocol-Independent Confidentiality Theorem on Nonces

```
theory Guard imports Analz Extensions begin
```

```
inductive_set
  guard :: "nat ⇒ key set ⇒ msg set"
  for n :: nat and Ks :: "key set"
where
  No_Nonce [intro]: "Nonce n ∉ parts {X} ⇒ X ∈ guard n Ks"
  | Guard_Nonce [intro]: "invKey K ∈ Ks ⇒ Crypt K X ∈ guard n Ks"
  | Crypt [intro]: "X ∈ guard n Ks ⇒ Crypt K X ∈ guard n Ks"
  | Pair [intro]: "[X ∈ guard n Ks; Y ∈ guard n Ks] ⇒ {X,Y} ∈ guard n Ks"
```

### 31.1 basic facts about guard

```
lemma Key_is_guard [iff]: "Key K ∈ guard n Ks"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Agent_is_guard [iff]: "Agent A ∈ guard n Ks"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Number_is_guard [iff]: "Number r ∈ guard n Ks"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_notin_guard: "X ∈ guard n Ks ⇒ X ≠ Nonce n"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_notin_guard_iff [iff]: "Nonce n ∉ guard n Ks"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma guard_has_Crypt [rule_format]: "X ∈ guard n Ks ⇒ Nonce n ∈ parts {X}"
  → (∃K Y. Crypt K Y ∈ kparts {X} ∧ Nonce n ∈ parts {Y})"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_notin_kparts_msg: "X ∈ guard n Ks ⇒ Nonce n ∉ kparts {X}"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_in_kparts_imp_no_guard: "Nonce n ∈ kparts H
  ⇒ ∃X. X ∈ H ∧ X ∉ guard n Ks"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma guard_kparts [rule_format]: "X ∈ guard n Ks ⇒
  Y ∈ kparts {X} → Y ∈ guard n Ks"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma guard_Crypt: "[Crypt K Y ∈ guard n Ks; K ∉ invKey'Ks] ⇒ Y ∈ guard n Ks"
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma guard_MPair [iff]: "({X,Y} ∈ guard n Ks) = (X ∈ guard n Ks ∧ Y ∈
```

```

guard n Ks)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma guard_not_guard [rule_format]: "X ∈ guard n Ks ==>
Crypt K Y ∈ kparts {X} —> Nonce n ∈ kparts {Y} —> Y ∉ guard n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma guard_extend: "[X ∈ guard n Ks; Ks ⊆ Ks'] ==> X ∈ guard n Ks'"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 31.2 guarded sets

```

definition Guard :: "nat ⇒ key set ⇒ msg set ⇒ bool" where
"Guard n Ks H ≡ ∀X. X ∈ H —> X ∈ guard n Ks"

```

## 31.3 basic facts about Guard

```

lemma Guard_empty [iff]: "Guard n Ks {}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma notin_parts_Guard [intro]: "Nonce n ∉ parts G ==> Guard n Ks G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_notin_kparts [simplified]: "Guard n Ks H ==> Nonce n ∉ kparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_must_decrypt: "[Guard n Ks H; Nonce n ∈ analz H] ==>
∃K Y. Crypt K Y ∈ kparts H ∧ Key (invKey K) ∈ kparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_kparts [intro]: "Guard n Ks H ==> Guard n Ks (kparts H)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_mono: "[Guard n Ks H; G ⊆ H] ==> Guard n Ks G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_insert [iff]: "Guard n Ks (insert X H)
= (Guard n Ks H ∧ X ∈ guard n Ks)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_Un [iff]: "Guard n Ks (G Un H) = (Guard n Ks G & Guard n Ks H)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_synth [intro]: "Guard n Ks G ==> Guard n Ks (synth G)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_analz [intro]: "[Guard n Ks G; ∀K. K ∈ Ks —> Key K ∉ analz G]
==> Guard n Ks (analz G)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma in_Guard [dest]: "[X ∈ G; Guard n Ks G] ==> X ∈ guard n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma in_synth_Guard: " $\llbracket X \in \text{synth } G; \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks } G \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{guard } n \text{ Ks}$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma in_analz_Guard: " $\llbracket X \in \text{analz } G; \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks } G; \forall K. K \in \text{Ks} \longrightarrow \text{Key } K \notin \text{analz } G \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{guard } n \text{ Ks}$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_keyset [simp]: " $\text{keyset } G \implies \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks } G$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_Un_keyset: " $\llbracket \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks } G; \text{keyset } H \rrbracket \implies \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks } (G \cup H)$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma in_Guard_kparts: " $\llbracket X \in G; \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks } G; Y \in \text{kparts } \{X\} \rrbracket \implies Y \in \text{guard } n \text{ Ks}$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma in_Guard_kparts_neq: " $\llbracket X \in G; \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks } G; \text{Nonce } n' \in \text{kparts } \{X\} \rrbracket \implies n \neq n'$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma in_Guard_kparts_Crypt: " $\llbracket X \in G; \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks } G; \text{is\_MPair } X; \text{Crypt } K Y \in \text{kparts } \{X\}; \text{Nonce } n \in \text{kparts } \{Y\} \rrbracket \implies \text{invKey } K \in \text{Ks}$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_extend: " $\llbracket \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks } G; \text{Ks} \subseteq \text{Ks}' \rrbracket \implies \text{Guard } n \text{ Ks}' G$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma guard_invKey [rule_format]: " $\llbracket X \in \text{guard } n \text{ Ks}; \text{Nonce } n \in \text{kparts } \{Y\} \rrbracket \implies \text{Crypt } K Y \in \text{kparts } \{X\} \longrightarrow \text{invKey } K \in \text{Ks}$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Crypt_guard_invKey [rule_format]: " $\llbracket \text{Crypt } K Y \in \text{guard } n \text{ Ks}; \text{Nonce } n \in \text{kparts } \{Y\} \rrbracket \implies \text{invKey } K \in \text{Ks}$ "  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 31.4 set obtained by decrypting a message

```

abbreviation (input)
  decrypt :: "msg set => key => msg => msg set" where
    "decrypt H K Y == insert Y (H - {Crypt K Y})"

lemma analz_decrypt: " $\llbracket \text{Crypt } K Y \in H; \text{Key } (\text{invKey } K) \in H; \text{Nonce } n \in \text{analz } H \rrbracket \implies \text{Nonce } n \in \text{analz } (\text{decrypt } H K Y)$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_decrypt: " $\llbracket \text{Crypt } K Y \in H; X \in \text{parts } (\text{decrypt } H K Y) \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{parts } H$ "  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 31.5 number of Crypt's in a message

```
fun crypt_nb :: "msg => nat"
where
  "crypt_nb (Crypt K X) = Suc (crypt_nb X)"
  | "crypt_nb {X,Y} = crypt_nb X + crypt_nb Y"
  | "crypt_nb X = 0"
```

### 31.6 basic facts about crypt\_nb

```
lemma non_empty_crypt_msg: "Crypt K Y ∈ parts {X} ⟹ crypt_nb X ≠ 0"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 31.7 number of Crypt's in a message list

```
primrec cnb :: "msg list => nat"
where
  "cnb [] = 0"
  | "cnb (X#l) = crypt_nb X + cnb l"
```

### 31.8 basic facts about cnb

```
lemma cnb_app [simp]: "cnb (l @ l') = cnb l + cnb l'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma mem_cnb_minus: "x ∈ set l ⟹ cnb l = crypt_nb x + (cnb l - crypt_nb x)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas mem_cnb_minus_substI = mem_cnb_minus [THEN ssubst]
```

```
lemma cnb_minus [simp]: "x ∈ set l ⟹ cnb (remove l x) = cnb l - crypt_nb x"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma parts_cnb: "Z ∈ parts (set l) ⟹
  cnb l = (cnb l - crypt_nb Z) + crypt_nb Z"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma non_empty_crypt: "Crypt K Y ∈ parts (set l) ⟹ cnb l ≠ 0"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 31.9 list of kparts

```
lemma kparts_msg_set: "∃ l. kparts {X} = set l ∧ cnb l = crypt_nb X"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma kparts_set: "∃ l'. kparts (set l) = set l' ∧ cnb l' = cnb l"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 31.10 list corresponding to "decrypt"

```
definition decrypt' :: "msg list => key => msg => msg list" where
  "decrypt' l K Y == Y # remove l (Crypt K Y)"
```

```
declare decrypt'_def [simp]
```

### 31.11 basic facts about `decrypt'`

```
lemma decrypt_minus: "decrypt (set 1) K Y <= set (decrypt' 1 K Y)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 31.12 if the analyse of a finite guarded set gives n then it must also gives one of the keys of Ks

```
lemma Guard_invKey_by_list [rule_format]: "∀1. cnb 1 = p
→ Guard n Ks (set 1) → Nonce n ∈ analz (set 1)
→ (∃K. K ∈ Ks ∧ Key K ∈ analz (set 1))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Guard_invKey_finite: "[[Nonce n ∈ analz G; Guard n Ks G; finite G]]
⇒ ∃K. K ∈ Ks ∧ Key K ∈ analz G"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Guard_invKey: "[[Nonce n ∈ analz G; Guard n Ks G]]
⇒ ∃K. K ∈ Ks ∧ Key K ∈ analz G"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 31.13 if the analyse of a finite guarded set and a (possibly infinite) set of keys gives n then it must also gives Ks

```
lemma Guard_invKey_keyset: "[[Nonce n ∈ analz (G ∪ H); Guard n Ks G; finite G;
keyset H]] ⇒ ∃K. K ∈ Ks ∧ Key K ∈ analz (G ∪ H)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
end
```

## 32 protocol-independent confidentiality theorem on keys

```
theory GuardK
imports Analz Extensions
begin
```

### inductive\_set

```
guardK :: "nat => key set => msg set"
for n :: nat and Ks :: "key set"
where
  No_Key [intro]: "Key n ∉ parts {X} ⇒ X ∈ guardK n Ks"
  | Guard_Key [intro]: "invKey K ∈ Ks ⇒ Crypt K X ∈ guardK n Ks"
  | Crypt [intro]: "X ∈ guardK n Ks ⇒ Crypt K X ∈ guardK n Ks"
  | Pair [intro]: "[X ∈ guardK n Ks; Y ∈ guardK n Ks] ⇒ {X,Y} ∈ guardK n Ks"
```

### 32.1 basic facts about $\text{guardK}$

```

lemma Nonce_is_guardK [iff]: "Nonce p ∈ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Agent_is_guardK [iff]: "Agent A ∈ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Number_is_guardK [iff]: "Number r ∈ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Key_notin_guardK: "X ∈ guardK n Ks → X ≠ Key n"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Key_notin_guardK_iff [iff]: "Key n ∉ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma guardK_has_Crypt [rule_format]: "X ∈ guardK n Ks → Key n ∈ parts {X}"
→ (∃ K Y. Crypt K Y ∈ kparts {X} ∧ Key n ∈ parts {Y})"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Key_notin_kparts_msg: "X ∈ guardK n Ks → Key n ∉ kparts {X}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Key_in_kparts_imp_no_guardK: "Key n ∈ kparts H
→ ∃ X. X ∈ H ∧ X ∉ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma guardK_kparts [rule_format]: "X ∈ guardK n Ks →
Y ∈ kparts {X} → Y ∈ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma guardK_Crypt: "[Crypt K Y ∈ guardK n Ks; K ∉ invKey'Ks] → Y ∈ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma guardK_MPair [iff]: "(X, Y) ∈ guardK n Ks)
= (X ∈ guardK n Ks ∧ Y ∈ guardK n Ks)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma guardK_not_guardK [rule_format]: "X ∈ guardK n Ks →
Crypt K Y ∈ kparts {X} → Key n ∈ kparts {Y} → Y ∉ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma guardK_extand: "[X ∈ guardK n Ks; Ks ⊆ Ks'];
[K ∈ Ks'; K ∉ Ks] → Key K ∉ parts {X}] → X ∈ guardK n Ks'"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 32.2 guarded sets

```

definition GuardK :: "nat ⇒ key set ⇒ msg set ⇒ bool" where
"GuardK n Ks H ≡ ∀ X. X ∈ H → X ∈ guardK n Ks"

```

### 32.3 basic facts about $\text{GuardK}$

```

lemma GuardK_empty [iff]: "GuardK n Ks {}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Key_notin_kparts [simplified]: "GuardK n Ks H ⟹ Key n ∉ kparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_must_decrypt: "[GuardK n Ks H; Key n ∈ analz H] ⟹
  ∃K Y. Crypt K Y ∈ kparts H ∧ Key (invKey K) ∈ kparts H"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_kparts [intro]: "GuardK n Ks H ⟹ GuardK n Ks (kparts H)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_mono: "[GuardK n Ks H; G ⊆ H] ⟹ GuardK n Ks G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_insert [iff]: "GuardK n Ks (insert X H)
  = (GuardK n Ks H ∧ X ∈ guardK n Ks)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_Un [iff]: "GuardK n Ks (G Un H) = (GuardK n Ks G & GuardK n Ks H)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_synth [intro]: "GuardK n Ks G ⟹ GuardK n Ks (synth G)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_analz [intro]: "[GuardK n Ks G; ∀K. K ∈ Ks → Key K ∉ analz G]
  ⟹ GuardK n Ks (analz G)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma in_GuardK [dest]: "[X ∈ G; GuardK n Ks G] ⟹ X ∈ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma in_synth_GuardK: "[X ∈ synth G; GuardK n Ks G] ⟹ X ∈ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma in_analz_GuardK: "[X ∈ analz G; GuardK n Ks G;
  ∀K. K ∈ Ks → Key K ∉ analz G] ⟹ X ∈ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_keyset [simp]: "[keyset G; Key n ∉ G] ⟹ GuardK n Ks G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_Un_keyset: "[GuardK n Ks G; keyset H; Key n ∉ H]
  ⟹ GuardK n Ks (G Un H)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma in_GuardK_kparts: "[X ∈ G; GuardK n Ks G; Y ∈ kparts {X}] ⟹ Y ∈
  guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma in_GuardK_kparts_neq: "[X ∈ G; GuardK n Ks G; Key n' ∈ kparts {X}]"
  ==> n ≠ n"
⟨proof⟩

lemma in_GuardK_kparts_Crypt: "[X ∈ G; GuardK n Ks G; is_MPair X;
Crypt K Y ∈ kparts {X}; Key n ∈ kparts {Y}] ==> invKey K ∈ Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_extand: "[GuardK n Ks G; Ks ⊆ Ks';
[K ∈ Ks'; K ∉ Ks] ==> Key K ∉ parts G] ==> GuardK n Ks' G"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 32.4 set obtained by decrypting a message

```

abbreviation (input)
  decrypt :: "msg set ⇒ key ⇒ msg ⇒ msg set" where
  "decrypt H K Y ≡ insert Y (H - {Crypt K Y})"

lemma analz_decrypt: "[Crypt K Y ∈ H; Key (invKey K) ∈ H; Key n ∈ analz
H] ==> Key n ∈ analz (decrypt H K Y)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_decrypt: "[Crypt K Y ∈ H; X ∈ parts (decrypt H K Y)] ==> X ∈
parts H"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 32.5 number of Crypt's in a message

```

fun crypt_nb :: "msg => nat" where
  "crypt_nb (Crypt K X) = Suc (crypt_nb X)" /
  "crypt_nb {X, Y} = crypt_nb X + crypt_nb Y" /
  "crypt_nb X = 0"

```

### 32.6 basic facts about crypt\_nb

```

lemma non_empty_crypt_msg: "Crypt K Y ∈ parts {X} ==> crypt_nb X ≠ 0"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 32.7 number of Crypt's in a message list

```

primrec cnb :: "msg list => nat" where
  "cnb [] = 0" /
  "cnb (X#l) = crypt_nb X + cnb l"

```

### 32.8 basic facts about cnb

```

lemma cnb_app [simp]: "cnb (l @ l') = cnb l + cnb l'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma mem_cnb_minus: "x ∈ set l ==> cnb l = crypt_nb x + (cnb l - crypt_nb
x)"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas mem_cnb_minus_substI = mem_cnb_minus [THEN ssubst]

lemma cnb_minus [simp]: "x ∈ set l ⟹ cnb (remove l x) = cnb l - crypt_nb x"
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts_cnb: "Z ∈ parts (set l) ⟹
cnb l = (cnb l - crypt_nb Z) + crypt_nb Z"
⟨proof⟩

lemma non_empty_crypt: "Crypt K Y ∈ parts (set l) ⟹ cnb l ≠ 0"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 32.9 list of kparts

```

lemma kparts_msg_set: "∃l. kparts {X} = set l ∧ cnb l = crypt_nb X"
⟨proof⟩

lemma kparts_set: "∃l'. kparts (set l) = set l' & cnb l' = cnb l"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 32.10 list corresponding to "decrypt"

```

definition decrypt' :: "msg list ⇒ key ⇒ msg ⇒ msg list" where
"decrypt' l K Y == Y # remove l (Crypt K Y)"

declare decrypt'_def [simp]

```

### 32.11 basic facts about *decrypt'*

```

lemma decrypt_minus: "decrypt (set l) K Y ≤ set (decrypt' l K Y)"
⟨proof⟩

```

if the analysis of a finite guarded set gives n then it must also give one of the keys of Ks

```

lemma GuardK_invKey_by_list [rule_format]: "∀l. cnb l = p
→ GuardK n Ks (set l) → Key n ∈ analz (set l)
→ (∃K. K ∈ Ks ∧ Key K ∈ analz (set l))"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma GuardK_invKey_finite: "[Key n ∈ analz G; GuardK n Ks G; finite G]
⇒ ∃K. K ∈ Ks ∧ Key K ∈ analz G"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma GuardK_invKey: "[Key n ∈ analz G; GuardK n Ks G]
⇒ ∃K. K ∈ Ks ∧ Key K ∈ analz G"
⟨proof⟩

```

if the analyse of a finite guarded set and a (possibly infinite) set of keys gives n then it must also gives Ks

```

lemma GuardK_invKey_keyset: "[Key n ∈ analz (G ∪ H); GuardK n Ks G; finite G;
keyset H; Key n ∉ H] ⇒ ∃K. K ∈ Ks ∧ Key K ∈ analz (G ∪ H)"

```

*(proof)*

end

```
theory Shared
imports Event All_Symmetric
begin

consts
  shrK :: "agent ⇒ key"

specification (shrK)
  inj_shrK: "inj shrK"
  — No two agents have the same long-term key
  ⟨proof⟩
```

Server knows all long-term keys; other agents know only their own

overloading

```
  initState ≡ initState
begin
```

```
primrec initState where
  initState_Server: "initState Server = Key ` range shrK"
  | initState_Friend: "initState (Friend i) = {Key (shrK (Friend i))}"
  | initState_Spy: "initState Spy = Key`shrK`bad"
end
```

### 32.12 Basic properties of shrK

```
lemmas shrK_injective = inj_shrK [THEN inj_eq]
declare shrK_injective [iff]
```

```
lemma invKey_K [simp]: "invKey K = K"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma analz_Decrypt' [dest]:
  "[Crypt K X ∈ analz H; Key K ∈ analz H] ⇒ X ∈ analz H"
⟨proof⟩
```

Now cancel the *dest* attribute given to *analz.Decrypt* in its declaration.

```
declare analz.Decrypt [rule del]
```

Rewrites should not refer to *initState (Friend i)* because that expression is not in normal form.

```
lemma keysFor_parts_initState [simp]: "keysFor (parts (initState C)) = {}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keysFor_parts_insert:
  "[K ∈ keysFor (parts (insert X G)); X ∈ synth (analz H)]"
```

```
 $\implies K \in \text{keysFor}(\text{parts}(G \cup H)) \mid \text{Key } K \in \text{parts } H$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_imp_keysFor: "Crypt K X ∈ H  $\implies K \in \text{keysFor } H$ "
⟨proof⟩
```

### 32.13 Function "knows"

```
lemma Spy_knows_Spy_bad [intro!]: "A ∈ bad  $\implies \text{Key } (\text{shrK } A) \in \text{knows } \text{Spy evs}$ "
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_Spy_analz_bad: "[Crypt (\text{shrK } A) X ∈ analz (\text{knows } \text{Spy evs}); A ∈ bad]
 $\implies X \in \text{analz } (\text{knows } \text{Spy evs})$ 
```

```
lemma shrK_in_initState [iff]: "Key (\text{shrK } A) ∈ \text{initState } A"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma shrK_in_used [iff]: "Key (\text{shrK } A) ∈ \text{used evs}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Key_not_used [simp]: "Key K ∉ \text{used evs}  $\implies K \notin \text{range shrK}$ "
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma shrK_neq [simp]: "Key K ∉ \text{used evs}  $\implies \text{shrK } B \neq K$ "
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas shrK_sym_neq = shrK_neq [THEN not_sym]
declare shrK_sym_neq [simp]
```

### 32.14 Fresh nonces

```
lemma Nonce_notin_initState [iff]: "Nonce N ∉ \text{parts } (\text{initState } B)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_notin_used_empty [simp]: "Nonce N ∉ \text{used } []"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 32.15 Supply fresh nonces for possibility theorems.

```
lemma Nonce_supply_lemma: " $\exists N. \forall n. N \leq n \longrightarrow \text{Nonce } n \notin \text{used evs}$ "
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_supply1: " $\exists N. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs}$ "
⟨proof⟩
```

```

lemma Nonce_supply2: " $\exists N N'. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs} \wedge \text{Nonce } N' \notin \text{used evs}'$ 
 $\wedge N \neq N'$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_supply3: " $\exists N N' N''. \text{Nonce } N \notin \text{used evs} \wedge \text{Nonce } N' \notin \text{used evs}'$ 
 $\wedge \text{Nonce } N'' \notin \text{used evs}'' \wedge N \neq N' \wedge N' \neq N'' \wedge N \neq N''$ "  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_supply: "Nonce (SOME N. Nonce N \notin used evs) \notin used evs"  

⟨proof⟩

```

Unlike the corresponding property of nonces, we cannot prove  $\text{finite KK} \implies \exists K. K \notin KK \wedge \text{Key } K \notin \text{used evs}$ . We have infinitely many agents and there is nothing to stop their long-term keys from exhausting all the natural numbers. Instead, possibility theorems must assume the existence of a few keys.

### 32.16 Specialized Rewriting for Theorems About analz and Image

```

lemma subset_Cmpl_range: "A \subseteq - (\text{range shrK}) \implies \text{shrK } x \notin A"  

⟨proof⟩

lemma insert_Key_singleton: "insert (Key K) H = Key ` {K} \cup H"  

⟨proof⟩

lemma insert_Key_image: "insert (Key K) (Key ` KK \cup C) = Key ` (insert K KK)
\cup C"  

⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas analz_image_freshK_simps =
simp_thms mem_simp — these two allow its use with only:
disj_comms
image_insert [THEN sym] image_Un [THEN sym] empty_subsetI insert_subset
analz_insert_eq Un_upper2 [THEN analz_mono, THEN [2] rev_subsetD]
insert_Key_singleton subset_Cmpl_range
Key_not_used insert_Key_image Un_assoc [THEN sym]

lemma analz_image_freshK_lemma:
"(Key K \in analz (Key ` nE \cup H)) \longrightarrow (K \in nE \mid \text{Key } K \in analz H) \implies
(Key K \in analz (Key ` nE \cup H)) = (K \in nE \mid \text{Key } K \in analz H)"  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 32.17 Tactics for possibility theorems

⟨ML⟩

```
lemma invKey_shrK_iff [iff]:
  "(Key (invKey K) ∈ X) = (Key K ∈ X)"
⟨proof⟩
```

$\langle ML \rangle$

```
lemma knows_subset_knows_Cons: "knows A evs ⊆ knows A (e # evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

### 33 lemmas on guarded messages for protocols with symmetric keys

```
theory Guard_Shared imports Guard GuardK "../Shared" begin
```

#### 33.1 Extensions to Theory Shared

```
declare initState.simps [simp del]
```

##### 33.1.1 a little abbreviation

abbreviation

```
Ciph :: "agent => msg => msg" where
"Ciph A X == Crypt (shrK A) X"
```

##### 33.1.2 agent associated to a key

```
definition agt :: "key => agent" where
"agt K == SOME A. K = shrK A"
```

```
lemma agt_shrK [simp]: "agt (shrK A) = A"
⟨proof⟩
```

##### 33.1.3 basic facts about initState

```
lemma no_Crypt_in_parts_init [simp]: "Crypt K X ∉ parts (initState A)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma no_Crypt_in_analz_init [simp]: "Crypt K X ∉ analz (initState A)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma no_shrK_in_analz_init [simp]: "A ∉ bad
⇒ Key (shrK A) ∉ analz (initState Spy)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma shrK_notin_initState_Friend [simp]: "A ≠ Friend C
⇒ Key (shrK A) ∉ parts (initState (Friend C))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keyset_init [iff]: "keyset (initState A)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 33.1.4 sets of symmetric keys

```
definition shrK_set :: "key set => bool" where
"shrK_set Ks ≡ ∀K. K ∈ Ks ⟶ (∃A. K = shrK A)"

lemma in_shrK_set: "⟦shrK_set Ks; K ∈ Ks⟧ ⟹ ∃A. K = shrK A"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_set1 [iff]: "shrK_set {shrK A}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK_set2 [iff]: "shrK_set {shrK A, shrK B}"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 33.1.5 sets of good keys

```
definition good :: "key set ⇒ bool" where
"good Ks ≡ ∀K. K ∈ Ks ⟶ agt K ∉ bad"

lemma in_good: "⟦good Ks; K ∈ Ks⟧ ⟹ agt K ∉ bad"
⟨proof⟩

lemma good1 [simp]: "A ∉ bad ⟹ good {shrK A}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma good2 [simp]: "⟦A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad⟧ ⟹ good {shrK A, shrK B}"
⟨proof⟩
```

## 33.2 Proofs About Guarded Messages

### 33.2.1 small hack

```
lemma shrK_is_invKey_shrK: "shrK A = invKey (shrK A)"
⟨proof⟩

lemmas shrK_is_invKey_shrK_substI = shrK_is_invKey_shrK [THEN ssubst]

lemmas invKey_invKey_substI = invKey [THEN ssubst]

lemma "Nonce n ∈ parts {X} ⟹ Crypt (shrK A) X ∈ guard n {shrK A}"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 33.2.2 guardedness results on nonces

```
lemma guard_ciph [simp]: "shrK A ∈ Ks ⟹ Ciph A X ∈ guard n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma guardK_ciph [simp]: "shrK A ∈ Ks ⟹ Ciph A X ∈ guardK n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_init [iff]: "Guard n Ks (initState B)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_knows_max': "Guard n Ks (knows_max' C evs)
⟹ Guard n Ks (knows_max C evs)"
```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard_spies [dest]: "Nonce n ∉ used evs
⇒ Guard n Ks (spies evs)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; Nonce n ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ Guard n Ks (knows (Friend C) evs)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard_max [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; Nonce n ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ Guard n Ks (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard_max' [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; Nonce n ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ Guard n Ks (knows_max' (Friend C) evs)"
(proof)
```

### 33.2.3 guardedness results on keys

```
lemma GuardK_init [simp]: "n ∉ range shrK ⇒ GuardK n Ks (initState B)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma GuardK_knows_max': "[GuardK n A (knows_max' C evs); n ∉ range shrK]
⇒ GuardK n A (knows_max C evs)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Key_not_used_GuardK_spies [dest]: "Key n ∉ used evs
⇒ GuardK n A (spies evs)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Key_not_used_GuardK [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; Key n ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ GuardK n A (knows (Friend C) evs)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Key_not_used_GuardK_max [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; Key n ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ GuardK n A (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma Key_not_used_GuardK_max' [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; Key n ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ GuardK n A (knows_max' (Friend C) evs)"
(proof)
```

### 33.2.4 regular protocols

```
definition regular :: "event list set => bool" where
"regular p ≡ ∀ evs A. evs ∈ p → (Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
```

```
lemma shrK_parts_iff_bad [simp]: "[evs ∈ p; regular p] ⇒
(Key (shrK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
(proof)
```

```
lemma shrK_analz_iff_bad [simp]: "[evs ∈ p; regular p] ⇒
(Key (shrK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_Nonce_analz: "〔Guard n Ks (spies evs); evs ∈ p;
shrK_set Ks; good Ks; regular p〕 ⇒ Nonce n ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma GuardK_Key_analz:
  assumes "GuardK n Ks (spies evs)" "evs ∈ p" "shrK_set Ks"
  "good Ks" "regular p" "n ∉ range shrK"
  shows "Key n ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 34 Otway-Rees Protocol

```
theory Guard_OtwayRees imports Guard_Shared begin
```

### 34.1 messages used in the protocol

**abbreviation**

```
nil :: "msg" where
"nil == Number 0"
```

**abbreviation**

```
or1 :: "agent => agent => nat => event" where
"or1 A B NA ==
  Says A B {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, Ciph A {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent
B}}"
```

**abbreviation**

```
or1' :: "agent => agent => nat => msg => event" where
"or1' A' A B NA X == Says A' B {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X}"
```

**abbreviation**

```
or2 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => msg => event" where
"or2 A B NA NB X ==
  Says B Server {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B, X,
  Ciph B {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B}}"
```

**abbreviation**

```
or2' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => nat => event" where
"or2' B' A B NA NB ==
  Says B' Server {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B,
  Ciph A {Nonce NA, Agent A, Agent B},
  Ciph B {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent A, Agent B}}"
```

**abbreviation**

```
or3 :: "agent => agent => nat => key => event" where
"or3 A B NA NB K ==
  Says Server B {Nonce NA, Ciph A {Nonce NA, Key K},
  Ciph B {Nonce NB, Key K}}"
```

**abbreviation**

```
or3' :: "agent => msg => agent => agent => nat => nat => key => event" where
"or3' S Y A B NA NB K ==
  Says S B {Nonce NA, Y, Ciph B {Nonce NB, Key K}}"
```

**abbreviation**

```
or4 :: "agent => agent => nat => msg => event" where
"or4 A B NA X == Says B A {Nonce NA, X, nil}"
```

**abbreviation**

```
or4' :: "agent => agent => nat => key => event" where
"or4' B' A NA K == Says B' A {Nonce NA, Ciph A {Nonce NA, Key K}, nil}"
```

## 34.2 definition of the protocol

```
inductive_set or :: "event list set"
where
```

```
Nil: "[] ∈ or"
```

```
| Fake: "[evs ∈ or; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evs))] ==> Says Spy B X # evs
  ∈ or"
```

```
| OR1: "[evs1 ∈ or; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1] ==> or1 A B NA # evs1 ∈ or"
```

```
| OR2: "[evs2 ∈ or; or1' A' A B NA X ∈ set evs2; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2]
  ==> or2 A B NA NB X # evs2 ∈ or"
```

```
| OR3: "[evs3 ∈ or; or2' B' A B NA NB ∈ set evs3; Key K ∉ used evs3]
  ==> or3 A B NA NB K # evs3 ∈ or"
```

```
| OR4: "[evs4 ∈ or; or2 A B NA NB X ∈ set evs4; or3' S Y A B NA NB K ∈ set
  evs4]
  ==> or4 A B NA X # evs4 ∈ or"
```

## 34.3 declarations for tactics

```
declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]
```

## 34.4 general properties of or

```
lemma or_has_no_Gets: "evs ∈ or ==> ∀ A X. Gets A X ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma or_is_Gets_correct [iff]: "Gets_correct or"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma or_is_one_step [iff]: "one_step or"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma or_has_only_Says' [rule_format]: "evs ∈ or ==>
  ev ∈ set evs —> (∃ A B X. ev=Says A B X)"
```

*⟨proof⟩*

```
lemma or_has_only_Says [iff]: "has_only_Says or"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 34.5 or is regular

```
lemma or1'_parts_spies [dest]: "or1' A' A B NA X ∈ set evs
⇒ X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma or2_parts_spies [dest]: "or2 A B NA NB X ∈ set evs
⇒ X ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma or3_parts_spies [dest]: "Says S B {NA, Y, Ciph B {NB, K}} ∈ set evs
⇒ K ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma or_is_regular [iff]: "regular or"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 34.6 guardedness of KAB

```
lemma Guard_KAB [rule_format]: "[evs ∈ or; A ∈ bad; B ∈ bad] ⇒
or3 A B NA NB K ∈ set evs → GuardK K {shrK A, shrK B} (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 34.7 guardedness of NB

```
lemma Guard_NB [rule_format]: "[evs ∈ or; B ∈ bad] ⇒
or2 A B NA NB X ∈ set evs → Guard NB {shrK B} (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 35 Yahalom Protocol

```
theory Guard_Yahalom imports "../Shared" Guard_Shared begin
```

### 35.1 messages used in the protocol

abbreviation (input)

```
ya1 :: "agent => agent => nat => event" where
"ya1 A B NA == Says A B {Agent A, Nonce NA}"
```

abbreviation (input)

```
ya1' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => event" where
"ya1' A' A B NA == Says A' B {Agent A, Nonce NA}"
```

abbreviation (input)

```
ya2 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => event" where
"ya2 A B NA NB == Says B Server {Agent B, Ciph B {Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce
NB}}"
```

```

abbreviation (input)
ya2' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => nat => event" where
"ya2' B' A B NA NB == Says B' Server {Agent B, Ciph B {Agent A, Nonce NA,
Nonce NB}}"

abbreviation (input)
ya3 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => key => event" where
"ya3 A B NA NB K ==
  Says Server A {Ciph A {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB},
  Ciph B {Agent A, Key K}}"

abbreviation (input)
ya3' :: "agent => msg => agent => nat => nat => key => event" where
"ya3' S Y A B NA NB K ==
  Says S A {Ciph A {Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB}, Y}"

abbreviation (input)
ya4 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => msg => event" where
"ya4 A B K NB Y == Says A B {Y, Crypt K (Nonce NB)}"

abbreviation (input)
ya4' :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => msg => event" where
"ya4' A' B K NB Y == Says A' B {Y, Crypt K (Nonce NB)}"

```

## 35.2 definition of the protocol

```

inductive_set ya :: "event list set"
where
  Nil: "[] ∈ ya"
  | Fake: "⟦evs ∈ ya; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evs))⟧ ==> Says Spy B X # evs
    ∈ ya"
  | YA1: "⟦evs1 ∈ ya; Nonce NA ≠ used evs1⟧ ==> ya1 A B NA # evs1 ∈ ya"
  | YA2: "⟦evs2 ∈ ya; ya1' A' A B NA ∈ set evs2; Nonce NB ≠ used evs2⟧
    ==> ya2 A B NA NB # evs2 ∈ ya"
  | YA3: "⟦evs3 ∈ ya; ya2' B' A B NA NB ∈ set evs3; Key K ≠ used evs3⟧
    ==> ya3 A B NA NB K # evs3 ∈ ya"
  | YA4: "⟦evs4 ∈ ya; ya1 A B NA ∈ set evs4; ya3' S Y A B NA NB K ∈ set evs4⟧
    ==> ya4 A B K NB Y # evs4 ∈ ya"

```

## 35.3 declarations for tactics

```

declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]

```

### 35.4 general properties of ya

```
lemma ya_has_no_Gets: "evs ∈ ya ⇒ ∀ A X. Gets A X ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma ya_is_Gets_correct [iff]: "Gets_correct ya"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma ya_is_one_step [iff]: "one_step ya"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma ya_has_only_Says' [rule_format]: "evs ∈ ya ⇒
ev ∈ set evs → (∃ A B X. ev=Says A B X)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma ya_has_only_Says [iff]: "has_only_Says ya"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma ya_is_regular [iff]: "regular ya"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 35.5 guardedness of KAB

```
lemma Guard_KAB [rule_format]: "[evs ∈ ya; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad] ⇒
ya3 A B NA NB K ∈ set evs → GuardK K {shrK A,shrK B} (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 35.6 session keys are not symmetric keys

```
lemma KAB_isnt_shrK [rule_format]: "evs ∈ ya ⇒
ya3 A B NA NB K ∈ set evs → K ∉ range shrK"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma ya3_shrK: "evs ∈ ya ⇒ ya3 A B NA NB (shrK C) ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 35.7 ya2' implies ya1'

```
lemma ya2'_parts_imp_ya1'_parts [rule_format]:
"[evs ∈ ya; B ∉ bad] ⇒
Ciph B {Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB} ∈ parts (spies evs) →
{Agent A, Nonce NA} ∈ spies evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma ya2'_imp_ya1'_parts: "[ya2' B' A B NA NB ∈ set evs; evs ∈ ya; B ∉
bad] ⇒
{Agent A, Nonce NA} ∈ spies evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 35.8 uniqueness of NB

```
lemma NB_is_uniq_in_ya2'_parts [rule_format]: "[evs ∈ ya; B ∉ bad; B' ∉
bad] ⇒
Ciph B {Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB} ∈ parts (spies evs) →
Ciph B' {Agent A', Nonce NA', Nonce NB} ∈ parts (spies evs) →
```

$A=A' \wedge B=B' \wedge NA=NA'$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *NB\_is\_uniq\_in\_ya2'*: " $\llbracket ya2' C A B NA NB \in set evs; ya2' C' A' B' NA' NB \in set evs; evs \in ya; B \notin bad; B' \notin bad \rrbracket \implies A=A' \wedge B=B' \wedge NA=NA'$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 35.9 ya3' implies ya2'

**lemma** *ya3'\_parts\_imp\_ya2'\_parts [rule\_format]*: " $\llbracket evs \in ya; A \notin bad \rrbracket \implies Ciph A \{Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB\} \in parts(spies evs) \implies Ciph B \{Agent A, Nonce NA, Nonce NB\} \in parts(spies evs)$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ya3'\_parts\_imp\_ya2' [rule\_format]*: " $\llbracket evs \in ya; A \notin bad \rrbracket \implies Ciph A \{Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB\} \in parts(spies evs) \implies (\exists B'. ya2' B' A B NA NB \in set evs)$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ya3'\_imp\_ya2'*: " $\llbracket ya3' S Y A B NA NB K \in set evs; evs \in ya; A \notin bad \rrbracket \implies (\exists B'. ya2' B' A B NA NB \in set evs)$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 35.10 ya3' implies ya3

**lemma** *ya3'\_parts\_imp\_ya3 [rule\_format]*: " $\llbracket evs \in ya; A \notin bad \rrbracket \implies Ciph A \{Agent B, Key K, Nonce NA, Nonce NB\} \in parts(spies evs) \implies ya3 A B NA NB K \in set evs$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ya3'\_imp\_ya3*: " $\llbracket ya3' S Y A B NA NB K \in set evs; evs \in ya; A \notin bad \rrbracket \implies ya3 A B NA NB K \in set evs$ "  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 35.11 guardedness of NB

```
definition ya_keys :: "agent ⇒ agent ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ event list ⇒ key set"
where
  "ya_keys A B NA NB evs ≡ {shrK A, shrK B} ∪ {K. ya3 A B NA NB K ∈ set evs}"

lemma Guard_NB [rule_format]: " $\llbracket evs \in ya; A \notin bad; B \notin bad \rrbracket \implies ya2 A B NA NB \in set evs \implies Guard NB (ya_keys A B NA NB evs) (spies evs)$ "  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end
```

## 36 Blanqui's "guard" concept: protocol-independent secrecy

```
theory Auth_Guard_Shared
imports
  Guard_OtwayRees
```

```

Guard_Yahalom
begin
end

```

```
theory Guard_Public imports Guard "../Public" Extensions begin
```

### 36.1 Extensions to Theory Public

```
declare initState.simps [simp del]
```

#### 36.1.1 signature

```
definition sign :: "agent => msg => msg" where
"sign A X == {Agent A, X, Crypt (priK A) (Hash X)}"
```

```
lemma sign_inj [iff]: "(sign A X = sign A' X') = (A=A' & X=X')"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 36.1.2 agent associated to a key

```
definition agt :: "key => agent" where
"agt K == SOME A. K = priK A | K = pubK A"
```

```
lemma agt_priK [simp]: "agt (priK A) = A"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma agt_pubK [simp]: "agt (pubK A) = A"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 36.1.3 basic facts about initState

```
lemma no_Crypt_in_parts_init [simp]: "Crypt K X ∉ parts (initState A)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma no_Crypt_in_analz_init [simp]: "Crypt K X ∉ analz (initState A)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma no_priK_in_analz_init [simp]: "A ∉ bad
⇒ Key (priK A) ∉ analz (initState Spy)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma priK_notin_initState_Friend [simp]: "A ≠ Friend C
⇒ Key (priK A) ∉ parts (initState (Friend C))"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma keyset_init [iff]: "keyset (initState A)"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 36.1.4 sets of private keys

```
definition priK_set :: "key set => bool" where
"priK_set Ks ≡ ∀K. K ∈ Ks → (∃A. K = priK A)"
```

```
lemma in_priK_set: " $\llbracket \text{priK\_set } Ks; K \in Ks \rrbracket \implies \exists A. K = \text{priK } A$ "  

  (proof)
```

```
lemma priK_set1 [iff]: " $\text{priK\_set } \{\text{priK } A\}$ "  

  (proof)
```

```
lemma priK_set2 [iff]: " $\text{priK\_set } \{\text{priK } A, \text{priK } B\}$ "  

  (proof)
```

### 36.1.5 sets of good keys

```
definition good :: "key set => bool" where  

  "good Ks ==  $\forall K. K \in Ks \longrightarrow \text{agt } K \notin \text{bad}$ "
```

```
lemma in_good: " $\llbracket \text{good } Ks; K \in Ks \rrbracket \implies \text{agt } K \notin \text{bad}$ "  

  (proof)
```

```
lemma good1 [simp]: " $A \notin \text{bad} \implies \text{good } \{\text{priK } A\}$ "  

  (proof)
```

```
lemma good2 [simp]: " $\llbracket A \notin \text{bad}; B \notin \text{bad} \rrbracket \implies \text{good } \{\text{priK } A, \text{priK } B\}$ "  

  (proof)
```

### 36.1.6 greatest nonce used in a trace, 0 if there is no nonce

```
primrec greatest :: "event list => nat"  

where  

  "greatest [] = 0"  

  | "greatest (ev # evs) = max (greatest_msg (msg ev)) (greatest evs)"
```

```
lemma greatest_is_greatest: "Nonce n ∈ used evs  $\implies n \leq \text{greatest evs}$ "  

  (proof)
```

### 36.1.7 function giving a new nonce

```
definition new :: "event list => nat" where  

  "new evs ≡ \text{Suc } (\text{greatest evs})"
```

```
lemma new_isnt_used [iff]: "Nonce (new evs)  $\notin$  used evs"  

  (proof)
```

## 36.2 Proofs About Guarded Messages

### 36.2.1 small hack necessary because priK is defined as the inverse of pubK

```
lemma pubK_is_invKey_priK: "pubK A = invKey (priK A)"  

  (proof)
```

```
lemmas pubK_is_invKey_priK_substI = pubK_is_invKey_priK [THEN ssubst]
```

```
lemmas invKey_invKey_substI = invKey [THEN ssubst]
```

```
lemma "Nonce n ∈ parts {X}  $\implies \text{Crypt } (\text{pubK } A) X \in \text{guard } n \{\text{priK } A\}$ "  

  (proof)
```

### 36.2.2 guardedness results

```

lemma sign_guard [intro]: "X ∈ guard n Ks ⇒ sign A X ∈ guard n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_init [iff]: "Guard n Ks (initState B)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_knows_max': "Guard n Ks (knows_max' C evs)
⇒ Guard n Ks (knows_max C evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard_spies [dest]: "Nonce n ∉ used evs
⇒ Guard n Ks (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; Nonce n ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ Guard n Ks (knows (Friend C) evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard_max [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; Nonce n ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ Guard n Ks (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_not_used_Guard_max' [dest]: "[evs ∈ p; Nonce n ∉ used evs;
Gets_correct p; one_step p] ⇒ Guard n Ks (knows_max' (Friend C) evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 36.2.3 regular protocols

```

definition regular :: "event list set ⇒ bool" where
"regular p ≡ ∀ evs A. evs ∈ p → (Key (priK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"

lemma priK_parts_iff_bad [simp]: "[evs ∈ p; regular p] ⇒
(Key (priK A) ∈ parts (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma priK_analz_iff_bad [simp]: "[evs ∈ p; regular p] ⇒
(Key (priK A) ∈ analz (spies evs)) = (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Guard_Nonce_analz: "[Guard n Ks (spies evs); evs ∈ p;
priK_set Ks; good Ks; regular p] ⇒ Nonce n ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 37 Lists of Messages and Lists of Agents

```
theory List_Msg imports Extensions begin
```

### 37.1 Implementation of Lists by Messages

#### 37.1.1 nil is represented by any message which is not a pair

**abbreviation** (*input*)

```
cons :: "msg => msg => msg" where
"cons x l == {x,l}"
```

#### 37.1.2 induction principle

```
lemma lmsg_induct: "[](!x. not_MPair x ==> P x; !x l. P l ==> P (cons x l))]
==> P l"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 37.1.3 head

```
primrec head :: "msg => msg" where
"head (cons x l) = x"
```

#### 37.1.4 tail

```
primrec tail :: "msg => msg" where
"tail (cons x l) = l"
```

#### 37.1.5 length

```
fun len :: "msg => nat" where
"len (cons x l) = Suc (len l)" /
"len other = 0"
```

```
lemma len_not_empty: "n < len l ==> ∃x l'. l = cons x l'"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 37.1.6 membership

```
fun isin :: "msg * msg => bool" where
"isin (x, cons y l) = (x=y | isin (x,l))" /
"isin (x, other) = False"
```

#### 37.1.7 delete an element

```
fun del :: "msg * msg => msg" where
"del (x, cons y l) = (if x=y then l else cons y (del (x,l)))" /
"del (x, other) = other"
```

```
lemma notin_del [simp]: "~ isin (x,l) ==> del (x,l) = l"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma isin_del [rule_format]: "isin (y, del (x,l)) --> isin (y,l)"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 37.1.8 concatenation

```
fun app :: "msg * msg => msg" where
"app (cons x l, l') = cons x (app (l,l'))" /
"app (other, l') = l'"
```

```
lemma isin_app [iff]: "isin (x, app(l,l')) = (isin (x,l) | isin (x,l'))"  

  <proof>
```

### 37.1.9 replacement

```
fun repl :: "msg * nat * msg => msg" where  

  "repl (cons x l, Suc i, x') = cons x (repl (l,i,x'))" |  

  "repl (cons x l, 0, x') = cons x' l" |  

  "repl (other, i, M') = other"
```

### 37.1.10 ith element

```
fun ith :: "msg * nat => msg" where  

  "ith (cons x l, Suc i) = ith (l,i)" |  

  "ith (cons x l, 0) = x" |  

  "ith (other, i) = other"
```

```
lemma ith_head: "0 < len l ==> ith (l,0) = head l"  

<proof>
```

### 37.1.11 insertion

```
fun ins :: "msg * nat * msg => msg" where  

  "ins (cons x l, Suc i, y) = cons x (ins (l,i,y))" |  

  "ins (l, 0, y) = cons y l"
```

```
lemma ins_head [simp]: "ins (l,0,y) = cons y l"  

<proof>
```

### 37.1.12 truncation

```
fun trunc :: "msg * nat => msg" where  

  "trunc (l,0) = l" |  

  "trunc (cons x l, Suc i) = trunc (l,i)"
```

```
lemma trunc_zero [simp]: "trunc (l,0) = l"  

<proof>
```

## 37.2 Agent Lists

### 37.2.1 set of well-formed agent-list messages

#### abbreviation

```
nil :: msg where  

  "nil == Number 0"
```

```
inductive_set agl :: "msg set"  

where  

  Nil[intro]: "nil ∈ agl"  

  Cons[intro]: "[A ∈ agent; I ∈ agl] ==> cons (Agent A) I ∈ agl"
```

### 37.2.2 basic facts about agent lists

```
lemma del_in_agl [intro]: "I ∈ agl ==> del (a,I) ∈ agl"  

<proof>
```

```

lemma app_in_agl [intro]: " $\llbracket I \in agl; J \in agl \rrbracket \implies app(I, J) \in agl$ "  

  ⟨proof⟩

lemma no_Key_in_agl: "I ∈ agl  $\implies$  Key K ∉ parts {I}"  

  ⟨proof⟩

lemma no_Nonce_in_agl: "I ∈ agl  $\implies$  Nonce n ∉ parts {I}"  

  ⟨proof⟩

lemma no_Key_in_appdel: " $\llbracket I \in agl; J \in agl \rrbracket \implies$   

  Key K ∉ parts {app(J, del(Agent B, I))}"  

  ⟨proof⟩

lemma no_Nonce_in_appdel: " $\llbracket I \in agl; J \in agl \rrbracket \implies$   

  Nonce n ∉ parts {app(J, del(Agent B, I))}"  

  ⟨proof⟩

lemma no_Crypt_in_agl: "I ∈ agl  $\implies$  Crypt K X ∉ parts {I}"  

  ⟨proof⟩

lemma no_Crypt_in_appdel: " $\llbracket I \in agl; J \in agl \rrbracket \implies$   

  Crypt K X ∉ parts {app(J, del(Agent B, I))}"  

  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 38 Protocol P1

```
theory P1 imports "../Public" Guard_Public List_Msg begin
```

### 38.1 Protocol Definition

38.1.1 offer chaining: B chains his offer for A with the head offer of L for sending it to C

```

definition chain :: "agent => nat => agent => msg => agent => msg" where
  "chain B ofr A L C ===
  let m1 = Crypt (pubK A) (Nonce ofr) in
  let m2 = Hash {head L, Agent C} in
  sign B {m1, m2}"

```

```
declare Let_def [simp]
```

```

lemma chain_inj [iff]: "(chain B ofr A L C = chain B' ofr' A' L' C')  

= (B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & head L = head L' & C=C')"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Nonce_in_chain [iff]: "Nonce ofr ∈ parts {chain B ofr A L C}"
  ⟨proof⟩

```

#### 38.1.2 agent whose key is used to sign an offer

```
fun shop :: "msg => msg" where
```

```
"shop {B,X,Crypt K H} = Agent (agt K)"

lemma shop_chain [simp]: "shop (chain B ofr A L C) = Agent B"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.3 nonce used in an offer

```
fun nonce :: "msg => msg" where
"nonce {B,{Crypt K ofr,m2},CryptH} = ofr"

lemma nonce_chain [simp]: "nonce (chain B ofr A L C) = Nonce ofr"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.4 next shop

```
fun next_shop :: "msg => agent" where
"next_shop {B,{m1,Hash{headL,Agent C}},CryptH} = C"

lemma next_shop_chain [iff]: "next_shop (chain B ofr A L C) = C"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.5 anchor of the offer list

```
definition anchor :: "agent => nat => agent => msg" where
"anchor A n B == chain A n A (cons nil nil) B"

lemma anchor_inj [iff]: "(anchor A n B = anchor A' n' B') =
(A=A' & n=n' & B=B')"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_in_anchor [iff]: "Nonce n ∈ parts {anchor A n B}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma shop_anchor [simp]: "shop (anchor A n B) = Agent A"
⟨proof⟩

lemma nonce_anchor [simp]: "nonce (anchor A n B) = Nonce n"
⟨proof⟩

lemma next_shop_anchor [iff]: "next_shop (anchor A n B) = B"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.6 request event

```
definition reqm :: "agent => nat => nat => msg => agent => msg" where
"reqm A r n I B == {Agent A, Number r, cons (Agent A) (cons (Agent B) I),
cons (anchor A n B) nil}"

lemma reqm_inj [iff]: "(reqm A r n I B = reqm A' r' n' I' B') =
(A=A' & r=r' & n=n' & I=I' & B=B')"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_in_reqm [iff]: "Nonce n ∈ parts {reqm A r n I B}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
definition req :: "agent => nat => nat => msg => agent => event" where
"req A r n I B == Says A B (reqm A r n I B)"
```

```
lemma req_inj [iff]: "(req A r n I B = req A' r' n' I' B') =
= (A=A' & r=r' & n=n' & I=I' & B=B')"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.7 propose event

```
definition prom :: "agent => nat => agent => nat => msg => msg =>
msg => agent => msg" where
"prom B ofr A r I L J C == {Agent A, Number r,
app (J, del (Agent B, I)), cons (chain B ofr A L C) L}"
```

```
lemma prom_inj [dest]: "prom B ofr A r I L J C =
= prom B' ofr' A' r' I' L' J' C'
==> B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & r=r' & L=L' & C=C'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_in_prom [iff]: "Nonce ofr ∈ parts {prom B ofr A r I L J C}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
definition pro :: "agent => nat => agent => nat => msg => msg =>
msg => agent => event" where
"pro B ofr A r I L J C == Says B C (prom B ofr A r I L J C)"
```

```
lemma pro_inj [dest]: "pro B ofr A r I L J C = pro B' ofr' A' r' I' L' J'
C'
==> B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & r=r' & L=L' & C=C'"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.8 protocol

```
inductive_set p1 :: "event list set"
where
```

```
Nil: "[] ∈ p1"
```

```
| Fake: "[evsf ∈ p1; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf))] ==> Says Spy B X # evsf
∈ p1"
```

```
| Request: "[evsr ∈ p1; Nonce n ∉ used evsr; I ∈ agl] ==> req A r n I B #
evsr ∈ p1"
```

```
| Propose: "[evsp ∈ p1; Says A' B {Agent A, Number r, I, cons M L} ∈ set evsp;
I ∈ agl; J ∈ agl; isin (Agent C, app (J, del (Agent B, I)));
Nonce ofr ∉ used evsp] ==> pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C # evsp ∈ p1"
```

### 38.1.9 Composition of Traces

```
lemma "evs' ∈ p1 ==>
evs ∈ p1 ∧ (∀n. Nonce n ∈ used evs' —> Nonce n ∉ used evs) —>
evs' @ evs ∈ p1"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.10 Valid Offer Lists

```
inductive_set
  valid :: "agent ⇒ nat ⇒ agent ⇒ msg set"
  for A :: agent and n :: nat and B :: agent
where
  Request [intro]: "cons (anchor A n B) nil ∈ valid A n B"

  | Propose [intro]: "L ∈ valid A n B
  ⟹ cons (chain (next_shop (head L)) ofr A L C) L ∈ valid A n B"
```

### 38.1.11 basic properties of valid

```
lemma valid_not_empty: "L ∈ valid A n B ⟹ ∃M L'. L = cons M L'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma valid_pos_len: "L ∈ valid A n B ⟹ 0 < len L"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.12 offers of an offer list

```
definition offer_nonces :: "msg ⇒ msg set" where
"offer_nonces L ≡ {X. X ∈ parts {L} ∧ (∃n. X = Nonce n)}"
```

### 38.1.13 the originator can get the offers

```
lemma "L ∈ valid A n B ⟹ offer_nonces L ⊆ analz (insert L (initState A))"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.14 list of offers

```
fun offers :: "msg => msg" where
"offers (cons M L) = cons {shop M, nonce M} (offers L)" |
"offers other = nil"
```

### 38.1.15 list of agents whose keys are used to sign a list of offers

```
fun shops :: "msg => msg" where
"shops (cons M L) = cons (shop M) (shops L)" |
"shops other = other"

lemma shops_in_agl: "L ∈ valid A n B ⟹ shops L ∈ agl"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.1.16 builds a trace from an itinerary

```
fun offer_list :: "agent × nat × agent × msg × nat ⇒ msg" where
"offer_list (A,n,B,nil,ofr) = cons (anchor A n B) nil" |
"offer_list (A,n,B,cons (Agent C) I,ofr) = (
let L = offer_list (A,n,B,I,Suc ofr) in
  cons (chain (next_shop (head L)) ofr A L C) L)"

lemma "I ∈ agl ⟹ ∀ofr. offer_list (A,n,B,I,ofr) ∈ valid A n B"
⟨proof⟩
```

```

fun trace :: "agent × nat × agent × nat × msg × msg × msg
⇒ event list" where
"trace (B,ofr,A,r,I,L,nil) = []" |
"trace (B,ofr,A,r,I,L,cons (Agent D) K) = (
let C = (if K=nil then B else agt_nb (head K)) in
let I' = (if K=nil then cons (Agent A) (cons (Agent B) I)
           else cons (Agent A) (app (I, cons (head K) nil))) in
let I'' = app (I, cons (head K) nil) in
pro C (Suc ofr) A r I' L nil D
# trace (B,Suc ofr,A,r,I'',tail L,K))"

definition trace' :: "agent ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ msg ⇒ agent ⇒ nat ⇒ event
list" where
"trace' A r n I B ofr ≡ (
let AI = cons (Agent A) I in
let L = offer_list (A,n,B,AI,ofr) in
trace (B,ofr,A,r,nil,L,AI))"

declare trace'_def [simp]

```

### 38.1.17 there is a trace in which the originator receives a valid answer

```

lemma p1_not_empty: "evs ∈ p1 ⇒ req A r n I B ∈ set evs →
(∃ evs'. evs' ⊂ evs ∈ p1 ∧ pro B' ofr A r I' L J A ∈ set evs' ∧ L ∈ valid
A n B)"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 38.2 properties of protocol P1

publicly verifiable forward integrity: anyone can verify the validity of an offer list

### 38.2.1 strong forward integrity: except the last one, no offer can be modified

```

lemma strong_forward_integrity: "∀L. Suc i < len L
→ L ∈ valid A n B ∧ repl (L,Suc i,M) ∈ valid A n B → M = ith (L,Suc i)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 38.2.2 insertion resilience: except at the beginning, no offer can be inserted

```

lemma chain_isnt_head [simp]: "L ∈ valid A n B ⇒
head L ≠ chain (next_shop (head L)) ofr A L C"
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma insertion_resilience: "∀L. L ∈ valid A n B → Suc i < len L
→ ins (L,Suc i,M) ∉ valid A n B"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 38.2.3 truncation resilience: only shop i can truncate at offer i

```

lemma truncation_resilience: "∀L. L ∈ valid A n B → Suc i < len L

```

$\rightarrow \text{cons } M (\text{trunc } (L, \text{Suc } i)) \in \text{valid } A n B \rightarrow \text{shop } M = \text{shop } (\text{ith } (L, i))"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 38.2.4 declarations for tactics

```
declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]
```

### 38.2.5 get components of a message

```
lemma get_ML [dest]: "Says A' B {A, r, I, M, L} ∈ set evs ==>
M ∈ parts (spies evs) ∧ L ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.2.6 general properties of p1

```
lemma reqm_neq_prom [iff]:
"reqm A r n I B ≠ prom B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C"
⟨proof⟩

lemma prom_neq_reqm [iff]:
"prom B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C ≠ reqm A r n I B"
⟨proof⟩

lemma req_neq_pro [iff]: "req A r n I B ≠ pro B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L)
J C"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pro_neq_req [iff]: "pro B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C ≠ req A r n
I B"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p1_has_no_Gets: "evs ∈ p1 ==> ∀ A X. Gets A X ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p1_is_Gets_correct [iff]: "Gets_correct p1"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p1_is_one_step [iff]: "one_step p1"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p1_has_only_Says' [rule_format]: "evs ∈ p1 ==>
ev ∈ set evs → (∃ A B X. ev=Says A B X)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p1_has_only_Says [iff]: "has_only_Says p1"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p1_is_regular [iff]: "regular p1"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.2.7 private keys are safe

```
lemma priK_parts_Friend_imp_bad [rule_format, dest]:
```

```

"[\![evs \in p1; Friend B \neq A]\!]
\implies (\text{Key } (\text{priK } A) \in \text{parts } (\text{knows } (\text{Friend } B) \text{ evs})) \longrightarrow (A \in \text{bad})"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma priK_analz_Friend_imp_bad [rule_format, dest]:
"[\![evs \in p1; Friend B \neq A]\!]
\implies (\text{Key } (\text{priK } A) \in \text{analz } (\text{knows } (\text{Friend } B) \text{ evs})) \longrightarrow (A \in \text{bad})"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma priK_notin_knows_max_Friend: "[\![evs \in p1; A \notin \text{bad}; A \neq \text{Friend } C]\!]
\implies \text{Key } (\text{priK } A) \notin \text{analz } (\text{knows\_max } (\text{Friend } C) \text{ evs})"
\langle proof \rangle

```

### 38.2.8 general guardedness properties

```

lemma agl_guard [intro]: "I \in agl \implies I \in \text{guard } n \text{ Ks}"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma Says_to_knows_max'_guard: "[\![Says A' C \{A'', r, I, L\} \in \text{set evs};\nGuard n \text{ Ks } (\text{knows\_max}' C \text{ evs})]\!] \implies L \in \text{guard } n \text{ Ks}"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma Says_from_knows_max'_guard: "[\![Says C A' \{A'', r, I, L\} \in \text{set evs};\nGuard n \text{ Ks } (\text{knows\_max}' C \text{ evs})]\!] \implies L \in \text{guard } n \text{ Ks}"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma Says_Nonce_not_used_guard: "[\![Says A' B \{A'', r, I, L\} \in \text{set evs};\nNonce n \notin \text{used evs}]\!] \implies L \in \text{guard } n \text{ Ks}"
\langle proof \rangle

```

### 38.2.9 guardedness of messages

```

lemma chain_guard [iff]: "chain B ofr A L C \in \text{guard } n \{\text{priK } A\}"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma chain_guard_Nonce_neq [intro]: "n \neq ofr
\implies chain B ofr A' L C \in \text{guard } n \{\text{priK } A\}"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma anchor_guard [iff]: "anchor A n' B \in \text{guard } n \{\text{priK } A\}"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma anchor_guard_Nonce_neq [intro]: "n \neq n'
\implies anchor A' n' B \in \text{guard } n \{\text{priK } A\}"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma reqm_guard [intro]: "I \in agl \implies reqm A r n' I B \in \text{guard } n \{\text{priK } A\}"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma reqm_guard_Nonce_neq [intro]: "[n \neq n'; I \in agl]
\implies reqm A' r n' I B \in \text{guard } n \{\text{priK } A\}"
\langle proof \rangle

lemma prom_guard [intro]: "[I \in agl; J \in agl; L \in \text{guard } n \{\text{priK } A\}]
\implies prom B ofr A r I L J C \in \text{guard } n \{\text{priK } A\}"

```

*⟨proof⟩*

```
lemma prom_guard_Nonce_neq [intro]: "〔n ≠ ofr; I ∈ agl; J ∈ agl;
L ∈ guard n {priK A}〕 ⇒ prom B ofr A' r I L J C ∈ guard n {priK A}"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.2.10 Nonce uniqueness

```
lemma uniq_Nonce_in_chain [dest]: "Nonce k ∈ parts {chain B ofr A L C} ⇒
k=ofr"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma uniq_Nonce_in_anchor [dest]: "Nonce k ∈ parts {anchor A n B} ⇒ k=n"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma uniq_Nonce_in_reqm [dest]: "〔Nonce k ∈ parts {reqm A r n I B};
I ∈ agl〕 ⇒ k=n"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma uniq_Nonce_in_prom [dest]: "〔Nonce k ∈ parts {prom B ofr A r I L J
C}; I ∈ agl; J ∈ agl; Nonce k ∉ parts {L}〕 ⇒ k=ofr"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.2.11 requests are guarded

```
lemma req_imp_Guard [rule_format]: "〔evs ∈ p1; A ∉ bad〕 ⇒
req A r n I B ∈ set evs → Guard n {priK A} (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma req_imp_Guard_Friend: "〔evs ∈ p1; A ∉ bad; req A r n I B ∈ set evs〕
⇒ Guard n {priK A} (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.2.12 propositions are guarded

```
lemma pro_imp_Guard [rule_format]: "〔evs ∈ p1; B ∉ bad; A ∉ bad〕 ⇒
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C ∈ set evs → Guard ofr {priK A} (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma pro_imp_Guard_Friend: "〔evs ∈ p1; B ∉ bad; A ∉ bad;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C ∈ set evs〕
⇒ Guard ofr {priK A} (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.2.13 data confidentiality: no one other than the originator can decrypt the offers

```
lemma Nonce_req_notin_spies: "〔evs ∈ p1; req A r n I B ∈ set evs; A ∉ bad〕
⇒ Nonce n ∉ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_req_notin_knows_max_Friend: "〔evs ∈ p1; req A r n I B ∈ set
evs;
A ∉ bad; A ≠ Friend C〕 ⇒ Nonce n ∉ analz (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma Nonce_pro_notin_spies: "[evs ∈ p1; B ≠ bad; A ≠ bad;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C ∈ set evs] ⇒ Nonce ofr ≠ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Nonce_pro_notin_knows_max_Friend: "[evs ∈ p1; B ≠ bad; A ≠ bad;
A ≠ Friend D; pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C ∈ set evs]
⇒ Nonce ofr ≠ analz (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 38.2.14 non repudiability: an offer signed by B has been sent by B

```
lemma Crypt_reqm: "[Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts {reqm A' r n I B}; I ∈ agl]
⇒ A=A'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_prom: "[Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts {prom B ofr A' r I L J C};
I ∈ agl; J ∈ agl] ⇒ A=B ∨ Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts {L}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_safeness: "[evs ∈ p1; A ≠ bad] ⇒ Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts
(spies evs)
→ (exists B Y. Says A B Y ∈ set evs ∧ Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts {Y})"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_Hash_imp_sign: "[evs ∈ p1; A ≠ bad] ⇒
Crypt (priK A) (Hash X) ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ (exists B Y. Says A B Y ∈ set evs ∧ sign A X ∈ parts {Y})"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma sign_safeness: "[evs ∈ p1; A ≠ bad] ⇒ sign A X ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ (exists B Y. Says A B Y ∈ set evs ∧ sign A X ∈ parts {Y})"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 39 Protocol P2

```
theory P2 imports Guard_Public List_Msg begin
```

### 39.1 Protocol Definition

Like P1 except the definitions of *chain*, *shop*, *next\_shop* and *nonce*

#### 39.1.1 offer chaining: B chains his offer for A with the head offer of L for sending it to C

```
definition chain :: "agent => nat => agent => msg => agent => msg" where
"chain B ofr A L C ==
let m1= sign B (Nonce ofr) in
let m2= Hash {head L, Agent C} in
{Crypt (pubK A) m1, m2}"
```

```

declare Let_def [simp]

lemma chain_inj [iff]: "(chain B ofr A L C = chain B' ofr' A' L' C')  

= (B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & head L = head L' & C=C')"  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_in_chain [iff]: "Nonce ofr ∈ parts {chain B ofr A L C}"  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 39.1.2 agent whose key is used to sign an offer

```

fun shop :: "msg => msg" where  

"shop {Crypt K {B,ofr,Crypt K' H},m2} = Agent (agt K')"

lemma shop_chain [simp]: "shop (chain B ofr A L C) = Agent B"  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 39.1.3 nonce used in an offer

```

fun nonce :: "msg => msg" where  

"nonce {Crypt K {B,ofr,Crypt H},m2} = ofr"

lemma nonce_chain [simp]: "nonce (chain B ofr A L C) = Nonce ofr"  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 39.1.4 next shop

```

fun next_shop :: "msg => agent" where  

"next_shop {m1,Hash {headL,Agent C}} = C"

lemma "next_shop (chain B ofr A L C) = C"  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 39.1.5 anchor of the offer list

```

definition anchor :: "agent => nat => agent => msg" where  

"anchor A n B == chain A n A (cons nil nil) B"

lemma anchor_inj [iff]:  

"(anchor A n B = anchor A' n' B') = (A=A' ∧ n=n' ∧ B=B')"  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_in_anchor [iff]: "Nonce n ∈ parts {anchor A n B}"  

⟨proof⟩

lemma shop_anchor [simp]: "shop (anchor A n B) = Agent A"  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 39.1.6 request event

```

definition reqm :: "agent => nat => nat => msg => agent => msg" where  

"reqm A r n I B == {Agent A, Number r, cons (Agent A) (cons (Agent B) I),  

cons (anchor A n B) nil}"

```

```

lemma reqm_inj [iff]: "(reqm A r n I B = reqm A' r' n' I' B')  

= (A=A' & r=r' & n=n' & I=I' & B=B')"  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_in_reqm [iff]: "Nonce n ∈ parts {reqm A r n I B}"  

⟨proof⟩

definition req :: "agent => nat => nat => msg => agent => event" where  

"req A r n I B == Says A B (reqm A r n I B)"

lemma req_inj [iff]: "(req A r n I B = req A' r' n' I' B')  

= (A=A' & r=r' & n=n' & I=I' & B=B')"  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 39.1.7 propose event

```

definition prom :: "agent => nat => agent => nat => msg => msg =>  

msg => agent => msg" where  

"prom B ofr A r I L J C == {Agent A, Number r,  

app (J, del (Agent B, I)), cons (chain B ofr A L C) L}""

lemma prom_inj [dest]: "prom B ofr A r I L J C = prom B' ofr' A' r' I' L'  

J' C'  

==> B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & r=r' & L=L' & C=C'"  

⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_in_prom [iff]: "Nonce ofr ∈ parts {prom B ofr A r I L J C}"  

⟨proof⟩

definition pro :: "agent => nat => agent => nat => msg => msg =>  

msg => agent => event" where  

"pro B ofr A r I L J C == Says B C (prom B ofr A r I L J C)"

lemma pro_inj [dest]: "pro B ofr A r I L J C = pro B' ofr' A' r' I' L' J'  

C'  

==> B=B' & ofr=ofr' & A=A' & r=r' & L=L' & C=C'"  

⟨proof⟩

```

### 39.1.8 protocol

```

inductive_set p2 :: "event list set"  

where

Nil: "[] ∈ p2"

| Fake: "⟦evsf ∈ p2; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf))⟧ ==> Says Spy B X # evsf  

∈ p2"

| Request: "⟦evsr ∈ p2; Nonce n ∉ used evsr; I ∈ agl⟧ ==> req A r n I B #  

evsr ∈ p2"

| Propose: "⟦evsp ∈ p2; Says A' B {Agent A, Number r, I, cons M L} ∈ set evsp;  

I ∈ agl; J ∈ agl; isin (Agent C, app (J, del (Agent B, I)));  

Nonce ofr ∉ used evsp⟧ ==> pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C # evsp ∈ p2"

```

### 39.1.9 valid offer lists

```
inductive_set
  valid :: "agent ⇒ nat ⇒ agent ⇒ msg set"
  for A :: agent and n :: nat and B :: agent
where
  Request [intro]: "cons (anchor A n B) nil ∈ valid A n B"

  | Propose [intro]: "L ∈ valid A n B
    ⟹ cons (chain (next_shop (head L)) ofr A L C) L ∈ valid A n B"
```

### 39.1.10 basic properties of valid

```
lemma valid_not_empty: "L ∈ valid A n B ⟹ ∃M L'. L = cons M L'"
⟨proof⟩

lemma valid_pos_len: "L ∈ valid A n B ⟹ 0 < len L"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 39.1.11 list of offers

```
fun offers :: "msg ⇒ msg"
where
  "offers (cons M L) = cons {shop M, nonce M} (offers L)"
  | "offers other = nil"
```

## 39.2 Properties of Protocol P2

same as *P1\_Prop* except that publicly verifiable forward integrity is replaced by forward privacy

### 39.3 strong forward integrity: except the last one, no offer can be modified

```
lemma strong_forward_integrity: "∀L. Suc i < len L
  → L ∈ valid A n B → repl (L, Suc i, M) ∈ valid A n B → M = ith (L, Suc i)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 39.4 insertion resilience: except at the beginning, no offer can be inserted

```
lemma chain_isnt_head [simp]: "L ∈ valid A n B ⇒
  head L ≠ chain (next_shop (head L)) ofr A L C"
⟨proof⟩

lemma insertion_resilience: "∀L. L ∈ valid A n B → Suc i < len L
  → ins (L, Suc i, M) ∉ valid A n B"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 39.5 truncation resilience: only shop i can truncate at offer i

```
lemma truncation_resilience: "∀L. L ∈ valid A n B → Suc i < len L
```

$\rightarrow \text{cons } M (\text{trunc } (L, \text{Suc } i)) \in \text{valid } A n B \rightarrow \text{shop } M = \text{shop } (\text{ith } (L, i))"$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 39.6 declarations for tactics

```
declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]
```

### 39.7 get components of a message

```
lemma get_ML [dest]: "Says A' B {A, R, I, M, L} ∈ set evs ==>
M ∈ parts (spies evs) ∧ L ∈ parts (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 39.8 general properties of p2

```
lemma reqm_neq_prom [iff]:
"reqm A r n I B ≠ prom B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C"
⟨proof⟩

lemma prom_neq_reqm [iff]:
"prom B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C ≠ reqm A r n I B"
⟨proof⟩

lemma req_neq_pro [iff]: "req A r n I B ≠ pro B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L)
J C"
⟨proof⟩

lemma pro_neq_req [iff]: "pro B' ofr A' r' I' (cons M L) J C ≠ req A r n
I B"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p2_has_no_Gets: "evs ∈ p2 ==> ∀ A X. Gets A X ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p2_is_Gets_correct [iff]: "Gets_correct p2"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p2_is_one_step [iff]: "one_step p2"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p2_has_only_Says' [rule_format]: "evs ∈ p2 ==>
ev ∈ set evs —> (∃ A B X. ev=Says A B X)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p2_has_only_Says [iff]: "has_only_Says p2"
⟨proof⟩

lemma p2_is_regular [iff]: "regular p2"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 39.9 private keys are safe

```

lemma priK_parts_Friend_imp_bad [rule_format,dest]:
  "[evs ∈ p2; Friend B ≠ A]
   ⇒ (Key (priK A) ∈ parts (knows (Friend B) evs)) → (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma priK_analz_Friend_imp_bad [rule_format,dest]:
  "[evs ∈ p2; Friend B ≠ A]
   ⇒ (Key (priK A) ∈ analz (knows (Friend B) evs)) → (A ∈ bad)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma priK_notin_knows_max_Friend:
  "[evs ∈ p2; A ∉ bad; A ≠ Friend C]
   ⇒ Key (priK A) ∉ analz (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 39.10 general guardedness properties

```

lemma agl_guard [intro]: "I ∈ agl ⇒ I ∈ guard n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_to_knows_max'_guard: "[Says A' C {A',r,I,L} ∈ set evs;
Guard n Ks (knows_max' C evs)] ⇒ L ∈ guard n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_from_knows_max'_guard: "[Says C A' {A',r,I,L} ∈ set evs;
Guard n Ks (knows_max' C evs)] ⇒ L ∈ guard n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Says_Nonce_not_used_guard: "[Says A' B {A',r,I,L} ∈ set evs;
Nonce n ∉ used evs] ⇒ L ∈ guard n Ks"
⟨proof⟩

```

### 39.11 guardedness of messages

```

lemma chain_guard [iff]: "chain B ofr A L C ∈ guard n {priK A}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma chain_guard_Nonce_neq [intro]: "n ≠ ofr
⇒ chain B ofr A' L C ∈ guard n {priK A}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma anchor_guard [iff]: "anchor A n' B ∈ guard n {priK A}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma anchor_guard_Nonce_neq [intro]: "n ≠ n'
⇒ anchor A' n' B ∈ guard n {priK A}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma reqm_guard [intro]: "I ∈ agl ⇒ reqm A r n' I B ∈ guard n {priK A}"
⟨proof⟩

lemma reqm_guard_Nonce_neq [intro]: "[n ≠ n'; I ∈ agl]
⇒ reqm A' r n' I B ∈ guard n {priK A}"

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma prom_guard [intro]: " $[I \in agl; J \in agl; L \in guard n \{priK A}\]$ "  

 $\implies prom B ofr A r I L J C \in guard n \{priK A}\}$ "  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma prom_guard_Nonce_neq [intro]: " $[n \neq ofr; I \in agl; J \in agl;$   

 $L \in guard n \{priK A}\] \implies prom B ofr A' r I L J C \in guard n \{priK A}\}"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$$ 
```

### 39.12 Nonce uniqueness

```
lemma uniq_Nonce_in_chain [dest]: "Nonce k \in parts \{chain B ofr A L C\} \implies  

k=ofr"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma uniq_Nonce_in_anchor [dest]: "Nonce k \in parts \{anchor A n B\} \implies k=n"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma uniq_Nonce_in_reqm [dest]: " $[Nonce k \in parts \{reqm A r n I B\};$   

 $I \in agl]\implies k=n$ "  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma uniq_Nonce_in_prom [dest]: " $[Nonce k \in parts \{prom B ofr A r I L J$   

 $C\};$   

 $I \in agl; J \in agl; Nonce k \notin parts \{L\}]\implies k=ofr$ "  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

### 39.13 requests are guarded

```
lemma req_imp_Guard [rule_format]: " $[evs \in p2; A \notin bad] \implies$   

req A r n I B \in set evs \longrightarrow Guard n \{priK A\} (spies evs)"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma req_imp_Guard_Friend: " $[evs \in p2; A \notin bad; req A r n I B \in set evs]$ "  

 $\implies Guard n \{priK A\} (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$$ 
```

### 39.14 propositions are guarded

```
lemma pro_imp_Guard [rule_format]: " $[evs \in p2; B \notin bad; A \notin bad] \implies$   

pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C \in set evs \longrightarrow Guard ofr \{priK A\} (spies evs)"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma pro_imp_Guard_Friend: " $[evs \in p2; B \notin bad; A \notin bad;$   

pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C \in set evs]  

 $\implies Guard ofr \{priK A\} (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"  

 $\langle proof \rangle$$ 
```

### 39.15 data confidentiality: no one other than the originator can decrypt the offers

```
lemma Nonce_req_notin_spies: " $[evs \in p2; req A r n I B \in set evs; A \notin bad]$ "  

 $\implies Nonce n \notin analz (spies evs)"$ 
```

### 39.16 forward privacy: only the originator can know the identity of the shops

*(proof)*

```
lemma Nonce_req_notin_knows_max_Friend: "[evs ∈ p2; req A r n I B ∈ set evs;
A ∈ bad; A ≠ Friend C] ⇒ Nonce n ∈ analz (knows_max (Friend C) evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_pro_notin_spies: "[evs ∈ p2; B ∈ bad; A ∈ bad;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C ∈ set evs] ⇒ Nonce ofr ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce_pro_notin_knows_max_Friend: "[evs ∈ p2; B ∈ bad; A ∈ bad;
A ≠ Friend D; pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C ∈ set evs]
⇒ Nonce ofr ∈ analz (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 39.16 forward privacy: only the originator can know the identity of the shops

```
lemma forward_privacy_Spy: "[evs ∈ p2; B ∈ bad; A ∈ bad;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C ∈ set evs]
⇒ sign B (Nonce ofr) ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma forward_privacy_Friend: "[evs ∈ p2; B ∈ bad; A ∈ bad; A ≠ Friend D;
pro B ofr A r I (cons M L) J C ∈ set evs]
⇒ sign B (Nonce ofr) ∈ analz (knows_max (Friend D) evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 39.17 non repudiability: an offer signed by B has been sent by B

```
lemma Crypt_reqm: "[Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts {reqm A' r n I B}; I ∈ agl]
⇒ A=A'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_prom: "[Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts {prom B ofr A' r I L J C};
I ∈ agl; J ∈ agl] ⇒ A=B ∨ Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts {L}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_safeness: "[evs ∈ p2; A ∈ bad] ⇒ Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ (∃B Y. Says A B Y ∈ set evs & Crypt (priK A) X ∈ parts {Y})"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Crypt_Hash_imp_sign: "[evs ∈ p2; A ∈ bad] ⇒
Crypt (priK A) (Hash X) ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ (∃B Y. Says A B Y ∈ set evs ∧ sign A X ∈ parts {Y})"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma sign_safeness: "[evs ∈ p2; A ∈ bad] ⇒ sign A X ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ (∃B Y. Says A B Y ∈ set evs ∧ sign A X ∈ parts {Y})"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
end
```

## 40 Needham-Schroeder-Lowe Public-Key Protocol

```
theory Guard_NS_Public imports Guard_Public begin
```

### 40.1 messages used in the protocol

```
abbreviation (input)
```

```
ns1 :: "agent => agent => nat => event" where
"ns1 A B NA == Says A B (Crypt (pubK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A})"
```

```
abbreviation (input)
```

```
ns1' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => event" where
"ns1' A' A B NA == Says A' B (Crypt (pubK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A})"
```

```
abbreviation (input)
```

```
ns2 :: "agent => agent => nat => nat => event" where
"ns2 B A NA NB == Says B A (Crypt (pubK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B})"
```

```
abbreviation (input)
```

```
ns2' :: "agent => agent => agent => nat => nat => event" where
"ns2' B' B A NA NB == Says B' A (Crypt (pubK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B})"
```

```
abbreviation (input)
```

```
ns3 :: "agent => agent => nat => event" where
"ns3 A B NB == Says A B (Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce NB))"
```

### 40.2 definition of the protocol

```
inductive_set nsp :: "event list set"
where
```

```
Nil: "[] ∈ nsp"
```

```
| Fake: "[evs ∈ nsp; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evs))] ==> Says Spy B X # evs ∈ nsp"
```

```
| NS1: "[evs1 ∈ nsp; Nonce NA ∉ used evs1] ==> ns1 A B NA # evs1 ∈ nsp"
```

```
| NS2: "[evs2 ∈ nsp; Nonce NB ∉ used evs2; ns1' A' A B NA ∈ set evs2] ==>
ns2 B A NA NB # evs2 ∈ nsp"
```

```
| NS3: "¬(A B B' NA NB evs3. [evs3 ∈ nsp; ns1 A B NA ∈ set evs3; ns2' B' B
A NA NB ∈ set evs3]) ==>
ns3 A B NB # evs3 ∈ nsp"
```

### 40.3 declarations for tactics

```
declare knows_Spy_partsEs [elim]
```

```
declare Fake_parts_insert [THEN subsetD, dest]
declare initState.simps [simp del]
```

#### 40.4 general properties of nsp

```
lemma nsp_has_no_Gets: "evs ∈ nsp ⇒ ∀ A X. Gets A X ∉ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma nsp_is_Gets_correct [iff]: "Gets_correct nsp"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma nsp_is_one_step [iff]: "one_step nsp"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma nsp_has_only_Says' [rule_format]: "evs ∈ nsp ⇒
ev ∈ set evs → (exists A B X. ev=Says A B X)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma nsp_has_only_Says [iff]: "has_only_Says nsp"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma nsp_is_regular [iff]: "regular nsp"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 40.5 nonce are used only once

```
lemma NA_is_uniq [rule_format]: "evs ∈ nsp ⇒
Crypt (pubK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ Crypt (pubK B') {Nonce NA, Agent A'} ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs) → A=A' ∧ B=B'"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma no_Nonce_NS1_NS2 [rule_format]: "evs ∈ nsp ⇒
Crypt (pubK B') {Nonce NA', Nonce NA, Agent A'} ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ Crypt (pubK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ Nonce NA ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma no_Nonce_NS1_NS2' [rule_format]:
"〔Crypt (pubK B') {Nonce NA', Nonce NA, Agent A'} ∈ parts (spies evs);
Crypt (pubK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs); evs ∈ nsp〕
⇒ Nonce NA ∈ analz (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma NB_is_uniq [rule_format]: "evs ∈ nsp ⇒
Crypt (pubK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B} ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ Crypt (pubK A') {Nonce NA', Nonce NB, Agent B'} ∈ parts (spies evs)
→ Nonce NB ∉ analz (spies evs) → A=A' ∧ B=B' ∧ NA=NA'"
⟨proof⟩
```

#### 40.6 guardedness of NA

```
lemma ns1_imp_Guard [rule_format]: "〔evs ∈ nsp; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad〕 ⇒
ns1 A B NA ∈ set evs → Guard NA {priK A, priK B} (spies evs)"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 40.7 guardedness of NB

```
lemma ns2_imp_Guard [rule_format]: "[evs ∈ nsp; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad] ==>
ns2 B A NA NB ∈ set evs —> Guard NB {priK A, priK B} (spies evs)"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 40.8 Agents' Authentication

```
lemma B_trusts_NS1: "[evs ∈ nsp; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad] ==>
Crypt (pubK B) {Nonce NA, Agent A} ∈ parts (spies evs)
—> Nonce NA ∉ analz (spies evs) —> ns1 A B NA ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma A_trusts_NS2: "[evs ∈ nsp; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad] ==> ns1 A B NA ∈ set
evs
—> Crypt (pubK A) {Nonce NA, Nonce NB, Agent B} ∈ parts (spies evs)
—> ns2 B A NA NB ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma B_trusts_NS3: "[evs ∈ nsp; A ∉ bad; B ∉ bad] ==> ns2 B A NA NB ∈
set evs
—> Crypt (pubK B) (Nonce NB) ∈ parts (spies evs) —> ns3 A B NB ∈ set evs"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 41 Other Protocol-Independent Results

```
theory Proto imports Guard_Public begin
```

### 41.1 protocols

```
type_synonym rule = "event set * event"
```

abbreviation

```
msg' :: "rule => msg" where
"msg' R == msg (snd R)"
```

```
type_synonym proto = "rule set"
```

```
definition wdef :: "proto => bool" where
"wdef p ≡ ∀R k. R ∈ p —> Number k ∈ parts {msg' R}
—> Number k ∈ parts (msg' (fst R))"
```

### 41.2 substitutions

```
record subs =
  agent :: "agent => agent"
  nonce :: "nat => nat"
  nb   :: "nat => msg"
  key  :: "key => key"
```

```

primrec apm :: "subs => msg => msg" where
  "apm s (Agent A) = Agent (agent s A)"
  | "apm s (Nonce n) = Nonce (nonce s n)"
  | "apm s (Number n) = nb s n"
  | "apm s (Key K) = Key (key s K)"
  | "apm s (Hash X) = Hash (apm s X)"
  | "apm s (Crypt K X) = (
    if (∃A. K = pubK A) then Crypt (pubK (agent s (agt K))) (apm s X)
    else if (∃A. K = priK A) then Crypt (priK (agent s (agt K))) (apm s X)
    else Crypt (key s K) (apm s X))"
  | "apm s {X, Y} = {apm s X, apm s Y}"

lemma apm_parts: "X ∈ parts {Y} ==> apm s X ∈ parts {apm s Y}"
{proof}

lemma Nonce_apm [rule_format]: "Nonce n ∈ parts {apm s X} ==>
  (∀k. Number k ∈ parts {X} —> Nonce n ∉ parts {nb s k}) —>
  (∃k. Nonce k ∈ parts {X} ∧ nonce s k = n)"
{proof}

lemma wdef_Nonce: "[Nonce n ∈ parts {apm s X}; R ∈ p; msg' R = X; wdef p;
  Nonce n ∉ parts (apm s '(msg' (fst R)))] ==>
  (∃k. Nonce k ∈ parts {X} ∧ nonce s k = n)"
{proof}

primrec ap :: "subs ⇒ event ⇒ event" where
  "ap s (Says A B X) = Says (agent s A) (agent s B) (apm s X)"
  | "ap s (Gets A X) = Gets (agent s A) (apm s X)"
  | "ap s (Notes A X) = Notes (agent s A) (apm s X)"

abbreviation
  ap' :: "subs ⇒ rule ⇒ event" where
  "ap' s R ≡ ap s (snd R)"

abbreviation
  apm' :: "subs ⇒ rule ⇒ msg" where
  "apm' s R ≡ apm s (msg' R)"

abbreviation
  priK' :: "subs ⇒ agent ⇒ key" where
  "priK' s A ≡ priK (agent s A)"

abbreviation
  pubK' :: "subs ⇒ agent ⇒ key" where
  "pubK' s A ≡ pubK (agent s A)"

```

### 41.3 nonces generated by a rule

```

definition newn :: "rule ⇒ nat set" where
  "newn R ≡ {n. Nonce n ∈ parts {msg (snd R)} ∧ Nonce n ∉ parts (msg' (fst R))}"

lemma newn_parts: "n ∈ newn R ==> Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {apm' s R}"
{proof}

```

#### 41.4 traces generated by a protocol

```

definition ok :: "event list ⇒ rule ⇒ subs ⇒ bool" where
"ok evs R s ≡ ((∀x. x ∈ fst R → ap s x ∈ set evs)
  ∧ (∀n. n ∈ newn R →Nonce (nonce s n) ∉ used evs))"

inductive_set
  tr :: "proto ⇒ event list set"
  for p :: proto
where
  Nil [intro]: "[] ∈ tr p"

  / Fake [intro]: "[evsf ∈ tr p; X ∈ synth (analz (spies evsf))] ⇒ Says Spy B X # evsf ∈ tr p"

  / Proto [intro]: "[evs ∈ tr p; R ∈ p; ok evs R s] ⇒ ap' s R # evs ∈ tr p"

```

#### 41.5 general properties

```

lemma one_step_tr [iff]: "one_step (tr p)"
⟨proof⟩

definition has_only_Says' :: "proto ⇒ bool" where
"has_only_Says' p ≡ ∀R. R ∈ p → is_Says (snd R)"

lemma has_only_Says'D: "[R ∈ p; has_only_Says' p] ⇒ (∃A B X. snd R = Says A B X)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma has_only_Says_tr [simp]: "has_only_Says' p ⇒ has_only_Says (tr p)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma has_only_Says'_in_trD: "[has_only_Says' p; list @ ev # evs1 ∈ tr p] ⇒ (∃A B X. ev = Says A B X)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma ok_not_used: "[Nonce n ∉ used evs; ok evs R s; ∀x. x ∈ fst R → is_Says x] ⇒ Nonce n ∉ parts (apm s '(msg '(fst R)))"
⟨proof⟩

lemma ok_is_Says: "[evs' @ ev # evs ∈ tr p; ok evs R s; has_only_Says' p; R ∈ p; x ∈ fst R] ⇒ is_Says x"
⟨proof⟩

```

#### 41.6 types

```

type_synonym keyfun = "rule ⇒ subs ⇒ nat ⇒ event list ⇒ key set"

type_synonym secfun = "rule ⇒ nat ⇒ subs ⇒ key set ⇒ msg"

```

#### 41.7 introduction of a fresh guarded nonce

```
definition fresh :: "proto ⇒ rule ⇒ subs ⇒ nat ⇒ key set ⇒ event list"
```

```

⇒ bool" where
"fresh p R s n Ks evs ≡ (Ǝ evs1 evs2. evs = evs2 @ ap' s R # evs1
∧ Nonce n ∉ used evs1 ∧ R ∈ p ∧ ok evs1 R s ∧ Nonce n ∈ parts {apm' s R}
∧ apm' s R ∈ guard n Ks)"

lemma freshD: "fresh p R s n Ks evs ⇒ (Ǝ evs1 evs2.
evs = evs2 @ ap' s R # evs1 ∧ Nonce n ∉ used evs1 ∧ R ∈ p ∧ ok evs1 R s
∧ Nonce n ∈ parts {apm' s R} ∧ apm' s R ∈ guard n Ks)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma freshI [intro]: "[Nonce n ∉ used evs1; R ∈ p; Nonce n ∈ parts {apm'
s R};
ok evs1 R s; apm' s R ∈ guard n Ks]
⇒ fresh p R s n Ks (list @ ap' s R # evs1)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma freshI': "[Nonce n ∉ used evs1; (l,r) ∈ p;
Nonce n ∈ parts {apm s (msg r)}; ok evs1 (l,r) s; apm s (msg r) ∈ guard n
Ks]
⇒ fresh p (l,r) s n Ks (evs2 @ ap s r # evs1)"
⟨proof⟩

lemma fresh_used: "[fresh p R' s' n Ks evs; has_only_Says' p]
⇒ Nonce n ∈ used evs"
⟨proof⟩

lemma fresh_newn: "[evs' @ ap' s R # evs ∈ tr p; wdef p; has_only_Says'
p;
Nonce n ∉ used evs; R ∈ p; ok evs R s; Nonce n ∈ parts {apm' s R}]
⇒ ∃ k. k ∈ newn R ∧ nonce s k = n"
⟨proof⟩

lemma fresh_rule: "[evs' @ ev # evs ∈ tr p; wdef p; Nonce n ∉ used evs;
Nonce n ∈ parts {msg ev}] ⇒ ∃ R s. R ∈ p ∧ ap' s R = ev"
⟨proof⟩

lemma fresh_ruleD: "[fresh p R' s' n Ks evs; keys R' s' n evs ⊆ Ks; wdef
p;
has_only_Says' p; evs ∈ tr p; ∀ R k s. nonce s k = n → Nonce n ∈ used evs
→
R ∈ p → k ∈ newn R → Nonce n ∈ parts {apm' s R} → apm' s R ∈ guard
n Ks →
apm' s R ∈ parts (spies evs) → keys R s n evs ⊆ Ks → P] ⇒ P"
⟨proof⟩

```

## 41.8 safe keys

```

definition safe :: "key set ⇒ msg set ⇒ bool" where
"safe Ks G ≡ ∀ K. K ∈ Ks → Key K ∉ analz G"

lemma safeD [dest]: "[safe Ks G; K ∈ Ks] ⇒ Key K ∉ analz G"
⟨proof⟩

lemma safe_insert: "safe Ks (insert X G) ⇒ safe Ks G"

```

*(proof)*

```
lemma Guard_safe: "[Guard n Ks G; safe Ks G] ==> Nonce nnotin analz G"
(proof)
```

### 41.9 guardedness preservation

```
definition preserv :: "proto => keyfun => nat => key set => bool" where
"preserv p keys n Ks ≡ (Vevs R' s' R s. evs ∈ tr p —>
Guard n Ks (spies evs) —> safe Ks (spies evs) —> fresh p R' s' n Ks evs
—>
keys R' s' n evs ⊆ Ks —> R ∈ p —> ok evs R s —> apm' s R ∈ guard n Ks)"

lemma preservD: "[preserv p keys n Ks; evs ∈ tr p; Guard n Ks (spies evs);
safe Ks (spies evs); fresh p R' s' n Ks evs; R ∈ p; ok evs R s;
keys R' s' n evs ⊆ Ks] ==> apm' s R ∈ guard n Ks"
(proof)

lemma preservD': "[preserv p keys n Ks; evs ∈ tr p; Guard n Ks (spies evs);
safe Ks (spies evs); fresh p R' s' n Ks evs; (1,Says A B X) ∈ p;
ok evs (1,Says A B X) s; keys R' s' n evs ⊆ Ks] ==> apm s X ∈ guard n Ks"
(proof)
```

### 41.10 monotonic keyfun

```
definition monoton :: "proto => keyfun => bool" where
"monoton p keys ≡ V R' s' n ev evs. ev # evs ∈ tr p —>
keys R' s' n evs ⊆ keys R' s' n (ev # evs)"

lemma monotonD [dest]: "[keys R' s' n (ev # evs) ⊆ Ks; monoton p keys;
ev # evs ∈ tr p] ==> keys R' s' n evs ⊆ Ks"
(proof)
```

### 41.11 guardedness theorem

```
lemma Guard_tr [rule_format]: "[evs ∈ tr p; has_only_Says' p;
preserv p keys n Ks; monoton p keys; Guard n Ks (initState Spy)] ==>
safe Ks (spies evs) —> fresh p R' s' n Ks evs —> keys R' s' n evs ⊆ Ks
—>
Guard n Ks (spies evs)"
(proof)
```

### 41.12 useful properties for guardedness

```
lemma newn_neq_used: "[Nonce n ∈ used evs; ok evs R s; k ∈ newn R]
==> n ≠ nonce s k"
(proof)

lemma ok_Guard: "[ok evs R s; Guard n Ks (spies evs); x ∈ fst R; is_Says
x]
==> apm s (msg x) ∈ parts (spies evs) ∧ apm s (msg x) ∈ guard n Ks"
(proof)
```

```
lemma ok_parts_not_new: "〔Y ∈ parts (spies evs); Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {Y};  

  ok evs R s〕 ⇒ n ∉ newn R"  

  ⟨proof⟩
```

### 41.13 unicity

```
definition uniq :: "proto ⇒ secfun ⇒ bool" where  

  "uniq p secret ≡ ∀evs R R' n n' Ks s s'. R ∈ p → R' ∈ p →  

   n ∈ newn R → n' ∈ newn R' → nonce s n = nonce s' n' →  

   Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {apm' s R} → Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {apm' s'  

   R'} →  

   apm' s R ∈ guard (nonce s n) Ks → apm' s' R' ∈ guard (nonce s n) Ks →  

   evs ∈ tr p → Nonce (nonce s n) ∉ analz (spies evs) →  

   secret R n s Ks ∈ parts (spies evs) → secret R' n' s' Ks ∈ parts (spies  

   evs) →  

   secret R n s Ks = secret R' n' s' Ks"  

lemma uniqD: "〔uniq p secret; evs ∈ tr p; R ∈ p; R' ∈ p; n ∈ newn R; n'  

  ∈ newn R';  

  nonce s n = nonce s' n'; Nonce (nonce s n) ∉ analz (spies evs);  

  Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {apm' s R}; Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {apm' s' R'};  

  secret R n s Ks ∈ parts (spies evs); secret R' n' s' Ks ∈ parts (spies evs);  

  apm' s R ∈ guard (nonce s n) Ks; apm' s' R' ∈ guard (nonce s n) Ks〕 ⇒  

  secret R n s Ks = secret R' n' s' Ks"  

  ⟨proof⟩  

definition ord :: "proto ⇒ (rule ⇒ rule ⇒ bool) ⇒ bool" where  

  "ord p inff ≡ ∀R R'. R ∈ p → R' ∈ p → ¬ inff R R' → inff R' R"  

lemma ordD: "〔ord p inff; ¬ inff R R'; R ∈ p; R' ∈ p〕 ⇒ inff R' R"  

  ⟨proof⟩  

definition uniq' :: "proto ⇒ (rule ⇒ rule ⇒ bool) ⇒ secfun ⇒ bool" where  

  "uniq' p inff secret ≡ ∀evs R R' n n' Ks s s'. R ∈ p → R' ∈ p →  

   inff R R' → n ∈ newn R → n' ∈ newn R' → nonce s n = nonce s' n' →  

   Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {apm' s R} → Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {apm' s'  

   R'} →  

   apm' s R ∈ guard (nonce s n) Ks → apm' s' R' ∈ guard (nonce s n) Ks →  

   evs ∈ tr p → Nonce (nonce s n) ∉ analz (spies evs) →  

   secret R n s Ks ∈ parts (spies evs) → secret R' n' s' Ks ∈ parts (spies  

   evs) →  

   secret R n s Ks = secret R' n' s' Ks"  

lemma uniq'D: "〔uniq' p inff secret; evs ∈ tr p; inff R R'; R ∈ p; R' ∈  

  p; n ∈ newn R;  

  n' ∈ newn R'; nonce s n = nonce s' n'; Nonce (nonce s n) ∉ analz (spies evs);  

  Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {apm' s R}; Nonce (nonce s n) ∈ parts {apm' s' R'};  

  secret R n s Ks ∈ parts (spies evs); secret R' n' s' Ks ∈ parts (spies evs);  

  apm' s R ∈ guard (nonce s n) Ks; apm' s' R' ∈ guard (nonce s n) Ks〕 ⇒  

  secret R n s Ks = secret R' n' s' Ks"  

  ⟨proof⟩  

lemma uniq'_imp_uniq: "〔uniq' p inff secret; ord p inff〕 ⇒ uniq p secret"
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

#### 41.14 Needham-Schroeder-Lowe

```

definition a :: agent where "a == Friend 0"
definition b :: agent where "b == Friend 1"
definition a' :: agent where "a' == Friend 2"
definition b' :: agent where "b' == Friend 3"
definition Na :: nat where "Na == 0"
definition Nb :: nat where "Nb == 1"

abbreviation
ns1 :: rule where
"ns1 == ({}, Says a b (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a}))"

abbreviation
ns2 :: rule where
"ns2 == ({Says a' b (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a})},
          Says b a (Crypt (pubK a) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Agent b}))"

abbreviation
ns3 :: rule where
"ns3 == ({Says a b (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a}),
          Says b' a (Crypt (pubK a) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Agent b})},
          Says a b (Crypt (pubK b) (Nonce Nb)))"

inductive_set ns :: proto where
[iff]: "ns1 ∈ ns"
| [iff]: "ns2 ∈ ns"
| [iff]: "ns3 ∈ ns"

abbreviation (input)
ns3a :: event where
"ns3a == Says a b (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a})"

abbreviation (input)
ns3b :: event where
"ns3b == Says b' a (Crypt (pubK a) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Agent b})"

definition keys :: "keyfun" where
"keys R' s' n evs == {priK' s' a, priK' s' b}"

lemma "monoton ns keys"
⟨proof⟩

definition secret :: "secfun" where
"secret R n s Ks ==
(if R=ns1 then apm s (Crypt (pubK b) {Nonce Na, Agent a})
else if R=ns2 then apm s (Crypt (pubK a) {Nonce Na, Nonce Nb, Agent b})
else Number 0)"

definition inf :: "rule => rule => bool" where
"inf R R' == (R=ns1 | (R=ns2 & R'~=ns1) | (R=ns3 & R'=ns3))"
```

```
lemma inf_is_ord [iff]: "ord ns inf"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 41.15 general properties

```
lemma ns_has_only_Says' [iff]: "has_only_Says' ns"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma newn_ns1 [iff]: "newn ns1 = {Na}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma newn_ns2 [iff]: "newn ns2 = {Nb}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma newn_ns3 [iff]: "newn ns3 = {}"
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma ns_wdef [iff]: "wdef ns"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 41.16 guardedness for NSL

```
lemma "uniq ns secret ==> preserv ns keys n Ks"
⟨proof⟩
```

### 41.17 unicity for NSL

```
lemma "uniq' ns inf secret"
⟨proof⟩
```

end

## 42 Blanqui's "guard" concept: protocol-independent secrecy

```
theory Auth_Guard_Public
imports
  P1
  P2
  Guard_NS_Public
  Proto
begin

end
```